MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES · VOLUME 26

Kudrun

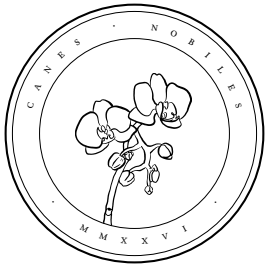
Kudrun

Hagen, Hilde, and the Captive Kudrun

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

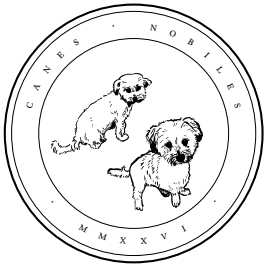


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 26 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Kudrun, herausgegeben
und erklärt von Karl Bartsch, vierte Auflage, Deutsche
Classiker des Mittelalters 2 (Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1880)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The stanzas are numbered as Bartsch numbers them, and the number stands in the outer margin; the heads are his Âventiure titles. His text marks the metrical beat with an acute and a grave over a vowel, as his Nibelungenlied does; only the circumflex of quantity is set here.

CONTENTS

I · Hagen Carried Off by the Griffin 7
II · Hagen and the Three Maidens 27
III · Hagen Returns to Ireland 41
IV · Hagen King of Ireland 52
V · Hetel Sends for Hilde 68
VI · Horant Sings 119
VII · Hilde Carried Off 140
VIII · The Battle at Waleis 154
IX · Kudrun and Her Suitors 177
X · Hartmut's Wooing 185
XI · Hartmut at Hetel's Court 195
XII · Herwig's Assault 199

XIII · Siegfried Attacks Zealand 211
XIV · Ludwig and Hartmut Arm 229
XV · Kudrun Carried Off 238
XVI · The Pursuit 255
XVII · The Battle on the Wulpensand 267
XVIII · Hetel's Death 278
XIX · The Return to Hilde 290
XX · Kudrun in Normandy 300
XXI · Kudrun Washes 329
XXII · Hilde's Host Sails 339
XXIII · The Landing 362
XXIV · The Angel 369
XXV · Kudrun Finds Herwig 383
XXVI · The Host Before Ludwig's Castle 423
XXVII · The Battle Before the Castle 433
XXVIII · Ludwig's Death 456
XXIX · The Fall of Ludwig's Castle 472
XXX · Reconciliation 493
XXXI · The Wedding Feast 526
XXXII · The Farewell 535

I. Âventiure

I · HAGEN CARRIED OFF BY THE GRIFFIN

Sigebant, son of Ger, rules Ireland, trained in arms from youth. After his father's death his mother counsels him to marry, and a princess from Norway comes with a great train. In time she gives him a son, Hagen. She tells the king he lets himself be seen too seldom among his warriors, and he proclaims a great feast. On its tenth day a griffin swoops down and carries the child off, the feast breaks up in grief, and the guests leave richly gifted.

Ez wuohs in Îrlande ein rîcher künic hêr; 1
There grew in Ireland a rich king lordly;

geheizen was er Sigebant, sîn vater der hiez Gêr.
called was he Sigebant, his father he was-called Ger.

sîn muoter diu hiez Uote und was ein küniginne.
his mother she was-called Uote and was a queen.

durch ir hôhe tugende sô gezam dem rîche wol ir minne.
for her high virtue so befitted to-the realm well her love.

Gêre dem rîchen künige, daz ist wol erkant, 2
To-Ger the rich king, that is well known,

dienden vil der bürge; er het siben fürsten lant.
served many of-the castles; he had seven princes' lands.

dar inne het er recken vier tûsent oder mêre,
there in had he warriors four thousand or more,

dâ mite er tegelichen mohte erwerben beide guot und êre.
there with he daily might win both goods and honor.

Dem jungen Sigebande man gên hove gebôt, 3
To-the young Sigebant one to court commanded,

dâ er solde lernen, ob im des wurde nôt,
where he should learn, if to-him of-it should-become need,

mit dem sper rîten, schirmen unde schiezen,
with the spear ride, fence and shoot,

so er zuo den vînden kœme, daz er's diu baz möhte geniezen.
when he to the foes should-come, that he-of-it the better might enjoy.

4 Er wuohs unz an die stunde daz er wâfen truoc.
He grew until to the time that he weapons bore.

in heldes ahte er kunde alles des genuoc,
in hero's manner he could of-all that enough,

des in solden prîsen man unde mâge.
for-which him should praise men and kinsmen.

des lie der helt edele sich deheine zîte betrâgen.
of-that let the hero noble himself at-no time weary.

5 Dar nâch in kurzen stunden dô schiet sie der tôt,
There after in short times then parted them the death,

sô noch den edelen liuten geschiht ze grôzer nôt.
as still to-the noble people happens to great distress.

ja erstênt diu urkünde in aller fürsten rîchen,
yea arise the witnesses in all princes' realms,

der wir mit grôzen sorgen müezen warten allertegelîchen.
of-which we with great cares must take-heed every-day.

6 Diu Sigebandes muoter den witewen stuol besaz.
The Sigebant's mother the widow's seat possessed.

der mære helt guoter, dar umbe liez er daz,
the famous hero good, there for left he that,

daz er niht wolde minnen ze rehter sîner ê.
that he not would love in lawful his marriage.

edelen küniginnen was nâch Sigebande wê.
to-noble queens was after Sigebant woe.

Sîn muoter riet dem rîchen, daz er im næme ein wîp, 7
His mother counseled the rich-one, that he for-himself should-take a woman,

dâ von getiwert wurde sîn lant und ouch sîn lîp.
there from enriched should-be his land and also his person.

nâch sô grôzem sêre, er und ouch sîn künne,
after so great sorrow, he and also his kin,

nâch sînes vater tôde volgte im beide freude und michel wünne.
after his father's death followed to-him both joy and great bliss.

Sîner muoter lêre diu behaget' im wol; 8
His mother's teaching it pleased to-him well;

der begunde er volgen als man friunden sol.
it began he to-follow as one friends shall.

er hiez im werben eine die besten von den rîchen,
he bade for-him woo one the best of the realms,

diu saz in Norwæge. des hulfen im sîn mâge vlîziclîchen.
who sat in Norway. of-that helped to-him his kinsmen diligently.

Siu wart im gemahelet, alsô ist uns geseit. 9
She was to-him betrothed, so is to-us said.

dô wart ir hovegesinde vil manic schœniu meit
then became her court-household very many-a fair maiden

und siben hundert recken von Frideschotten lande.
and seven hundred warriors of Frideschotten land.

die fuoren mit ir gerne, wan sie den jungen künic wol erkanden.
they fared with her gladly, for they the young king well knew.

10 In magetlîchen êren, die ir dâ fuoren mite,
In maidenly honors, which her there fared with,

sie brâhten s' im ze lande nâch rîchem küniges site
they brought her to-him to land after rich king's custom

die sie dâ sâhen gerne, die begunden îlen.
those-who her there saw gladly, they began to-hasten.

bedecket man die strâze vant vil wol in vierdehalber mîle.
covered one the road found very well in three-and-a-half miles.

11 Gewetet allenthalben bî den wegen was
Trampled everywhere beside the ways was

von der liute krefte bluomen unde gras.
by the people's strength flowers and grass.

ez was in einen zîten, sô diu loup entspringent
it was in a time, when the leaves spring-forth

und daz ouch in dem walde alle vogele ir wîse beste singent.
and that also in the wood all birds their tune best sing.

12 Gelpher tumber liute reit mit ir genuoc.
Of-noisy foolish people rode with her enough.

vil manic soumære rîch gewæte truoc,
very many-a sumpter rich garments bore,

daz ir hovegesinde brâhte von dem lande.
which her court-household brought from the land.

der gienc bî ir tûsent geladen mit schatze unde mit gewande.
of-them went beside her a-thousand laden with treasure and with clothing.

Enphangen wart vil schône daz minniclîche kint 13
Received was very fairly the lovely child

ûf zweier lande marke, dâ sie der westerwint
upon two lands' border, where her the west-wind

von des meres ünde wæjen abe begunde.
from the sea's wave to-blow off began.

man gab ir herberge; daz der junge künic vil wol geschaffen kunde.
one gave her lodging; that the young king very well arrange could.

Mit bûhurt wart enphangen diu ritterlîche meit: 14
With bohort was received the knightly maiden:

der was nu zergangen mit grôzer arebeit.
it was now ended with great toil.

diu frouwe wart gefüeret in daz Gêren lant.
the lady was led into the Ger's land.

siu wart dâ vil gewaldic und sider verre bekant.
she became there very powerful and since far known.

Swaz si ir kunden dienen, des was man ir bereit. 15
Whatever they her could serve, of-that was one to-her ready.

den vil guoten mœren diu guoten satelkleit
to-the very good mares the good saddle-cloths

hiengen für die hüeve nider ûf daz gras.
hung before the hooves down upon the grass.

ahî wie hôhes muotes der vogt von Îrlande was!
ah how high of-spirit the lord of Ireland was!

Dô er küssen solde die minniclîchen meit, 16
When he kiss should the lovely maiden,

bî im wart gedrungen mit grôzer arebeit.
beside him was thronged with great toil.

dâ hôrte man erdiezen manige buckel rîchen
there heard one resound many-a boss rich

von ir schilde stœzen. sie kunden ein ander niht entwîchen.
from their shields' clashing. they could one another not avoid.

17 An dem næhsten morgen dô wart für gesant,
On the next morning then was forth sent,

wie siu komen solde in des fürsten lant,
how she come should into the prince's land,

dâ siu bî dem recken solde tragen krône.
where she beside the warrior should wear crown.

siu wart sît küniginne und dienet' an dem helde michel lônen.
she became since queen and served on the hero great reward.

18 Daz er sie solde minnen, daz dûhte niemen reht;
That he her should love, that seemed to-no-one right;

siu was ein küniginne, dô was er dannoch kneht.
she was a queen, then was he still squire.

dô muost' er tragen krône ob edelen fürsten rîche:
then must he wear crown above noble princes rich:

des hulfen im sîn mâge. sît wart er ze künde lobelîche.
of-that helped to-him his kinsmen. since became he to knowledge praiseworthily.

19 Fünf hundert recken nâmen bî im swert.
Five hundred warriors took beside him sword.

alles des sie wolden wurden sie gewert,
of-all that they would were they granted,

von rossen und von kleidern, von maniger hande wæte:
of horses and of clothes, of many kind garments:

der junge künic edele beleip an sînen êren harte stæte.
the young king noble remained in his honors very steadfast.

Er saz in Îrlande sît vil manigen tac, 20
He sat in Ireland since very many-a day,

daz sîn hôhiu êre ringe nie gelac.
that his high honor slight never lay.

er rihte swem er solde und rach der armen anden.
he judged whom he should and avenged the poor's wrongs.

er was bevollen milde und was ein tiurer helt ze sînen handen.
he was wholly generous and was a dear hero to his hands.

Im dienden sîne huobe daz kreftige guot. 21
To-him served his farmsteads the mighty wealth.

sîn wîp diu küniginne diu was ouch sô gemuot,
his woman the queen she was also so minded,

der sie gewaldic tæte drîzic künige lant,
who her powerful should-make thirty kings' land,

ob siu diu haben solde, diu zergæbe gar ir hant.
if she them have should, them should-give-away wholly her hand.

In den næhsten drîen jâren, sô wir hœren sagen, 22
In the next three years, as we hear say,

si begunde bî dem künige ein edel kint tragen.
she began by the king a noble child to-bear.

daz wart dô getoufet unde sît genennet
that was then baptized and since named

bî sînem namen Hagene: dâ von man daz mære wol erkennet.
by his name Hagen: there from one the tale well knows.

Man hiez ez ziehen schône und vlîziclîchen phlegen. 23
One bade it rear fairly and diligently tend.

geriete ez nâch dem künne, sô wurde ez wol ein degen.
should-turn-out it after the kin, so would-become it well a thane.

sîn phlâgen wîse frouwen und vil schœne meide:
of-him took-care wise ladies and very fair maidens:

sîn vater und sîn muoter sâhn an im ir liehten ougen weide.
his father and his mother saw on him their bright eyes' pasture.

24 Dô ez was gewahsen ze siben jâre tagen,
When it was grown to seven years' days,

man sach ez dicke recken ûf ir handen tragen:
one saw it often warriors upon their hands bear:

im leidet' bî den frouwen und liebet' bî den mannen.
to-him was-loath with the ladies and was-dear with the men.

sît wart ez in fremede; ez wart von in gefüeret verre dannen.
since was it to-them strange; it was from them led far thence.

25 Swâ daz kint diu wâfen ûf dem hove sach
Wherever the child the weapons on the court saw

(der mohte ez vil bekennen), dicke daz geschach,
(he might it well know), often that happened,

daz ez ze kleidern gerte helm unde ringe.
that it for clothes desired helmet and rings.

daz wart im sît fremede: dô gelac vil gar sîn gedinge.
that became to-him since strange: then lay very wholly his hope.

26 Eines tages Sigebant ûf einer grêden saz.
One day Sigebant upon a stair sat.

sîn wîp diu küniginne mit im redete daz
his woman the queen with him spoke that

undr einem zêderboume: «wir haben êren vil.
under a cedar-tree: «we have of-honors much.

mich wundert einer mære, der ich verdagen niht enwil.»
me wonders at-a tale, which I keep-silent not will.»

Er frâgte, waz daz wære? dô sprach daz edele wîp 27
He asked, what that were? then spoke the noble woman

«des verdriuzet sêre mîn herze und mînen lîp,
«of-that wearies sorely my heart and my person,

daz ich dich sihe sô selden, dar umbe so ist mir leide,
that I thee see so seldom, there for so is to-me loath,

bî dînen küenen helden in der mînen liehten ougen weide.»
beside thy bold heroes in the my bright eyes' pasture.»

Dô sprach der künic edele: «wie solde daz geschehen, 28
Then spoke the king noble: «how should that happen,

daz du mich woldest gerne vor mînen recken sehen?
that thou me wouldst gladly before my warriors see?

daz lâz du mich ervinden, küniginne hêre.
that let thou me find-out, queen lordly.

durch den dînen willen sô hân ich arebeite deste mêre.»
for the thy will so have I toil the more.»

Siu sprach: «sô rîche niemen ist lebendic erkant, 29
She spoke: «so rich no-one is living known,

der habe sô vil der bürge und ouch wîtiu lant,
who have so many of-the castles and also wide lands,

silber und gesteine unde golt daz swære.
silver and gems and gold the heavy.

dem tuon wir ungelîche: des ist mir ze lebene vil unmære.
to-that do we unlike: of-that is to-me to live very loath.

Dô ich magetlîchen in Frideschotten saz 30
When I maidenly in Frideschotten sat

(her künic, mîniu mære merket âne haz),
(sir king, my tidings mark without hatred),

dô sach ich tegelîchen mînes vater man
then saw I daily my father's men

nâch hôhem prîse werben; des ich hie künde nie gewan.
after high prize strive; of-which I here knowledge never won.

31 Ein künic sô rîcher solde sich dicker lâzen sehen,
A king so rich should himself more-often let see,

als ir sît genennet und ich iu hœre jehen,
as you are named and I to-you hear avow,

mit den sînen helden ofte bûhurdieren,
with the his heroes often joust-in-bohort,

dâ er sîniu erbe und sich selben solde mite zieren.
where he his heritage and himself self should with adorn.

32 Ez ist an rîchen fürsten ein harte kranker muot,
It is in rich princes a very feeble mind,

die zesamene bringent âne mâze guot,
those-who together bring without measure goods,

obe si'z mit recken niht willeclîchen teilen.
if they-it with warriors not willingly share.

die sie ûz stürmen bringent, tiefe wunden, wie sol man die heilen?»
which they out-of assaults bring, deep wounds, how shall one them heal?»

33 Dô sprach der künic edele: «frouwe, ir spottet mîn.
Then spoke the king noble: «lady, you mock me.

ich wil in dem gedingen vlîziclîchen sîn,
I will in the hope diligently be,

daz sich des mîn herze nimmer sol verkêren,
that itself of-that my heart never shall turn,

man müge mich vil lîhte edeler fürsten site noch gelêren.»
one may me very easily noble princes' custom still teach.»

Siu sprach: «sô sult ir senden nâch recken in daz lant, 34
She spoke: «so shall you send after warriors into the land,

und bietet in ze gebene schaz und gewant:
and offer them to give treasure and clothing:

sô wil ich boten senden nâch den mînen mâgen;
so will I messengers send after the my kinsmen;

ich enbiute in holden willen: sô mag uns deste minner hie betrâgen.»
I send-word them kind will: so may us the less here weary.»

Der künic von Îrlande zuo sînem wîbe sprach: 35
The king of Ireland to his woman spoke:

«ich wil iu gerne volgen, als ez mêr geschach
«I will to-you gladly follow, as it more-often happened

daz man nâch frouwen râte lobeten hôchzîte.
that one after ladies' counsel proclaimed feasts.

mîn und iwer mâge wil ich her ze hove heizen rîten.»
my and your kinsmen will I hither to court bid ride.»

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «daz ist mir niht leit: 36
Then spoke the queen: «that is to-me not loath:

sô gib' ich besunder fünf hundert frouwen kleit.
so give I separately five hundred ladies' clothing.

vier und sehzic meiden den gibe ich guot gewæte.»
four and sixty maidens to-them give I good garments.»

dô daz der künic erhôrte, er jach daz er ez williclîchen tæte.
when that the king heard, he avowed that he it willingly should-do.

Do er lobete hôchzîte, dar nâch in ahtzehn tagen 37
When he proclaimed feasts, there after in eighteen days

den friunden und den mâgen hiez er allen sagen,
to-the friends and to-the kinsmen bade he all tell,

die hin ze Îrlande gerne wolden rîten,
who thither to Ireland gladly would ride,

daz sie nâch dem sumere von des winters stunden solden bîten.
that they after the summer from the winter's hours should wait.

38 Gesidele hiez er werken, sô wir hœren sagen;
Seats bade he make, as we hear say;

des muost' man von dem wilden walde dar tragen.
of-that must one from the wild wood thither carry.

sehzic tûsent helden den hiez man allen benken.
sixty thousand heroes to-them bade one all bench.

daz kunden wol gebrüeven des küniges truhsæzen unde schenken.
that could well arrange the king's stewards and cupbearers.

39 Rîten sie begunden ûf vil manigen wegen
To-ride they began upon very many-a way

(die ze hove kômen, der hiez man schône phlegen),
(those-who to court came, of-them bade one fairly take-care),

unze daz dem künige ûzer Îrrîche
until that to-the king out-of Ireland

heim ze hove kômen sehs und ahzic tûsent lobelîche.
home to court came six and eighty thousand praiseworthily.

40 Von des wirtes gademe kleider man dô truoc.
From the host's chamber clothes one then bore.

allen die ir gerten, den gap man ir genuoc.
to-all who of-them desired, to-them gave one of-them enough.

dar zuo gap man in schilde und ros von Îrlande.
there to gave one them shields and horses from Ireland.

diu edele küneginne zieret' ir ouch vil mit gewande.
the noble queen adorned of-them also many with clothing.

Siu gap wol tûsent wîben hêrlîche wat, 41
She gave well a-thousand women lordly raiment,

unde vil der meide daz kinden rehte stât,
and many of-the maidens what to-children rightly stands,

von borten und gesteine vil manigen phelle rîchen.
of braids and gems very many-a silk rich.

die minneclîchen frouwen stuonden in ir wæte sûberlîchen.
the lovely ladies stood in their garments neatly.

Alle die es gerten, heten guot gewant. 42
All who of-it desired, had good clothing.

dâ sach man ros springen den knaben an ir hant,
there saw one horses spring for-the squires at their hand,

die brâhten liehte schilde unde schefte rîche.
who brought bright shields and shafts rich.

Uote diu vil edele saz in den venstern lobelîche.
Uote the very noble sat in the windows praiseworthily.

Do erloubte bûhurdieren der wirt den gesten sîn; 43
Then permitted to-joust-in-bohort the host to-the guests his;

des wart dâ vil tunkel manic helm schîn.
of-that became there very dim many-a helmet bright.

die wol gelobeten frouwen sâzen alsô nâhen,
the well praised ladies sat so near,

swes die helde phlâgen, daz sie ez bescheidenlîchen sâhen.
whatever the heroes practiced, that they it distinctly saw.

Der bûhurt werte lange, sô dicke ist geschehen. 44
The bohort lasted long, as often is happened.

der wirt sich wolde lâzen bî sînen gesten sehen.
the host himself would let beside his guests see.

daz lobet' in guoter mâze sîn wîp diu küniginne,
that praised in good measure his woman the queen,

wande siu sô nâhen saz mit den frouwen obene an der zinne.
for she so near sat with the ladies above on the battlement.

45 Dô er geriten hête als fürsten wol gezam,
When he ridden had as princes well befitted,

dô begunde er wenden (daz tet er âne scham)
then began he to-turn (that did he without shame)

den sînen lieben gesten die starken arebeite.
from-the his dear guests the strong toils.

nâch vil grôzen eren was er für die frouwen ir geleite.
after very great honors was he before the ladies their escort.

46 Uote diu schœne grüezen dô began
Uote the fair to-greet then began

die fremeden zuo den friwenden. dâ von siu gewan
the strangers to the friends. there from she won

manigen gast mit willen, die sie ouch gerne sâhen.
many-a guest with will, who her also gladly saw.

der frouwen Uoten gâbe dorfte ir deheinem niht versmâhen.
the lady Uote's gift needed of-them none at-all disdain.

47 Ritter unde frouwen man bî ein ander vant.
Knights and ladies one beside one another found.

in was des wirtes wille allen wol bekant,
to-them was the host's will to-all well known,

daz er in êren gunde bî sîner hôchzîte.
that he them honors granted at his feast.

wider âbunde hiez er aber die werden geste rîten.
toward evening bade he again the worthy guests ride.

Diu hôchgezît werte unz an den niunden tac. 48
The feast lasted until to the ninth day.

swes man mit ritters fuore bî dem künige phlac,
whatever one with knight's manner beside the king practiced,

des mohte die varnde diet lützel dâ verdriezen.
of-that might the traveling people little there weary.

die heten arebeite, wande si's ouch wolden geniezen.
they had toils, for they-of-it also would profit.

Pusûnen unde trumben vil lûte man vernam. 49
Trumpets and drums very loud one heard.

floiten unde harphen, swes man dâ began,
flutes and harps, whatever one there began,

rotten unde singen, des vlizzen sie sich sêre,
rote-playing and singing, of-that strove they themselves sorely,

phîfen unde gîgen. in wart der guoten kleider deste mêre.
piping and fiddling. to-them became of-the good clothes the more.

An dem zehenden morgen (nu hœret wunder sagen) 50
On the tenth morning (now hear wonder say)

nâch ir aller wünne muoste ir maniger klagen.
after their all bliss must of-them many-a-one lament.

von der hôchzîte hebent sich niuwe mære.
from the feast raise themselves new tidings.

nâch ir grôzen fröweden sie kômen in vil herzenlîche swære.
after their great joys they came into very heartfelt heaviness.

Dô der wirt mit fröweden bî sînen gesten saz, 51
When the host with joys beside his guests sat,

dô kom der varnden einer. mit vlîze kunde er daz,
then came of-the travelers one. with diligence could he that,

daz er für sie alle (wer möhte des getrouwen?)
that he before them all (who might of-that trust?)

dâ spilte mit gefuoge, daz in werde fürsten muosten schouwen.
there played with skill, that him worthy princes must behold.

52 Dar wîste an ir hende ein schœne magetîn
Thither led at her hand a fair maiden

dâ ûz Îrlande des wirtes kindelîn.
there out-of Ireland the host's little-child.

dâ mite giengen frouwen, die sîn mit zühten phlâgen,
there with went ladies, who of-him with courtesy took-care,

und ouch des wirtes friwende: die zugen ez mit vlîze sînen mâgen.
and also the host's friends: they drew it with diligence to-his kinsmen.

53 In des wirtes hûse hôrt' man grôzen schal.
In the host's house heard one great din.

daz liut begunde lachen allez über al.
the people began to-laugh all over all.

des jungen Hagenen magezogen kômen gar ze nâhen,
the young Hagen's tutors came wholly too near,

daz sie der jungen meide und des kindelînes niht ensâhen.
that they the young maiden and the little-child not saw.

54 Des wirtes ungelücke nâhen dô began,
The host's misfortune to-near then began,

dâ von er und frou Uote grôziu leit gewan
there from he and lady Uote great sorrow won

ez het der übele tiufel gesant in daz rîche
it had the evil devil sent into the realm

sînen boten verre. daz ergieng in allen klagelîche.
his messenger far. that came-about to-them all lamentably.

Es was ein wilder grîfe, der kom dar geflogen. 55
It was a wild griffin, it came thither flown.

daz im der künic Sigebant het ze liebe erzogen,
that to-him the king Sigebant had to joy reared,

sîn grôz ungelücke mohte er dâ bî kiesen:
his great misfortune might he there by perceive:

sînen sun den jungen muose er von dem starken grîfen vliesen.
his son the young must he by the strong griffin lose.

Er begunde schatewen dar sîn gevidere in truoc, 56
It began to-shade where its plumage it bore,

als ez ein wolken wære. starc was er genuoc.
as it a cloud were. strong was it enough.

vor ir manigen freuden sie nâmen's war vil kleine.
before their many joys they took-of-it heed very little.

diu maget mit dem kinde stuont vor dem hûse vil eine.
the maiden with the child stood before the house very alone.

Vor des grîfen krefte der walt dâ nider brach. 57
Before the griffin's strength the wood there down broke.

dô diu maget edele den vogel fliegen sach,
when the maiden noble the bird fly saw,

dô nerte siu sich selben und lie daz kint belîben.
then saved she herself self and let the child remain.

durch ditze starke mære möhte man ez für ein wunder schrîben.
for this strong tale might one it for a wonder write.

58 Der grîfe lie sich nidere und beslôz daz kindelîn
The griffin let itself down and locked the little-child

in die sîne klâwe. dô tet er grôze schîn
into the its claw. then made it great show

daz er grimmic wære und übele gemuot.
that it fierce were and evilly minded.

daz muosten sît beweinen helde küene unde guot.
that must since bewail heroes bold and good.

59 Ez begunde lûte erschrîen, ez was sêre erschraht.
It began loud to-cry-out, it was sorely frightened.

er truog ez harte hôhe mit der sînen maht.
it bore it very high with the its might.

dô kêrte er gegen dem lufte zuo den wolken verre.
then turned it toward the air to the clouds far.

daz muoste dô beweinen ûzer Îrlande der herre.
that must then bewail out-of Ireland the lord.

60 Sigebandes friunde frieschen dise nôt;
Sigebant's friends heard-of this distress;

sie klagten harte sêre des kindelînes tôt.
they lamented very sorely the little-child's death.

des was in unmuote der künic und ouch sîn wîp.
of-that was in ill-humor the king and also his woman.

sie klagten algemeine des kindes wætlîchen lîp.
they lamented all-together the child's comely person.

Von dem unmuote diu werde wirtschaft 61
From the ill-humor the worthy hospitality

diu muoste sich zerlâzen. die het mit sîner kraft
it must itself dissolve. it had with its strength

der grîfe sô zerfüeret, daz sie mit arebeit
the griffin so torn-apart, that they with toil

sich alle muosten scheiden: in was vil inneclîchen leit.
themselves all must part: to-them was very inwardly loath.

Der wirt weinde sêre, sîn brust diu wart im naz. 62
The host wept sorely, his breast it became to-him wet.

diu edele küniginne mit zühten sprach dô daz,
the noble queen with courtesy spoke then that,

daz er die klage lieze. «læg' al daz liut tôt,
that he the lament should-leave. «should-lie all the people dead,

ez müese sich verenden, als got von himele gebôt.»
it must itself end, as God from heaven commanded.»

Die geste wolden rîten; dô sprach diu künigîn: 63
The guests would ride; then spoke the queen:

«jâ sult ir, edele helde, noch hie ze hove sîn,
«yea shall you, noble heroes, still here at court be,

und lât iu niht versmâhen silber unde golt:
and let to-you not disdain silver and gold:

daz haben wir ze gebene. wir sîn iu grœzlîchen holt.»
that have we to give. we are to-you greatly kind.»

64 Dô nigen ir die recken. sie begunden sagen
Then bowed to-her the warriors. they began to-say

hôhe danken alle. der wirt hiez in tragen
high thanks all. the host bade to-them bear

manigen rîchen phelle, die wâren ungesniten.
many-a rich silk, which were uncut.

sie wâren sumelîche von verren landen dar geriten.
they were some from far lands thither ridden.

65 Dar zuo gab er in mœre, zelter unde marc,
There to gave he them mares, palfreys and steeds,

diu ros ûz Îrlande, michel hôch und starc.
the horses out-of Ireland, very tall and strong.

man gab in golt daz rôte, silber ungewegen.
one gave them gold the red, silver unweighed.

der wirt hiez sîner geste schône und güetlîchen phlegen.
the host bade of-his guests fairly and kindly take-care.

66 Dô lie diu küniginne scheiden manic wîp
Then let the queen depart many-a woman

und vil der edelen meide, alsô daz ir lîp
and many of-the noble maidens, so that their person

ir gâbe was getiuret: sie truogen guot gewant.
by-her gift was enriched: they bore good clothing.

diu hôchzît sich endet: sie rûmten Sigebandes lant.
the feast itself ended: they left Sigebant's land.

II. Âventiure, wie Hagen von dem grîfen wart hin gefüeret

II · HAGEN AND THE THREE MAIDENS

God keeps the child alive: a young griffin falls with him from a branch, and he hides in the undergrowth. Three kings' daughters, carried off earlier by griffins, live in a hollow rock and take him in once they learn he is a Christian. After a shipwreck Hagen arms himself from a corpse and slays the griffins, old and young. He grows strong on game and a beast's blood, and after twenty-four days through the forest the four hail a ship from Garade, whose lord, a count, asks if they are baptized; they beg to sail with him.

Nu lâzen wir belîben wie dâ gescheiden wart, 67
Now let we remain how there parted was,

und grîfen an diu mære, welch ein swindiu vart
and grasp at the tale, what a swift journey

mit dem wilden grîfen daz kint dannen treit.
with the wild griffin the child thence bears.

ez heten sîne mâge umb' ez vil starkez herzeleit.
there had its kinsmen for it very strong heart's-sorrow.

Ez was noch unerstorben, wan ez got gebôt; 68
It was still undead, for it God commanded;

iedoch het ez besunder dar umbe grôze nôt,
however had it especially there for great distress,

wan ez der alde grîfe den sînen jungen truoc.
for it the old griffin to-the its young bore.

do ez die vor in hêten, dô het ez arebeit genuoc.
when it they before them had, then had it toil enough.

69 Alsô diu kunft des alden zuo dem neste ergie,
As the coming of-the old-one to the nest came-about,

daz kint er ûz den klâwen zuo den jungen lie.
the child it out-of the claws to the young let.

dô zuhte ez ir einer. daz er ez niht verslant,
then snatched it of-them one. that it it not devoured,

dâ wart diu gotes güete vil harte verre an bekant.
there was the God's goodness very greatly far on known.

70 Sie wolden'z hân zebrochen, mit klâwen gar zertragen.
They would-it have broken, with claws wholly torn-apart.

dâ hœret michel wunder von sînen sorgen sagen,
there hear great wonder of its cares say,

wie dâ den lîp behielde von Îrlant der herre.
how there the life kept of Ireland the lord.

in habt' der jungen einer under sînen klâwen harte verre.
him held of-the young one under its claws very far.

71 Von boume ze boume er mit dem kinde flouc.
From tree to tree it with the child flew.

den grîfen dô sîn sterke ein teil ze sêre trouc.
the griffin then its strength a part too sorely deceived.

er gestuont ûf einen ast, dem was er ze swære.
it alighted upon a branch, to-that was it too heavy.

des muoste er ûf die erde, dô er zuo dem neste gerner wære.
of-that must it upon the earth, when it to the nest rather were.

72 Von des grîfen valle daz kindel im enbrast.
From the griffin's fall the little-child from-it burst.

sich barc in einem krûte der wênige gast.
himself hid in a herb the little guest.

er was noch übele enbizzen an dem sînem lîbe.
he was still badly fed on the his body.

sît kom er ze trôste in Îrlande manigem schœnen wîbe.
since came he to comfort in Ireland to-many-a fair woman.

Got tuot michel wunder; des mac man wol verjehen. 73
God does great wonder; of-that may one well avow.

von der grîfen sterke was ouch ê geschehen,
by the griffins' strength was also before happened,

daz drîer künige töhter wâren dar getragen.
that three kings' daughters were thither borne.

sie sâzen dâ vil nâhen. nu kan iu niemen gesagen,
they sat there very near. now can to-you no-one say,

Wie sie den lîp nerten ie sô manigen tac, 74
How they the life saved ever so many-a day,

wan daz ir got von himele vil gnædiclîchen phlac.
except that them God from heaven very graciously took-care.

Hagene dâ belîben solde niht aleine.
Hagen there remain should not alone.

die minneclîchen meide vant daz kint in einem holen steine.
the lovely maidens found the child in a hollow stone.

Do ez die frouwen slîchen sâhen an den berc, 75
When it the ladies creep saw toward the mountain,

dô wolden sie des wænen, ez wære ein wildez twerc
then would they of-that ween, it were a wild dwarf

oder ein merwunder von dem sê gegangen.
or a sea-wonder from the sea gone.

sît kom ez in sô nahen: jâ wart ez von in güetlîche enphangen.
since came it to-them so near: yea was it by them kindly received.

76 Hagene wart ir innen. sie wichen in daz hol;
Hagen became of-them aware. they withdrew into the hollow;

alles unmuotes was ir herze vol,
of-all ill-humor was their heart full,

ê daz sie erfunden, daz ez ein kristen wære.
before that they found-out, that it a Christian were.

mit sîner arebeite schiet er sie sît von maniger herzen swære.
with his toil parted he them since from many-a heart's heaviness.

77 Dô sprach diu eltiste: «wie getarst du zuo uns gân,
Then spoke the eldest: «how darest thou to us go,

sît wir von gote von himele dise herberge hân?
since we from God of heaven this lodging have?

nu suoche dîn genôze in dem wilden sê.
now seek thy peers in the wild sea.

wir lîden doch arebeit; uns ist hie grœzlîchen wê.»
we suffer yet toil; to-us is here greatly woe.»

78 Dô sprach daz edele kindel: «lât mich iu wesen bî,
Then spoke the noble little-child: «let me you be beside,

ob ir daz welt gelouben, daz ich ein kristen sî.
if you that will believe, that I a Christian be.

mich truoc der wilden grîfen einer zuo dem steine.
me bore of-the wild griffins one to the stone.

ich wære bî iu gerne; jâ mag ich hie niht belîben eine.»
I would-be beside you gladly; yea may I here not remain alone.»

79 Do enphiengen s' minneclîchen daz wênige kint.
Then received they lovingly the little child.

sie gewunnen's künde von sînem dienste sint.
they gained-of-it knowledge from his service since.

sie begunden frâgen wan ez komen wære.
they began to-ask whence it come were.

von sînes hungers sorgen verdrôz ez harte sêre der mære.
from his hunger's cares wearied it very sorely of-the tale.

Dô sprach daz edele kindel: «mir mære enbîzens nôt 80
Then spoke the noble little-child: «to-me were of-eating need

welt ir mir mite teilen trinken unde brôt,
will you with-me with share drink and bread,

deist mir gewesen tiure wol drîer tage wîle,
that-is to-me been dear well three days' while,

wande mich der grîfe truoc dâ her wol hundert lange mîle.»
for me the griffin bore there hither well hundred long miles.»

Dô sprach der frouwen einiu: «ez ist sô geschehen, 81
Then spoke of-the ladies one: «it is so happened,

daz wir unser schenken selden haben gesehen,
that we our cupbearers seldom have seen,

noch unser truhsæzen, die uns solden tragen spîse.»
nor our stewards, who us should bear food.»

sie lobeten gotes güete und wâren in ir tumben jâren wîse.
they praised God's goodness and were in their foolish years wise.

Si begunden balde suochen wurze und ander krût. 82
They began quickly to-seek roots and other herbs.

sie wolden bî in nerjen den Sigebandes trût.
they would beside them nourish the Sigebant's darling.

al des sie dâ lebeten, des brâhten s' im genüege.
all that they there lived-on, of-that brought they to-him enough.

ez was ein fremede spîse die im wæn' die juncfrouwen trüegen.
it was a strange food which to-him I-ween the young-ladies bore.

83 Diu krût diu muoste er niezen durch des hungers nôt;
The herbs them must he eat for the hunger's distress;

müelîch ist ze lîden der bitterlîche tôt.
hard is to suffer the bitter death.

er wonde bî den frouwen dâ vil manigen tac,
he dwelt beside the ladies there very many-a day,

daz er ir güetlîche mit sînem dieneste phlac.
that he of-them kindly with his service took-care.

84 Ouch heten s' in in huote, daz wil ich iu sagen.
Also had they him in guard, that will I to-you say.

jâ wuohs er dâ mit sorgen in sînen jungen tagen,
yea grew he there with cares in his young days,

unze daz den kinden bî ir grôzen swære
until that to-the children beside their great heaviness

vor dem holen steine erstuonden aber diu sunderbæren mære.
before the hollow stone arose again the wondrous tidings.

85 I'ne weiz von welhen enden geflozzen über mer
I-not know from which ends floated over sea

zuo der steinwende kom ein gotes her.
to the rock-wall came a God's host.

die starken gruntwelle kelten sie vil sêre.
the strong ground-waves chilled them very sorely.

die ellenden meide heten ungemüetes deste mêre.
the exiled maidens had of-ill-humor the more.

86 Die kiele in zebrâsten, des liutes niht genas.
The keels to-them burst, of-the people none survived.

die alden grîfen kômen dâ daz geschehen was.
the old griffins came where that happened was.

sie truogen zuo ir neste vil manigen tôten man;
they bore to their nest very many-a dead man;

des manic wîp von frâge vil der sorgen gewan.
of-which many-a woman from asking much of-the cares won.

Dô sie den jungen grîfen ir spîse heten lân, 87
When they to-the young griffins their food had left,

die alden grîfen kêrten von ir geniste dan,
the old griffins turned from their nest away,

i'ne weiz in welhen ende ûf des meres strâze.
I-not know in which end upon the sea's road.

sie heten ûf dem berge einen grimmen nâchgebûren lâzen.
they had upon the mountain a grim neighbor left.

Hagene rât der liute sach ligen bî dem mer, 88
Hagen store of-the people saw lie beside the sea,

die dâ ertrunken wâren (daz was ein gotes her);
who there drowned were (that was a God's host);

dô wânde er daz er solde vinden dâ ir spîse.
then weened he that he should find there their food.

vor den übelen grîfen sleich er zuo dem stade harte lîse.
before the evil griffins crept he to the shore very softly.

Dâ vant er niemen mêre wan gewâfent einen man; 89
There found he no-one more except armed a man;

des er von den grîfen grôze nôt gewan.
of-whom he from the griffins great distress won.

er schutte in ûz den ringen, er lie'z im niht versmâhen.
he shook him out-of the rings, he let-it to-him not disdain.

bogen und gewæfen vant er der sîten harte nâhen.
bow and weapons found he of-the side very near.

90 Dô garte sich selbe daz wênige kint.
Then girded himself self the little child.

dâ obene in den lüften hôrte er einen wint.
there above in the airs heard he a wind.

dô hete sich versûmet der wênige herre.
then had himself delayed the little lord.

dô kom der alde grîfe; Hagene was dem steine gar ze verre.
then came the old griffin; Hagen was to-the stone wholly too far.

91 Er swanc sich zorniclîche nider ûf den griez.
It swung itself wrathfully down upon the gravel.

den sînen burgære, den er dâ heime liez,
the its burgher, whom it there at-home left,

den wolde er harte gerne an der zît hân verslunden.
him would it very gladly at the time have devoured.

dô wart der küene Hagene in vil guotes heldes mâze funden.
then was the bold Hagen in very good hero's measure found.

92 Mit sîner blœder krefte het er ûf gezogen
With his weak strength had he up drawn

manige starke strâle schôz er ûz dem bogen.
many-a strong arrow shot he out-of the bow.

er kunde's niht versnîden; wes mohte er dô geniezen?
he could-it not cut-through; of-what might he then profit?

do versuochte er'z mit dem swerte.
then tried he-it with the sword.

er hôrt' die frouwen klagen unde riezen.
he heard the ladies lament and weep.

In sînen siten tumben grimme er was genuoc. 93
In his manners foolish fierce he was enough.

dem grîfen einen vetechen er von der ahsel sluoc,
to-the griffin a wing he from the shoulder struck,

und verhiew in aneme beine starke unde sêre,
and hewed it on-the leg strongly and sorely,

daz er getragen mohte von der stete sînen lîp niht mêre.
that it bear might from the place its body not more.

Den sic het er erworben. der eine der was tôt. 94
The victory had he won. the one it was dead.

schiere kom der ander; des leit er sundernôt.
soon came the other; of-that suffered he special-distress.

sît sluog er sie alle, die jungen zuo den alden.
since slew he them all, the young with the old.

des half im got von himele;
of-that helped to-him God from heaven;

jâ mohte er solher krefte niht gewalden.
yea might he of-such strength not wield.

Als er daz michel wunder hete dâ getân, 95
When he the great wonder had there done,

dô hiez er sîne frouwen von dem steine gân.
then bade he his ladies from the stone go.

er sprach: «lât iu erschînen den luft und ouch die sunne,
he spoke: «let to-you appear the air and also the sun,

sît uns got von himele etelîcher freuden wil gunnen.»
since to-us God from heaven some joys will grant.»

96 Si enphiengen'n güetlîchen: dicke bî der stunt
They received-him kindly: often at the hour

wart er von den frouwen geküsset an den munt.
was he by the ladies kissed on the mouth.

ir voget lac dâ veige; waz mohte in dô gewerren,
their lord lay there fey; what might them then trouble,

si giengen an dem berge nâch ir willen nâhen oder verren?
they went on the mountain after their will near or far?

97 Dô in der grôzen sorgen von im gar gebrast,
When to-them of-the great cares through him wholly lacked,

dô lernde sô wol schiezen der ellende gast,
then learned so well to-shoot the exiled guest,

daz im die vogele kunden fliegende niht entrinnen.
that from-him the birds could flying not escape.

er râmte swes er gerte, do er nâch sîner nar begunde sinnen.
he aimed whatever he desired, when he after his food began to-think.

98 Er wart sô baldes herzen, sô frevele und sô zam.
He became so bold of-heart, so daring and so tame.

hei waz er von tieren sneller sprunge nam!
hey what he from beasts swift leaps took!

als ein pantel wilde lief er ûf die steine.
as a panther wild ran he upon the stones.

jâ zôch er sich selbe; er was aller sîner mâge eine.
yea reared he himself self; he was of-all his kinsmen alone.

99 Wie dicke er zuo den ünden durch kurzwîle gie!
How often he to the waves for pastime went!

er sach in dem wâge die râwen vische ie.
he saw in the wave the raw fish ever.

die kunde er gevâhen, möht' er ir iht geniezen.
them could he catch, might he of-them anything profit.

sîn kuchen diu rouch selden; des mohte in alle tage dâ verdriezen.
his kitchen it smoked seldom; of-that might him all days there weary.

Von sîner herberge gieng er in den walt. 100
From his lodging went he into the wood.

dâ sach er vil der tiere frevele unde balt.
there saw he many of-the beasts fierce and bold.

dar under was ir einez, daz wolde in verslinden.
there among was of-them one, it would him devour.

daz sluog er mit dem swerte; ez muoste sînes zornes harte enphinden.
it slew he with the sword; it must his wrath very feel.

Einem gabilûne was ez anelîch. 101
To-a gabilun was it like.

er begunde ez schinden; dô wart er krefte rîch.
he began it to-flay; then became he of-strength rich.

in luste sînes bluotes. dô er des vol getranc,
him lusted of-its blood. when he of-it full drank,

do gewan er vil der krefte. er hete manigen gedanc.
then won he much of-the strength. he had many-a thought.

Mit des tieres hiute der helt sich bewant. 102
With the beast's hide the hero himself wrapped.

bî im er harte nâhen einen lewen vant;
beside him he very near a lion found;

der mohte im niht enphliehen. wie schiere er zuo im gie!
it might from-him not flee. how soon he to it went!

des beleip er unverhouwen. der helt in güetlîche enphie.
of-that remained it unhewn. the hero it kindly received.

103 Daz tier daz er hête dâ ze tôde erslagen,
The beast which he had there to death slain,

daz gedâhte er ze hûse heim mit im tragen.
that thought he to house home with him bear.

die frouwen z'aller zite genuzzen sîner güete.
the ladies at-all times enjoyed his goodness.

von der fremeden spise hôhte sich ir herze und ir gemüete.
from the strange food raised itself their heart and their spirit.

104 Fiwer was in tiure, walt heten sie genuoc.
Fire was to-them dear, wood had they enough.

ûz einem herten velse er manigen vanken sluoc.
out-of a hard rock he many-a spark struck.

daz in vor was fremede, des wurden sie berâten.
what to-them before was strange, of-that were they provided.

jâ tet ez ander niemen; sie muosten'z selbe bî der glüete brâten.
yea did it other no-one; they must-it self by the embers roast.

105 Dô sie die spîse nuzzen, dô mêrte sich ir kraft.
When they the food ate, then increased itself their strength.

ouch kuhten sich ir sinne von gotes meisterschaft.
also quickened themselves their senses from God's mastery.

sie wurden an ir lîben schœne und lobebære,
they became in their bodies fair and praiseworthy,

sam ir ieclîchiu dâ heime in ir vater lande wære.
as-if of-them each there at-home in her father's land were.

106 Ouch het der wilde Hagene krefte zwelf man;
Also had the wild Hagen strength of-twelve men;

des er bî sînen zîten hôhen lop gewan.
of-which he in his times high praise won.

in und die juncfrouwen muot' daz harte sêre,
him and the maidens troubled that very sorely,

daz sie in der wüeste solden belîben immer mêre.
that they in the wilderness should remain ever more.

Dô bâten sie sich wîsen zuo des wazzers fluot. 107
Then bade they themselves lead to the water's flood.

sie giengen schamelîchen; jâ wâren niht ze guot
they went shamefacedly; yea were not too good

ir kleider, diu sie truogen. diu strihte ir selber hant,
their clothes, which they bore. them plaited their self hand,

dâ sie der junge Hagene in ir ellende vant.
where them the young Hagen in their exile found.

Tage vier und zweinzic sie giengen durch den tan. 108
Days four and twenty they went through the forest.

an einem morgen früeje dô sach der junge man
on a morning early then saw the young man

ein schif geladen swære; ez kom von Garadê.
a ship laden heavily; it came from Garade.

den ellenden frouwen den tet ir arebeit vil wê.
to-the exiled ladies to-them did their toil very woe.

Hagene ruofte lûte, daz in des niht verdrôz, 109
Hagen called loud, that him of-that not wearied,

swie sêre von den winden daz mer mit ünden flôz.
however sorely from the winds the sea with waves flowed.

daz schif begunde krachen. die bî in fuoren nâhen,
the ship began to-creak. those-who in it fared near,

sie vorhten wildiu merkint, dô sie die frouwen an dem stade sâhen.
they feared wild sea-children, when they the ladies on the shore saw.

110 Daz schif het einen herren ûzer Salmê.
The ship had a lord out-of Salme.

Hagene und sîn künne was im vil kunt ê.
Hagen and his kin was to-him very known before.

er was ir nâchgebûre. dâ her von Îrlande
he was their neighbor. there hither from Ireland

sun den Sigebandes der bilgerîne einer niht bekande.
son the Sigebant's of-the pilgrims one not knew.

111 Der grâve sînen schifman zem stade niht enliez.
The count his boatman to-the shore not let.

der ellende recke füeren sich dô hiez
the exiled warrior lead himself then bade

durch die gotes güete von dem wilden sande.
for the God's goodness from the wild sand.

do erbaldet' ir gemüete, dô er Krist sô frevenlîche nande.
then emboldened their spirit, when he Christ so boldly named.

112 Der grâve selbe zwelfte in eine barken spranc.
The count himself twelfth into a bark sprang.

ê er diu mære erfüere, diu wîle dûhte in lanc,
before he the tidings learned, the while seemed to-him long,

ob ez schrawaz wæren od wildiu merwunder.
whether it goblins were or wild sea-wonders.

er gesach bî sînen zîten nie niht sô hêrlîchiu kunder.
he saw in his times never anything so lordly creatures.

113 Er begunde frâgen, ê er zem stade gie:
He began to-ask, before he to-the shore went:

«sît ir, kint, getoufet, waz tuot ir danne hie?»
«are you, children, baptized, what do you then here?»

er sach ir lîp den schœnen in jungen mies gewunden.
he saw their body the fair in young moss wrapped.

dô bâten sie die geste daz sie in mit in ze varne gunden.
then bade they the strangers that they them with them to fare should-grant.

III. Âventiure, wie Hagene an den kiel kom

III · HAGEN RETURNS TO IRELAND

The pilgrims clothe the maidens and take them aboard. The three tell the count who they are, from India, Portugal, and Iserland, and Hagen names himself Sigebant's son. The count would hold him as a hostage for the harm Ireland has done Garade, but Hagen throws thirty men into the sea and makes them steer for Ireland. Off his father's castle he sends twelve pilgrims to Sigebant and Uote, who will know him by a golden cross on his breast, and Uote rides to the shore with clothes for the maidens.

Ê sie zem schiffe giengen, dô brâht' man in gewant, 114
Before they to-the ship went, then brought one them clothing,

daz die bilgerîne fuorten in daz lant.
which the pilgrims carried into the land.

swie kiusche sie wæren, daz muosten sie dô tragen.
however chaste they were, that must they then wear.

jâ schamten sie sich sêre; iedoch verendet' sich ir klagen.
yea shamed they themselves sorely; however ended itself their lament.

Dô sie die schœnen megede brâhten ûf die fluot, 115
When they the fair maidens brought upon the flood,

dô giengen in engegene die ritter stolz und guot.
then went them toward the knights proud and good.

si enphiengen vlîziclîche die fürsten tohter tiure,
they received diligently the princes' daughters dear,

swie sie sich ê versâhen daz sie wæren wilde und ungehiure.
however they themselves before expected that they were wild and monstrous.

116 Do beliben sie des nahtes bî in ûf dem sê.
Then remained they of-the night beside them upon the sea.

diu ungewonheite tet den kinden wê.
the unaccustomedness did to-the children woe.

hêten si's für wirde, sô diuhten sie mich wîse.
should-have they-it for worth, so seemed they me wise.

der grâve ûz Garadîe hiez in allen geben guote spîse.
the count out-of Garadie bade them all give good food.

117 Dô sie gespîset wâren und er bî in gesaz,
When they fed were and he beside them sat,

der grâve ûz Garadîe bat im sagen daz,
the count out-of Garadie bade to-him tell that,

wer sie sô rehte schœne bræhte zuo dem sê.
who them so rightly fair brought to the sea.

den kinden tet sîn frâgen und ouch ir arebeite wê.
to-the children did his asking and also their toil woe.

118 Dô sprach diu eltiste, diu under in dâ saz:
Then spoke the eldest, who among them there sat:

«ich bin von verren landen, herre, wizzet daz,
«I am from far lands, lord, know that,

von Indîâ der guoten; dâ was künic inne
from India the good; there was king in

mîn vater dô er lebte, da ich krône leider nimmer mêr gewinne.»
my father when he lived, where I crown alas never more win.»

119 Dô sprach diu mitteliste: «ich bin von verren komen.
Then spoke the middle-one: «I am from far come.

mich hât ein wilder grife ze Portegâl genomen.
me has a wild griffin at Portugal taken.

der mîn dâ jach ze kinde, der was dâ landes herre;
who of-me there avowed as child, he was there land's lord;

ein voget vil gewaldic hiez er beide nâhen unde verre.»
a lord very powerful was-called he both near and far.»

Diu jungeste drunder, diu bî dem grâven saz, 120
The youngest there-among, who beside the count sat,

diu sprach gezogenlîche: «herre, ich sage iu daz;
she spoke courteously: «lord, I say to-you that;

ich bin von Îserlande, dâ was mîn vater herre.
I am from Iserland, there was my father lord.

die mich dâ ziehen solden, den kom ich doch leider al ze verre.»
those-who me there rear should, to-them came I yet alas all too far.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «got hât vil wol getân, 121
Then spoke the knight noble: «God has very well done,

sît er iuch bî den mâgen niht belîben wolde lân;
since he you beside the kinsmen not remain would let;

ir sît mit genâden ûz grôzer nôt enbunden,
you are with grace out-of great distress unbound,

sît ich iuch sô schœne meide hân an disem stade funden.»
since I you so fair maidens have on this shore found.»

Swes er dâ frâgen möhte, des wære im unnôt, 122
Whatever he there ask might, of-that were to-him no-need,

wie daz komen wære, daz sie den grimmen tôt
how that come were, that they the grim death

niht von den grîfen nâmen, die sie ze neste truogen.
not from the griffins took, which them to nest bore.

sie liten sêr vil manigez, des sie doch nie mêre gewuogen.
they suffered sorely very many-a-thing, of-which they yet never more spoke.

123 Dô sprach der rîche grâve wider den jungen man:
Then spoke the rich count toward the young man:

«friunt und geselle, ir sult mich hœren lân;
«friend and companion, you shall me hear let;

sît daz mir die frouwen gesaget hânt ir mære,
since that to-me the ladies told have their tale,

nu weste ich harte gerne, wâ iuwer lant oder künne wære.»
now would-know I very gladly, where your land or kin were.»

124 Dô sprach der wilde Hagene: «daz wil ich iu sagen.
Then spoke the wild Hagen: «that will I to-you say.

mich hât der grîfen einer ouch dâ her getragen.
me has of-the griffins one also there hither borne.

mîn vater der hiez Sigebant; ich bin von Îrrîche,
my father he was-called Sigebant; I am from Ireland,

und bin bî disen frouwen gewesen hie vil lange kumberlîche.»
and am beside these ladies been here very long troublously.»

125 Dô fragten sie alle: «wie mohte daz wesen,
Then asked they all: «how might that be,

daz ir bî den grîfen sô lange sît genesen?»
that you beside the griffins so long are survived?»

dô sprach der junge Hagene: «daz wolt' diu gotes güete.
then spoke the young Hagen: «that would the God's goodness.

an in ist wol erküelet beidiu mîn herze und ouch mîn gemüete.»
on them is well cooled both my heart and also my spirit.»

Dô sprach der ûz Garadê: «daz solt du mir sagen, 126
Then spoke he out-of Garade: «that shalt thou me say,

wie dir geringet sî diu nôt?» «dâ hân ich erslagen
how for-thee lightened be the distress?» «there have I slain

die alden zuo den jungen. ir einer niht genas,
the old with the young. of-them one not survived,

bî den ich mînes lîbes in harte grôzen sorgen was.»
beside whom I of-my life in very great cares was.»

Dô sprachen s' algemeine: «sô ist starc dîn lîp; 127
Then spoke they all-together: «so is strong thy body;

dich mugen loben balde man unde wîp.
thee may praise boldly men and women.

ez möhten unser tûsent nimmer hân getân,
it might of-us a-thousand never have done,

daz wir s' erslagen hêten. ez ist dir sæliclîche ergân.»
that we them slain had. it is for-thee blessedly gone.»

Der grâve und sîn gesinde vorhten ditze kint. 128
The count and his household feared this child.

ez het unmâzen sterke; daz geschadete in sint.
it had beyond-measure strength; that harmed them since.

man wolde in von den wâfen mit listen hân gescheiden.
one would him from the weapons with cunning have parted.

daz werte er zorniclîche; jâ mohte in sîn komen balde leiden.
that resisted he wrathfully; yea might them his coming soon grieve.

Dô sprach aber der grâve: «mir ist wol geschehen 129
Then spoke again the count: «to-me is well happened

nâch manigem schaden grôzen, den ich hân gesehen.
after many-a harm great, which I have seen.

und bist du der mâge dâ her von Îrlande
if art thou of-the kinsmen there hither from Ireland

des fürsten Sigebandes, sô wil ich dich haben mir ze phande.
of-the prince Sigebant, so will I thee have for-me as pledge.

130 Du bist mir komen rehte, daz sî dir geseit.
Thou art to-me come rightly, that be to-thee said.

mir habent dîne friunde getân sô manigiu leit
to-me have thy friends done so many sorrows

ze Garadê dem lande, daz lît in gar ze nâhen
at Garade the land, it lies to-them wholly too near

sie hiezen mîne helde in einer herte slahen unde vâhen.»
they bade my heroes in a fight slay and capture.»

131 Dô sprach der junge Hagene: «unschuldic ich des bin
Then spoke the young Hagen: «guiltless I of-that am

daz sie iu getâten. nu bringet mich z'in;
that they to-you did. now bring me to-them;

so getrouwe ich wol versüenen ir haz und iuwer striten.
so trust I well to-reconcile their hatred and your strife.

lât mich genendiclîche zuo den mînen kunden erbîten.»
let me boldly to the my kinsfolk wait.»

132 Der grâve sprach zem kinde: «du muost mîn gîsel sîn;
The count spoke to-the child: «thou must my hostage be;

sô sîn mîn hovegesinde diu schœnen magedîn
so be my court-household the fair maidens

die wil ich mir ze êren haben in mînem lande.»
whom will I for-me to honor have in my land.»

diu rede dûhte Hagenen, siu wære im beide schade unde schande.
the speech seemed to-Hagen, it were to-him both harm and shame.

Der recke sprach in zorne: «ich wil niht gîsel wesen. 133
The warrior spoke in wrath: «I will not hostage be.

des enmuote niemen, der welle genesen.
of-that ask no-one, who will survive.

ir guote schifliute, ir bringet mich ze lande;
you good shipmen, you bring me to land;

des lône ich iu gerne. ich gilde mit schatze und mit gewande.
for-that reward I to-you gladly. I pay with treasure and with clothing.

Er muotet mînen frouwen sîn ingesinde wesen; 134
He asks my ladies his household to-be;

âne sîne helfe sie mugen wol genesen.
without his help they may well survive.

sî iemen hie sô wîse, der volge mîner lêre.
(if)-be anyone here so wise, he follow my teaching.

wendet iuwer segele, daz man daz schif gein Îrlande kêre.»
turn your sails, that one the ship toward Ireland turn.»

Daz liut in wolde vâhen; ir herre daz gebôt. 135
The people him would capture; their lord that commanded.

dô stuont er in ze nâhen; des kômen sie in nôt.
then stood he to-them too near; of-that came they into distress.

er holete bî dem hâre wol drîzic in die ünde.
he fetched by the hair well thirty into the wave.

diu kraft sînes lîbes wart den bilgerînen harte künde.
the strength of-his body became to-the pilgrims very known.

Hêten'z niht gescheiden diu minniclîchen kint, 136
Had-they-it not parted the lovely children,

den helt von Garadîe hiet' er erslagen sint.
the hero of Garadie would-have he slain since.

sie wâren im gelîche, die armen zuo den hêren.
they were to-him alike, the poor with the lordly.

die selben schifliute muosten dô gên Îrlande kêren.
the same shipmen must then toward Ireland turn.

137 Îlen sie begunden, daz sie niht wurden vlorn;
To-hasten they began, that they not were lost;

wan sie muosten fürhten des jungen Hagenen zorn.
for they must fear the young Hagen's wrath.

tage sibenzehene sie vil unmüezic wâren.
days seventeen they very busy were.

sie vorhten in gemeine, wan sie in sâhen übele gebâren.
they feared him all-together, for they him saw evilly behave.

138 Do er begunde nâhen in sînes vater lant,
When he began to-near into his father's land,

(die vil wîten bürge het er ê bekant),
(the very wide castles had he before known),

einen palas hôhen kôs er bî dem fluote.
a palace high perceived he beside the flood.

driu hundert türne sach er dâ vil veste unde guote.
three hundred towers saw he there very firm and good.

139 Dar inne was her Sigebant und ouch sîn edele wîp.
There in was sir Sigebant and also his noble woman.

die bilgerîne muosten sorgen umbe ir lîp,
the pilgrims must care about their life,

ob ir wurde innen der ûz Îrrîche,
if of-them became aware he out-of Ireland,

daz er sie alle slüege. daz understuont dô Hagene lobelîche.
that he them all should-slay. that prevented then Hagen praiseworthily.

Dô sprach zuo den gesten der wætlîche man: 140
Then spoke to the strangers the comely man:

«ich wil ez gerne süenen. swie ich niht enhân
«I will it gladly reconcile. though I not have

gewaldes hie ze lande, ich wil dar boten senden
of-power here in land, I will thither messengers send

und wil haz den alden mit iu und mit dem künige gar verenden.
and will hatred the old with you and with the king wholly end.

Der nu welle dienen an mir michel guot, 141
Whoever now will earn from me great goods,

diu mære, diu'ch enbiute, swer daz gerne tuot,
the tidings, which-I announce, whoever that gladly does,

der diu sage dem künige, dem gibe ich golt daz rîche.
he them tell the king, to-him give I gold the rich.

jâ lônet im vil gerne mîn vater und mîn muoter rîlîche.»
yea rewards to-him very gladly my father and my mother richly.»

Der bilgerîne zwelve hiez er rîten dan. 142
Of-the pilgrims twelve bade he ride thence.

«nu saget daz dem künige», sprach der junge man,
«now say that to-the king», spoke the young man,

«ob er welle Hagenen sînen sun sehen,
«if he will Hagen his son see,

an dem von einem grîfen im herzenleide was geschehen.
on whom from a griffin to-him heart's-sorrow was happened.

Ich weiz wol, sîn geloubet der edele künic niht. 143
I know well, of-it believes the noble king not.

sô frâget mîne muoter, ob siu iu des vergiht,
so ask my mother, if she to-you of-that avows,

daz siu mich danne welle haben z'einem kinde,
that she me then will have as-a child,

ob siu ein guldîn kriuze vor an der mîner brüste vinde.»
if she a golden cross before on the my breast find.»

144 Die boten riten dannen nâhen in daz lant;
The messengers rode thence near into the land;

dâ saz in einem hûse frou Uote und Sigebant.
there sat in a house lady Uote and Sigebant.

do erkande er daz sie füeren dâ her von Garadîne.
then knew he that they fared there hither from Garadine.

ez wâren sîne vînde; dar umbe zurnt' der wirt und ouch die sîne.
they were his foes; there for raged the host and also the his-ones.

145 Er iesch, wie sie getörsten komen in daz lant?
He demanded, how they dared come into the land?

dô sprach ir einer drunder: «dâ hât uns her gesant
then spoke of-them one there-among: «there has us hither sent

dîn sun der junge Hagene. swer den gerne sæhe,
thy son the young Hagen. whoever him gladly would-see,

der ist hie sô nâhen. daz daz in kurzer zîte wol geschæhe.»
he is here so near. that that in short time well should-happen.»

146 Dô sprach der fürste Sigebant: «ir trieget âne nôt.
Then spoke the prince Sigebant: «you deceive without need.

er ist sô hin gescheiden, daz mir des kindes tôt
he is so away parted, that to-me the child's death

dicke hât erwecket mînes herzen sinne.»
often has awakened my heart's senses.»

«ob ir's niht geloubet, sô fraget iuwer wîp die küneginne.
«if you-it not believe, so ask your woman the queen.

Der ist er alsô dicke gewesen nâhen bî. 147
To-her is he so often been near beside.

ob im an sîner brüste ein guldîn kriuze sî,
whether to-him on his breast a golden cross be,

ob man des an dem degene die rehten wârheit vinde,
whether one of-that on the thane the right truth find,

geruochet ir des beide, sô muget ir sîn wol jehen z'einem kinde.»
(if)-deign you of-that both, so may you him well avow as-a child.»

Uoten der frouwen ditze wart geseit. 148
To-Uote the lady this was said.

siu frewete sich der mære; ê was ir dicke leit.
she rejoiced herself at-the tidings; before was to-her often loath.

siu sprach: «wir sulen rîten dâ wir'z ze rehte ervinden.»
she spoke: «we shall ride where we-it by right find-out.»

der wirt hiez dô satelen im und sînen besten ingesinden.
the host bade then saddle for-him and his best household.

Zehant dô sprach ein bilgerîn der schœnen Uoten zuo: 149
At-once then spoke a pilgrim the fair Uote to:

«wilt du mir, frouwe, volgen, ich râte waz du tuo.
«wilt thou me, lady, follow, I counsel what thou do.

du solt bringen kleider den vil schœnen kinden,
thou shalt bring clothes to-the very fair children,

die koment dir z'allen êren; sie heizent dînes jungen ingesinde.»
who come to-thee to-all honors; they are-called thy young-one's household.»

Man brâhte rîchiu kleider mit der frouwen dan. 150
One brought rich clothes with the lady thence.

ouch volgt' der küniginne vil manic küener man.
also followed the queen very many-a bold man.

her Hagene was gestanden nider ûf den sant,
sir Hagen was stepped down upon the sand,

dâ man die von Garadê bî dem ellenden vant.
where one those of Garade beside the exile found.

IV. Âventiure, wie Hagene enphangen wart von vater und von muoter

IV · HAGEN KING OF IRELAND

Uote finds the cross and kisses her son, and Sigebant weeps for joy. The pilgrims are reconciled and repaid. Hagen grows into a hero, the Devil of all kings, and marries Hilde of India, who reared him in the wilderness; at the feast Sigebant gives him his lands. He judges harshly, beheading eighty wrongdoers, and wars on his foes. Hilde bears a daughter, also named Hilde, so fair that princes woo her, and Hagen hangs every messenger sent for her.

151 Dô gesach er rîten wîp unde man.
Then saw he ride women and men.

dô wolde in her Hagene hin engegene gân
then would them sir Hagen thither toward go

wer in grüezen tæte, daz wolde er gerne sehen.
who him greet should-do, that would he gladly see.

dâ muoste ein starkez dringen von sînen friunden geschehen.
there must a strong thronging from his friends happen.

152 Der künec hiez in willekomen sîn in sîn lant.
The king bade him welcome be into his land.

er sprach: «sit ir'z der recke der nâch uns hât gesant
he spoke: «are you-it the warrior who after us has sent

und jehet ze einer muoter der edelen küniginne?
and avow as a mother the noble queen?

und sint wâr diu mære, sô bin ich frô von allen mînen sinnen.»
and (if)-are true the tidings, so am I glad from all my senses.»

Uote diu schœne gezogenlîchen sprach: 153
Uote the fair courteously spoke:

«heiz uns vor den liuten schaffen hie gemach.
«bid for-us before the people make here ease.

ich sol in wol erkennen, ob im hie zimt diu krône.»
I shall him well know, whether to-him here befits the crown.»

si ervant diu wâren bilde. do enphiengen sie
she found the true marks. then received they

den jungen helt vil schône.
the young hero very fairly.

Mit weinenden ougen siu kuste in an den munt. 154
With weeping eyes she kissed him on the mouth.

«ê west' ich mich siechen, nu bin ich wol gesunt.
«before knew I myself sick, now am I well sound.

wis willekomen, Hagene, mîn einigez kint.
be welcome, Hagen, my only child.

nu mugen sich dîn wol trœsten die hie bî Sigebande sint.»
now may themselves of-thee well comfort those-who here beside Sigebant are.»

Der künic trat dar nâher, sîn freude diu was grôz. 155
The king stepped thither nearer, his joy it was great.

von sînes herzen liebe ûz sînen ougen vlôz
from his heart's love out-of his eyes flowed

ime der vil heizen trähene dâ genuoc.
from-him of-the very hot tears there enough.

dem kinde er holden willen von schulden friuntlîchen truoc.
to-the child he kind will by rights friendly bore.

156 Die ellenden fremeden froun Uoten wurden kunt.
The exiled strangers to-lady Uote became known.

siu gap in maniger hande grâ unde bunt,
she gave them many kind gray and colored-fur,

phelle ob liehten vederen, daz wol gezam ir lîbe.
silks over bright feathers, that well befitted their person.

sich ringet' ir gemüete von des künic Sigebandes wîbe.
itself lightened their spirit from the king Sigebant's woman.

157 Man kleit' die schœnen frouwen als ez in wol gezam.
One clothed the fair ladies as it them well befitted.

die zît sie muosten dulden dar under michel scham,
the time they must endure there among great shame,

unze sie behangen mit rîchen borten giengen.
until they hung with rich braids went.

der wirt und sîne helde die jungen meide vlîziclîch enphiengen.
the host and his heroes the young maidens diligently received.

158 Hagene hiez genædic den von Garadê sîn
Hagen bade gracious to-those of Garade be

den künic und al die liute durch den willen sîn,
the king and all the people for the will his,

daz er in vergæbe schaden unde schulde.
that he them should-forgive harm and guilt.

Hagene der junge der gewan den bilgerînen hulde.
Hagen the young he won for-the pilgrims goodwill.

159 Dô der künic mit kusse versuonde sînen zorn,
When the king with kiss reconciled his wrath,

dô muoste man in gelden swaz sie heten verlorn.
then must one them repay whatever they had lost.

daz was ir frume vil grôziu und was ouch Hagenen êre.
that was their gain very great and was also Hagen's honor.

sît wurden sie vînde mit dem von Îrlande nimmer mêre.
since became they foes with him of Ireland never more.

Dô hiez man den gesten tragen ûf den sant 160
Then bade one to-the guests bear upon the sand

in dem fride Hagenen ir spîse und ir gewant,
in the peace Hagen's their food and their clothing,

daz sie dâ ruowen solden ze vierzehen tagen.
that they there rest should for fourteen days.

die stolzen bilgerîne im muosten des genâde sagen.
the proud pilgrims to-him must of-that thanks say.

Dô riten sie mit schalle von dem mere dan. 161
Then rode they with din from the sea away.

zuo der burc ze Baljân kom vil manic man
to the castle at Baljan came very many-a man

durch diu fremeden mære, daz noch leben solde
for the strange tidings, that still live should

des vil rîchen küniges sun. lützel iemen daz gelouben wolde.
of-the very rich king son. little anyone that believe would.

Nâch tagen vierzehenen scheiden man dô lie 162
After days fourteen to-part one then let

die wazzermüeden helde, die bî in wâren hie.
the water-weary heroes, who beside them were here.

dô gab in sîne gâbe der wirt von liehtem golde.
then gave them his gifts the host of bright gold.

durch sînes sunes liebe ze stæten friunden er sie haben wolde.
for his son's love as steadfast friends he them have would.

163 Hagene sîne frouwen niht unberuochet liez.
Hagen his ladies not uncared-for left.

baden ze allen zîten er s' vlîziclîchen hiez.
to-bathe at all times he them diligently bade.

den minneclîchen meiden den diende er vil lîse.
to-the lovely maidens to-them served he very gently.

man gab in rîchiu kleider; er was in sînen jungen jâren wîse.
one gave them rich clothes; he was in his young years wise.

164 Wahsen er begunde bevollen z'einem man.
To-grow he began fully to-a man.

dô phlag er mit den helden swes man ie began,
then practiced he with the heroes whatever one ever began,

daz ritter brüeven solde, mit werken und mit handen.
which knight perform should, with works and with hands.

sît wart er gewaldic in sînes vater Sigebandes landen.
since became he powerful in his father Sigebant's lands.

165 Der junge Hagene lernde daz helde wol gezam
The young Hagen learned what heroes well befitted

vor sô manigem degene, daz er des âne scham
before so many-a thane, that he of-that without shame

müeste belîben. daz lobeten schœne frouwen.
must remain. that praised fair ladies.

er wart sô rehte milde, daz es niemen möhte wol getrouwen.
he was so rightly generous, that it no-one might well trust.

166 Dar zuo wart er sô küene, als uns ist geseit,
There to was he so bold, as to-us is said,

daz er getorste rechen sîner friunde leit.
that he dared avenge his friends' sorrow.

er behabete gar sîn êre an aller hande dingen.
he kept wholly his honor in all kind things.

des hôrt' man in dem lande von dem helde sagen unde singen.
of-that heard one in the land of the hero say and sing.

Er wuohs in einer wüeste, der edele fürste junc, 167
He grew in a wilderness, the noble prince young,

bî den wilden tieren. des mohte im einen sprunc
beside the wild beasts. of-that might to-him a leap

lebendes niht enphliehen, swaz er wolde vâhen.
of-living not escape, whatever he would catch.

er wæn' und sîne frouwen bî dem mere manic wunder sâhen.
he I-ween and his ladies beside the sea many-a wonder saw.

Sîn rehter name hiez Hagene; sît wart er genant 168
His right name was-called Hagen; later was he named

Vâlant aller künige. dâ bî was er bekant
Devil of-all kings. there by was he known

von der sînen sterke wol in allen rîchen.
from the his strength well in all realms.

Hagene der küene urborte sînen namen vlîziclîche.
Hagen the bold raised his name diligently.

Im rieten sîne mâge, er wurbe umbe ein wîp. 169
To-him counseled his kinsmen, he should-woo for a woman.

diu was im dâ vil nâhen, daz ninder schœner lîp
she was to-him there very near, that nowhere fairer person

lebet' in al der werlde ûf dem ertrîche.
lived in all the world upon the earth.

diu het erzogen in selben; jâ wuohs er bî ir harte sorclîche.
she had reared him self; yea grew he beside her very carefully.

170 Siu was geheizen Hilde und was von Indîân.
She was called Hilde and was from India.

siu het im dicke liebe in grôzer nôt getân,
she had to-him often kindness in great distress done,

dâ er sie aller êrste vant in einem steine.
when he her of-all first found in a stone.

ûzer allen landen gerte er für sie bezzer deheine.
out-of all lands desired he before her better none.

171 Sîn vater hiez in gâhen, daz er næme swert
His father bade him hasten, that he should-take sword

mit hundert sînen helden: tusent marke wert
with hundred his heroes: thousand marks' worth

gæb' er ie vier gesellen für ros und für gewæte.
should-give he ever four companions for horse and for garments.

dô sprach der degen Hagene, daz er daz vil williclîchen tæte.
then spoke the thane Hagen, that he that very willingly should-do.

172 Dô hiez er ez künden in diu fürsten lant.
Then bade he it announce into the princes' lands.

wanne ez wesen solde, daz tet man in bekant.
when it be should, that made one to-them known.

sit wart sîn grôziu milde harte wol befunden.
since was his great generosity very well found.

man saget' die hôchzîte in drîen tagen und in jâres stunden.
one proclaimed the feasts in three days and in year's hours.

173 Dar zuo sich vlizzen recken die gerne wolden dar.
There to themselves strove warriors who gladly would thither.

sie hiezen wurken schilde lieht und wol gevar.
they bade make shields bright and well colored.

dar zuo man in bereite satele vil rîche.
there to one for-them prepared saddles very rich.

fürbüege und zoume bruofte man von golde sûberlîche.
breast-straps and bridles made one of gold neatly.

Ûf einem wîten plâne herbergen man dô hiez 174
Upon a wide plain to-lodge one then bade

des rîchen küniges geste. wie wênic er des liez
the rich king's guests. how little he of-that left

des sie an in gerten! dâ sidelte man vil wîten.
of-what they of him desired! there seated one very widely.

man sach an allen enden sîne geste zuo dem lande riten.
one saw at all ends his guests to the land ride.

Die fremeden, die dâ wolden wâfen mit im nemen, 175
The strangers, who there would weapons with him take,

die hiez er kleiden alle; daz muoste in wol gezemen.
them bade he clothe all; that must them well befit.

die dâ von fremeden erben kômen zuo dem lande,
those-who there from strange heritages came to the land,

der wâren tûsent helde; die zierte er wol
of-them were thousand heroes; them adorned he well

mit rosse und mit gewande.
with horse and with clothing.

Er sprach zuo sînen friwenden: «nu râtet ir mir daz, 176
He spoke to his friends: «now counsel you me that,

daz ich ein künic heize. ez zimt mir deste baz,
that I a king am-called. it befits me the better,

ob ich von herzen minne diu bî mir trage krône.
if I from heart love her-who beside me bear crown.

ich erwinde nimmer unz ich ir ir arebeit gelône.»
I turn-back never until I to-her her toil repay.»

177 Wer diu frouwe wære, des frâgten sîne man,
Who the lady were, of-that asked his men,

diu vor sînen helden ze hove solde gân.
who before his heroes at court should go.

er sprach: «daz ist frou Hilde von Indîâ dem lande,
he spoke: «that is lady Hilde of India the land,

der ich und mîne friunde ze dirre werlde haben lützel schande.»
from-whom I and my friends in this world have little shame.»

178 Wol behagete ez sîner muoter (sîm vater tet ez sam),
Well pleased it his mother (his father did it likewise),

daz man sie solde krœnen, dô siu daz vernam.
that one her should crown, when she that heard.

siu was wol in der mâze, daz lant het ir êre.
she was well in the measure, the land had her honor.

wol sehs hundert degene nâmen bî im wâfen oder mêre.
well six hundred thanes took beside him weapons or more.

179 Nâch siten kristenlîchen wîhen man dô hiez
After customs Christian to-consecrate one then bade

beide zuo der krône. niht langer man dô liez,
both to the crown. not longer one then waited,

her Hagene und frou Hilde riten vor in dannen.
sir Hagen and lady Hilde rode before them thence.

manigen bûhurt rîchen sach man getriben dâ
many-a bohort rich saw one driven there

von des küniges mannen.
by the king's men.

Her Sigebant reit selbe; hôhe stuont sîn muot. 180
Sir Sigebant rode himself; high stood his spirit.

in ahte harte ringe, verzerte er michel guot.
him concerned very little, spent he great goods.

dô sie geriten hêten wol nâch ritters rehte,
when they ridden had well after knight's right,

dô wurden vil unmüezic ûf des küniges hove die kamerknehte.
then became very busy upon the king's court the chamber-servants.

Sie truogen an gesidele breit unde lanc, 181
They bore on seats broad and long,

stüele unde tische. dô man vol gesanc,
chairs and tables. when one full sang,

ze hove reit frou Uote, und mit ir vil der frouwen,
to court rode lady Uote, and with her many of-the ladies,

die die jungen helde dâ vil williclîchen mohten schouwen.
whom the young heroes there very willingly might behold.

Dô der künic Sigebant bî froun Uoten saz 182
When the king Sigebant beside lady Uote sat

und Hagene bî Hilden, die liute redeten daz,
and Hagen beside Hilde, the people spoke that,

im wære wol gelungen an sînem lieben kinde.
for-him were well succeeded in his dear child.

den krach von manigem schafte vor den
the crash of many-a shaft before the

tischen bruofte ir ingesinde.
tables made their household.

183 Dô der ûz Îrlande vol enbizzen was,
When he out-of Ireland fully eaten was,

schiere wart ze molden bluomen unde gras
soon became to dust flowers and grass

von sînen manigen gesten; die riten dâ mit schalle.
from his many guests; they rode there with din.

die man gesunde weste, die bûhurdierten vor den frouwen alle.
those-whom one sound knew, they jousted-in-bohort before the ladies all.

184 Vier und zweinzic recken, die wâren ûf den plân
Four and twenty warriors, who were upon the plain

komen under schilde. dâ wart ez wol getân;
come under shields. there was it well done;

manic rîchiu tjoste wart von in getriben.
many-a rich joust was by them driven.

daz sâhen schœne frouwen; jâ wær' daz übele beliben.
that saw fair ladies; yea would-be that ill remained.

185 Sun der Sigebandes den bûhurt selbe reit.
Son the Sigebant's the bohort himself rode.

daz sach sîn triutinne; jâ was ez ir niht leit.
that saw his darling; yea was it to-her not loath.

ob siu im iht gedienet het in fremeden landen,
if she to-him anything served had in strange lands,

des lônde er ir gerne; er was ein mærer helt ze sînen handen.
for-that rewarded he her gladly; he was a famous hero to his hands.

Dâ vant man under stoube dem wirte rîten bî, 186
There found one under dust the host ride beside,

daz ouch künige hiezen, zwelve unde drî,
that also kings were-called, twelve and three,

die lêhen von im hêten, kristen unde heiden.
who fiefs from him had, Christians and heathens.

Sigebande und Hagenen den dienden sie vil vlîziclîchen beiden.
To-Sigebant and Hagen to-them served they very diligently both.

Diu hôchzît werete lange, diu freude diu was grôz. 187
The feast lasted long, the joy it was great.

von hurten und von dringen wart ludem unde dôz.
from onsets and from thronging became noise and din.

der wirt hiez sîne geste ir arebeite lâzen.
the host bade his guests their toils leave.

dô wart in daz erloubet, daz sie zuo den frouwen gesâzen.
then was to-them that permitted, that they with the ladies sat.

Vor den sînen gnôzen sprach her Sigebant: 188
Before the his peers spoke sir Sigebant:

«mînem sune Hagenen gibe ich mîniu lant,
«to-my son Hagen give I my lands,

die liute mit den bürgen, nâhen unde verren
the people with the castles, near and far

alle mîne recken sulen in in haben z'einem herren.»
all my warriors shall him to-them have as-a lord.»

189 Dô sich verzigen hête der fürste Sigebant,
When himself renounced had the prince Sigebant,

do begunde Hagene lîhen bürge unde lant
then began Hagen to-lend castles and land

mit vil guotem willen. die si nemen solden,
with very good will. those-who them take should,

er dûhte sie sô biderbe, daz si s' von im gerne nemen wolden.
he seemed to-them so worthy, that they them from him gladly take would.

190 Nâch lêhenlîchem rehte gestraht ir maniges hant
After feudal right stretched of-them many-a-one's hand

wart dem jungen künige. schaz und ouch gewant
was to-the young king. treasure and also clothing

gab er sînen gesten, nâhen unde verren.
gave he to-his guests, near and far.

sô mildes fürsten hôchzît möhte noch den armen niht gewerren.
so generous prince's feast might still to-the poor not trouble.

191 Ze hove wâren frouwen, die mit im in daz lant
At court were ladies, who with him into the land

wâren dar gefüeret. nâch der einer wart gesant,
were thither led. after of-them one was sent,

die hiez man zuo froun Hilden für den künic gân.
her bade one to lady Hilde before the king go.

diu was von Îserlande und was ze wunsche wol getân.
she was from Iserland and was to wish well made.

192 Ir gerte ein junger fürste; der hete sie gesehen
Her desired a young prince; he had her seen

bî der küniginne. des mohte er wol verjehen,
beside the queen. of-that might he well avow,

daz siu von allem rehte solde tragen krône.
that she by all right should bear crown.

siu was gespil froun Hilden: sît wart ir ein rîchez lant ze lône.
she was playmate of-lady Hilde: since became to-her a rich land as reward.

Dô schieden sich die geste, der künic und sîne man. 193
Then parted themselves the guests, the king and his men.

die edelen juncfrouwen fuorte man dan
the noble maidens led one thence

gegen Norwæge in des fürsten rîche.
toward Norway into the prince's realm.

nâch ir grôzer leide sô stuont ir dinc vil genendiclîche.
after their great sorrow so stood their thing very boldly.

Dô begunde rihten her Hagene in Îrlant. 194
Then began to-judge sir Hagen in Ireland.

swaz er unbillîches an den liuten vant,
whatever he of-the-unjust in the people found,

des muosten sie engelden von im harte sêre.
for-that must they pay to him very sorely.

inner einem jâre enthoubet' er ir ahzic oder mêre.
within one year beheaded he of-them eighty or more.

Sît schuof er herverte in sîner vînde lant. 195
Since made he campaigns into his foes' land.

durch die armen füeren wolt' er deheinen brant
for the poor lead would he no burning

swâ ir mit übermüete deheiner wart erfunden,
wherever of-them with arrogance any was found,

den brach er die bürge und rach sich mit den tiefen verchwunden.
to-them broke he the castles and avenged himself with the deep life-wounds.

196 Swâ er kom ze strîte, er was ein ritter guot.
Wherever he came to battle, he was a knight good.

den hôchverten helden swachet' er den muot
to-the haughty heroes weakened he the spirit

mit sîner vorgetæne, nâhen unde verre,
with his leadership, near and far,

er Vâlant aller künige: daz mohte sînen vînden wol gewerren.
he Devil of-all kings: that might his foes well trouble.

197 Der helt lebete schône; frô was er genuoc.
The hero lived fairly; glad was he enough.

von Indîâ diu frouwe bî dem recken truoc
from India the lady beside the warrior bore

eine tohter schœne. sît wart diu genennet
a daughter fair. since was she named

nâch ir muoter Hilde; dâ von man diu mære wol erkennet.
after her mother Hilde; there from one the tale well knows.

198 Dô hiez der wilde Hagene ziehen sô daz kint,
Then bade the wild Hagen rear so the child,

ez beschein diu sunne selden, noch daz ez der wint
it shone-on the sun seldom, nor that it the wind

vil lützel an geruorte. sîn huoten edele frouwen.
very little on touched. of-it took-care noble ladies.

sam tâten sîne mâge, den er beste mohte getrouwen.
likewise did his kinsmen, whom he best might trust.

199 Inner zwelf jâren diu hêrliche meit
Within twelve years the lordly maiden

wart unmâzen schœne. verre ez wart geseit.
was beyond-measure fair. far it was said.

edele fürsten rîche die begunden sinnen,
noble princes rich they began to-think,

wie sie wolden werben nâch des wilden Hagenen tohter minnen.
how they would woo after the wild Hagen's daughter's love.

Der selben fürsten einer bî Tenemarke saz 200
Of-the same princes one beside Denmark sat

ze Wâleis in dem lande. do er gehôrte daz,
at Waleis in the land. when he heard that,

daz siu sô schœne wære, dô rang er nâch ir sêre.
that she so fair were, then strove he after her sorely.

daz versmâhte Hagenen; er jach, er næme im beide lîp und êre.
that disdained Hagen; he avowed, he would-take from-him both life and honor.

Swaz man ie boten sande nâch der megede guot, 201
Whatever one ever messengers sent after the maiden good,

die hiez her Hagene vliesen durch sînen übermuot.
them bade sir Hagen destroy for his arrogance.

er wolde s' geben deheinem der swacher danne er wære.
he would her give to-none who weaker than he were.

dô hôrt' man allenthalben sagen von dem fürsten daz mære.
then heard one everywhere tell of the prince the tale.

Boten hiez er hâhen wol zweinzic oder mêr 202
Messengers bade he hang well twenty or more

(die'z niht gerechen mohten, den was ez herzen sêr),
(those-who-it not avenge might, to-them was it heart's sore),

alle die man sande nâch sîner tohter hêre.
all whom one sent after his daughter lordly.

genuoge, den man'z sagete, die gerten ir ze wîbe nimmer mêre.
many, to-whom one-it told, they desired her as woman never more.

203 Noch beleip ez ungeworben von guoten recken niht.
Still remained it unwooed by good warriors not.

hât ir einer übermuot, alsô man des giht,
(if)-has of-them one arrogance, as one of-that declares,

dâ bî man vindet einen, der dunket sich sam hêre.
there by one finds one, who seems himself as lordly.

von ir hôhen minne huop sich sîner sorgen deste mêre.
from her high love raised itself of-his cares the more.

V. Âventiure, wie Wate ze Îrlande fuor

V · HETEL SENDS FOR HILDE

Hetel of the Hegelings, lord of Frisia and Dithmarschen, is counseled to marry, and Morung names Hagen's daughter Hilde. Horant warns that Hagen hangs the messengers of suitors, so Wate, Horant, and Frute sail with hidden warriors, posing as merchants. After thirty-six days they reach Baljan, win Hagen's favor with rich gifts and cheap trade, and say Hetel has driven them out. The queen and her daughter ask to see Wate, who would rather fight than sit among ladies, and he fences with Hagen's master and with Hagen himself.

204 Ein helt der was erwahsen dâ in Tenelant.
A hero he was grown-up there in Denmark.

ze Sturme in einer marke, daz ist wol erkant,
at Sturmen in a march, that is well known,

dâ sâzen sîne mâge; die zugen in nâch êren.
there sat his kinsmen; they reared him after honors.

ime diende ouch Ortlant; jâ was er vil gewaldic unde hêre.
to-him served also Ortland; yea was he very powerful and lordly.

205 Einer sîner mâge, Wate was er genant,
One of-his kinsmen, Wate was he named,

der hete von dem degene bürge unde lant.
he had from the thane castles and land.

durch daz er was sîn künne, er zôch in vlîziclîchen.
through that he was his kin, he reared him diligently.

er lêrte in alle tugende; er liez in ûz der huote niht entwîchen.
he taught him all virtues; he let him out-of the guard not escape.

Ze Tenemarke herre was Waten swester kint, 206
At Denmark lord was Wate's sister's child,

Hôrant der biderbe. der verdiende sint
Horant the worthy. he earned since

an Hetelen dem künige, daz er im der krône
from Hetel the king, that he to-him the crown

wol ze tragene gunde; er gap sie dem helde ze lône.
well to wear granted; he gave it to-the hero as reward.

Hetele der rîche ze Hegelingen saz 207
Hetel the rich at Hegelings sat

bî Ortlande nâhen, ich wil iu sagen daz;
beside Ortland near, I will to-you say that;

dar inne het er bürge wol ahzic oder mêre.
there in had he castles well eighty or more.

die der phlegen solden, die dienden ime tegelîch mit êren.
those-who of-them take-care should, they served him daily with honors.

Er was ze Friesen herre, wazzer unde lant; 208
He was at Frisia lord, water and land;

Dietmers unde Wâleis was in sîner hant.
Dithmarschen and Waleis was in his hand.

Hetele der was rîche und hete vil der mâge.
Hetel he was rich and had many of-the kinsmen.

er was ouch grimme küene; dicke schuof er sînen vînden lâge.
he was also grimly bold; often made he for-his foes ambush.

209 Hetele was ein weise; dâ von sô wart im nôt,
Hetel was an orphan; there from so became to-him need,

ob er ein wîp hête. im wâren beide tôt
if he a woman had. to-him were both dead

vater und ouch muoter, die im diu lant dâ liezen.
father and also mother, who to-him the lands there left.

sus het er vil der friunde; bî den muos' in ze lebene verdriezen.
so had he many of-the friends; beside them must him to live weary.

210 Dô rieten im die besten, er solde minne phlegen,
Then counseled to-him the best, he should love practice,

diu im ze mâze kœme. dô sprach der junge degen:
which to-him to measure should-come. then spoke the young thane:

«ich enweiz deheine, diu zen Hegelingen
«I know none, who among-the Hegelings

mit êren wære frouwe, noch die man mir ze hûse möhte bringen.»
with honors were lady, nor whom one me to house might bring.»

211 Dô sprach von Nîflande Môrunc der junge man:
Then spoke from Nifland Morung the young man:

«ich weiz ein alsô edele, als ich vernomen hân,
«I know one so noble, as I heard have,

daz deheiniu lebt sô schœne ninder ûf der erde.
that none lives so fair anywhere upon the earth.

wir suln daz ahten gerne, daz siu iu z'einer triutinne werde.»
we shall that heed gladly, that she to-you as-a darling become.»

212 Er frâgte wer siu wære oder wie siu sî genant.
He asked who she were or how she be named.

er sprach: «siu heizet Hilde und ist ûz Îrlant.
he spoke: «she is-called Hilde and is out-of Ireland.

ir vater heizet Hagene und ist daz Gêren künne.
her father is-called Hagen and is the Ger's kin.

kumt siu her ze lande, sô hâst du immer freude unde wünne.»
(if)-comes she hither to land, so hast thou ever joy and bliss.»

Dô sprach der fürste Hetele: «nu ist mir doch geseit, 213
Then spoke the prince Hetel: «now is to-me yet said,

swer werbe nâch ir minne, ez sî ir vater leit;
whoever woos after her love, it be to-her father loath;

dar umbe sî erstorben vil manic edel man.
there for be died very many-a noble man.

deheinem mînem friunde ich des tôdes niht engan.»
to-no my friend I of-the death at-all grant.»

Dô sprach aber Môrunc: «sô sende in sîn lant. 214
Then spoke again Morung: «so send into his land.

heiz Hôranden bringen; dem ist wol erkant
bid Horant bring; to-him is well known

alle site Hagenen hât er wol gesehen.
all customs Hagen's has he well seen.

âne sîne helfe kunde ez nimmer geschehen.»
without his help could it never happen.»

Er sprach: «ich wil dir volgen, nu siu sô schœne sî. 215
He spoke: «I will thee follow, now she so fair be.

dâ man sie sol gewinnen, dâ muost du wesen bî,
where one her shall win, there must thou be beside,

wan ich dir alles guotes von schulden wol getrouwe.
for I thee of-all good by rights well trust.

du hâst es frum und êre, wirdet siu ze Hegelingen frouwe.»
thou hast of-it gain and honor, (if)-becomes she at Hegelings lady.»

216 Dô hiez er boten riten hin ze Tenelant,
Then bade he messengers ride thither to Denmark,

dâ man Hôranden sînen neven vant.
where one Horant his nephew found.

er enbôt dem recken, daz er in sehen solde
he announced to-the warrior, that he him see should

inner tagen sibenen, ob er'm deheinen dienest leisten wolde.
within days seven, if he-him any service perform would.

217 Dô die boten kômen und daz er die vernam,
When the messengers came and that he them heard,

getriuwelîcher dienste was er im sô zam,
of-faithful service was he to-him so tame,

daz er leiste gerne swaz er im gebôt.
that he performed gladly whatever he to-him commanded.

des gewan er sider arebeit unde grœzlîche nôt.
of-that won he later toil and great distress.

218 Er reit ze hove schiere mit sehzic sîner man.
He rode to court soon with sixty his men.

dô der helt dâ heime urloup genam,
when the hero there at-home leave took,

dô gâhte er deste vaster, daz er diu mære erfunde,
then hastened he the faster, that he the tidings learned,

wâ mite er dem degene wol nâch êren gedienen kunde.
where with he to-the thane well after honors serve could.

219 An dem sibenden morgen kom er in daz lant.
On the seventh morning came he into the land.

er und sîn gesellen truogen guot gewant.
he and his companions bore good clothing.

der künic hin engegene gie den recken guoten.
the king thither toward went the warrior good.

dô sach er bî dem degene von Tenemarke den küenen Fruoten.
then saw he beside the thane of Denmark the bold Frute.

Im was ein liebez mære daz sie wâren komen. 220
To-him was a dear tidings that they were come.

der künic sach sie gerne; dâ von im was benomen
the king saw them gladly; there from from-him was taken

ein teil sîner sorgen, die'r het in sînem muote.
a part of-his cares, which-he had in his mind.

dô sprach er lachende: «nu wis willekomen, neve Fruote.»
then spoke he laughing: «now be welcome, nephew Frute.»

Dô gienc für den herren Fruote und Hôrant. 221
Then went before the lord Frute and Horant.

er frâgte wie ez stüende dâ heime in Tenelant.
he asked how it stood there at-home in Denmark.

dô sageten sie im beide: «wir haben in kurzen stunden
then told they to-him both: «we have in short hours

in den herten stürmen geslagen vil der schedelîchen wunden.»
in the hard assaults struck many of-the harmful wounds.»

Er frâgte wâ sie wæren durch vehten hin geriten. 222
He asked where they were for fighting thither ridden.

«dâ ze Portegâle haben wir gestriten.
«there at Portugal have we fought.

des wolde uns niht erlâzen der edele künic rîche,
of-that would us not spare the noble king rich,

er enschadete uns sêre in der marke aller tegelîche.»
unless-he harmed us sorely in the march all daily.»

223 Dô sprach der junge Hetele: «nu lât et hine gân.
Then spoke the young Hetel: «now let just thither go.

jâ wæne ich Wate der alde der welle niht enlân
yea ween I Wate the old he will not let

die marke dâ ze Stürmen, dâ er dâ sitzet inne.
the march there at Sturmen, where he there sits in.

danc hab' er des immer, der im eine burc an gewinne.»
thanks have he of-that ever, who from-him a castle on wins.»

224 Die helde giengen sitzen in einen palas wît.
The heroes went sit into a palace wide.

mit tumplîchen witzen begunden reden sît
with foolish wits began to-speak since

von edeler frouwen minnen Hôrant unde Fruote.
of noble ladies' love Horant and Frute.

der künic hôrte ez gerne; dar umbe gap er in miete guote.
the king heard it gladly; there for gave he them reward good.

225 Hetele Hôranden biten dô began:
Hetel Horant to-bid then began:

«ist dir daz mære künde, du solt mich wizzen lân,
«(if)-is to-thee the tale known, thou shalt me know let,

wie stêt ez umb' froun Hilden, die jungen küniginne?
how stands it about lady Hilde, the young queen?

der wolde ich mînen dienest unde mîne botschaft heizen bringen.»
to-her would I my service and my message bid bring.»

226 Dô sprach der degen küene: «eist mir vil wol erkant.
Then spoke the thane bold: «that-is to-me very well known.

maget alsô schœne ich mêre nie bevant,
maiden so fair I more never found,

als von Îrlande Hilde diu riche,
as from Ireland Hilde the rich,

des wilden Hagenen tohter; jâ stüende ir ein krône lobelîche.»
the wild Hagen's daughter; yea would-stand to-her a crown praiseworthily.»

Hetele dô frâgte: «möhte daz gesîn, 227
Hetel then asked: «might that be,

daz mir ir vater gæbe daz schœne magedîn?
that me her father should-give the fair maiden?

und diuhte ich in sô biderbe, sô wolde ich sie minnen,
if should-seem I to-him so worthy, so would I her love,

und wolde im immer lônen, der mir die maget hulfe gewinnen.»
and would to-him ever reward, who me the maiden should-help win.»

«Daz mac sich niht gefüegen», sprach Hôrant. 228
«That may itself not fit», spoke Horant.

«ze boten rîtet niemen in daz Hagenen lant.
«as messenger rides no-one into the Hagen's land.

des wil ich mich selbe nimmer vergâhen.
of-that will I myself self never hasten.

den man dar gesendet, den heizet man dâ slahen oder hâhen.»
whom one thither sends, him bids one there slay or hang.»

Dô sprach aber Hetele: «mir'st nie nâch ir sô nôt, 229
Then spoke again Hetel: «to-me-is never after her so need,

hâhet er mir einen, dar umbe enmüeze tôt
(if)-hangs he for-me one, there for unless-must dead

geligen Hagene selbe, der künic von Îrrîche.
lie Hagen himself, the king of Ireland.

er ist nie sô frevele, im kome sîn grimmer muot vil schedelîche.
he is never so bold, to-him unless-come his grim spirit very harmfully.

230 Dô sprach der degen Fruote: «wolde Wate sîn
Then spoke the thane Frute: «would Wate be
gegen Îrlande wan der bote dîn,
toward Ireland only the messenger thine,
sô möhte uns wol gelingen und bræhten dir die frouwen;
so might us well succeed and would-bring thee the lady;
oder uns wurden wunden ûf daz herze aldurch den lîp gehouwen.»
or to-us would-be wounds upon the heart all-through the body hewn.»

231 Hetele der herre sprach: «dâ wil ich hin
Hetel the lord spoke: «there will I thither
senden zuo den Stürmen. ân' angest ich des bin,
send to the Sturmen. without fear I of-that am,
Wate rîte gerne swar ich im gebiute.
Wate rides gladly wherever I to-him command.
heizet mir von Friesen kômen Îrolde und sîne liute.»
bid for-me from Frisia come Irold and his people.»

232 Die boten riten gâhes ze Stürmen in daz lant,
The messengers rode hastily to Sturmen into the land,
dâ man Waten den küenen bî sînen helden vant.
where one Wate the bold beside his heroes found.
man saget' im von dem künige, daz er im komen solde.
one told to-him of the king, that he to-him come should.
Waten hete wunder, waz sîn der künic von Hegelingen wolde.
To-Wate had wonder, what of-him the king of Hegelings would.

233 Er frâgte, ob er füeren solde mit im dan
He asked, whether he lead should with him thence
helm oder brünne und iemen sîner man.
helmet or mail-shirt and anyone of-his men.

der boten sprach dô einer: «des'n hôrte wir niht,
of-the messengers spoke then one: «of-that heard we not,

daz er bedörfte iht recken, wan daz er iuch gerne siht.»
that he needed any warriors, except that he you gladly sees.»

Wate wolde dannen. sîne huote er lie 234
Wate would thence. his guard he left

dem lande und den bürgen. do er ze rosse gie,
to-the land and to-the castles. when he to horse went,

dô volgte im niemen mêre wan zwelve sîner man.
then followed to-him no-one more except twelve his men.

Wate der vil küene ze hove gâhen began.
Wate the very bold to court to-hasten began.

Er kom ze Hegelingen. dô der degen reit 235
He came to Hegelings. when the thane rode

hin ze Kampatille, daz was niht ze leit
thither to Kampatille, that was not too loath

Hetelen dem degene: er begunde zuo im gâhen.
To-Hetel the thane: he began to him to-hasten.

er gedâhte wie er Waten sînen alden friunt solde enphâhen.
he thought how he Wate his old friend should receive.

Er gruozte in williclîche. der fürste lûte sprach: 236
He greeted him willingly. the prince loud spoke:

«her Wate, nu sît willekomen; daz ich iuch niht ensach,
«sir Wate, now be welcome; that I you not saw,

des ist nu lange zîte, daz wir ensamet sâzen
of-that is now long time, that we together sat

dâ wir uns urliuges ûf unser widerwinnen vermâzen.»
where we ourselves of-war upon our adversaries vowed.»

237 Wate im antwurte: «ensamet solden wesen
Wate to-him answered: «together should be

gerne guote friunde; sô möhten sie genesen
gladly good friends; so might they survive

vor ir starken vînden immer deste baz.»
before their strong foes ever the better.»

er vieng in bî der hende und tet vil güetlîchen daz.
he caught him by the hand and did very kindly that.

238 Sie giengen beide sitzen und ander niemen mêr.
They went both sit and other no-one more.

der künic der was rîche; Wate der was hêr
the king he was rich; Wate he was lordly

und ouch übermüete ze allen sînen dingen.
and also arrogant in all his things.

Hetele hete gedanke, wie er in ze Îrlande solde bringen.
Hetel had thoughts, how he him to Ireland should bring.

239 Dô sprach der junge recke: «ich hân nâch dir gesant.
Then spoke the young warrior: «I have after thee sent.

boten ich bedörfte in des wilden Hagenen lant.
messengers I needed into the wild Hagen's land.

nu enweiz ich niemen, der mir dar bezzer wære,
now know I no-one, who to-me there better were,

dann ir, Wate, lieber friunt: ir sît zer boteschaft vil redebære.»
than you, Wate, dear friend: you are for-the message very eloquent.»

240 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «swaz ich werben sol
Then spoke Wate the old: «whatever I win shall

iu ze liebe und z'êren, daz tuon ich gerne und wol.
to-you to love and to-honor, that do I gladly and well.

des sult ir mir getrouwen, ich bringe ez an ein ende
of-that shall you me trust, I bring it to an end
nâch iuwerme willen, ez ensî daz mich's der tôt erwende.»
after your will, it unless-be that me-of-it the death turn-away.»

Hetele sprach: «mir râtent al die friunde mîn, 241
Hetel spoke: «me counsel all the friends mine,
ob mir geben welle die schœnen tohter sîn
whether me give will the fair daughter his
Hagene der starke, daz siu ein küniginne
Hagen the strong, that she a queen
werde in mînem lande. dar nâch stênt vil hôhe mîne sinne.»
become in my land. there after stand very high my senses.»

Wate sprach mit zorne: «swer dir daz hât geseit, 242
Wate spoke with wrath: «whoever thee that has said,
ob ich hiute sturbe, daz wære im niht ze leit.
if I today died, that would-be to-him not too loath.
jâ hât dich ander niemen gereizet des gedingen,
yea has thee other no-one goaded to-the hope,
wan Fruote ûz Tenemarke, daz ich dir die schœnen Hilden bringe.
except Frute out-of Denmark, that I thee the fair Hilde bring.

Ez ist in solher huote diu minneclîche meit. 243
It is in such guard the lovely maiden.
Hôrant unde Fruote, die ditze hânt geseit,
Horant and Frute, who this have said,
daz siu sî sô schœne, ich wil ê niht erwinden,
that she be so fair, I will before not turn-back,
du solt mich und sie beide in dînem dienst genendiclîchen vinden.»
thou shalt me and them both in thy service boldly find.»

244 Er wolde nâch in beiden senden an der stunt.
He would after them both send at the hour.

mêre sîner friunde tete man ez kunt,
more of-his friends made one it known,

daz sie ze hove solden für den künic hêre.
that they to court should before the king lordly.

heimlîcher sprâche heten sie dar umbe keine mêre.
secret speech had they there for none more.

245 Wate der vil küene, do er Hôranden sach
Wate the very bold, when he Horant saw

und ouch von Tenen Fruoten, wie schiere er dô sprach!
and also of Denmark Frute, how soon he then spoke!

«gôt lône iu helden beiden, daz ir der mînen êre
«God reward to-you heroes both, that you the my honor

und mîner hovereise under wîlen muotet alsô sêre.
and my court-journey at whiles trouble so sorely.

246 Jâ sît ir's vil genœte daz ich bote bin.
Yea are you-of-it very busy that I messenger am.

nu müezet ir ouch beide mit samet mir dâ hin:
now must you also both with together me there thither:

sô sul wir dem künige dienen wol nâch hulden.
so shall we to-the king serve well after favor.

der mîns gemaches vâret, der sol die
whoever my ease lays-wait-for, he shall the

selben vâre mit mir dulden.»
same danger with me suffer.»

Dô sprach der Tene Hôrant: «ich wil dar gerne varn. 247
Then spoke the Dane Horant: «I will thither gladly fare.

ob mich's der künic erlieze, sô wolde ich niht bewarn,
if me-of-it the king spared, so would I not guard,

i'ne wolde haben arebeit da ich schœne frouwen sæhe,
I would have toil where I fair ladies saw,

daz mir und mînem künne etlîchiu freude von in geschæhe.»
that to-me and my kin some joy from them should-happen.»

«Wir suln», sprach her Fruote, «siben hundert man 248
«We shall», spoke sir Frute, «seven hundred men

die reise mit uns füeren. her Hagene niemen gan
the journey with us lead. sir Hagen to-no-one grants

deheiner voller êre; er dunket sich vermezzen.
any full honor; he deems himself presumptuous.

ob er uns wænet twingen, sô muoz er sîner hôchvart gar vergezzen.
if he us weens to-force, so must he his pride wholly forget.

Her künic, ir sult heizen bereiten ûf die fluot 249
Sir king, you shall bid prepare upon the flood

ein schif von ciperboumen veste unde guot,
a ship of cypress-trees firm and good,

daz iuwer ingesinde müge wol getragen.
that your household may well bear.

von silberwîzen spangen suln siule werden geslagen.
of silver-white clasps shall posts be struck.

250 Und werbet umbe spîse, die man haben sol.
And strive for food, which one have shall.

heizet wurken helme vlîziclîchen wol
bid make helmets diligently well

und halsperge veste, die wir füeren hinnen.
and hauberks firm, which we carry hence.

des wilden Hagenen tohter muge wir deste baz alsô gewinnen.
the wild Hagen's daughter may we the better so win.

251 Jâ sol mîn neve Hôrant, der ist ein wîser man,
Yea shall my nephew Horant, he is a wise man,

stên in sîner krâme, des ich im wol gan,
stand in his booth, which I to-him well grant,

nuschen unde bouge verkoufen den frouwen,
brooches and rings sell to-the ladies,

golt und edel gesteine: sô sol man uns deste baz getrouwen.
gold and noble gems: so shall one us the better trust.

252 Wir suln füeren veile wâfen unde wât.
We shall lead for-sale weapons and raiment.

sît ez umb' Hagenen tohter sô angestlîchen stât,
since it about Hagen's daughter so fearfully stands,

daz si niemen mac erwerben, er'n müeze umb' sie strîten,
that her no-one may win, unless-he must for her fight,

nu kiese Wate selbe, welhe er mite welle heizen rîten.»
now choose Wate himself, which he with will bid ride.»

253 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «ich kan niht koufes phlegen:
Then spoke Wate the old: «I can not trade practice:

mîn habe ist vil selden müezic her gelegen.
my goods are very seldom idle hither lain.

ich teilde s' ie mit helden, daz ist noch mîn gedinge.
I shared them ever with heroes, that is still my hope.

ich bin niht sô gefüege, daz ich kleinât schœnen frouwen bringe.
I am not so skilled, that I jewels to-fair ladies bring.

Sît ez mîn neve Hôrant ûf mich gerâten hât, 254
Since it my nephew Horant upon me counseled has,

er weiz in guoter mâze, wie'z umbe Hagenen stât;
he knows in good measure, how-it about Hagen stands;

der genôzet sich mit sterke sehs und zweinzic mannen.
he matches himself in strength six and twenty men.

gefreischet er daz werben, sô komen wir harte sorclîche dannen.
(if)-learns he of-the wooing, so come we very anxiously thence.

Her künic, heizet gâhen; decken man uns sol 255
Sir king, bid hasten; cover one for-us shall

unser schif mit dillen. jâ muoz ez unden vol
our ship with planks. yea must it below full

wesen guoter recken, die uns helfen strîten,
be of-good warriors, who us help fight,

ob uns der wilde Hagene niht mit gemache welle lâzen rîten.
if us the wild Hagen not with ease will let ride.

Der suln wol hundert degene strîtlîch gewant 256
Of-them shall well hundred thanes battle-ready clothing

mit uns hinnen füeren gegen Îrlant;
with us hence lead toward Ireland;

sô sol mîn neve Hôrant mit zwei hundert mannen
so shall my nephew Horant with two hundred men

wesen in der krâme; sô koment zuo im schœne frouwen danne.
be in the booth; so come to him fair ladies then.

257 Dar zuo sol man wurken guoter kocken drî,
There to shall one make good cogs three,

die ros unde spîse uns nâhen tragen bî,
which horses and food us near carry beside,

daz uns in einem jâre der sî unzerunnen.
that to-us in one year of-it be unconsumed.

wir suln sagen Hagenen, daz wir kûme ûz Stürmen sîn entrunnen;
we shall tell Hagen, that we barely out-of Sturmen are escaped;

258 Und daz uns ungenâde der künic Hetele tuo.
And that to-us disfavor the king Hetel does.

mit unser grôzen gâbe sul wir dicke zuo
with our great gift shall we often thither

ze Hilden und ze Hagenen hin ze hove gân;
to Hilde and to Hagen thither to court go;

sô wirt uns von dem künige fride vil stæte getân.
so will-be to-us from the king peace very steadfast done.

259 Wir suln jehen alle, daz wir in æhte sîn.
We shall avow all, that we in outlawry are.

zehant sô vâhet gnâde der wilde Hagene mîn.
at-once so takes grace the wild Hagen of-me.

man heizet herbergen uns ellenden geste:
one bids lodge us exiled guests:

sô lât uns her Hagene in sînem lande lützel iht gebresten.»
so lets us sir Hagen in his land little anything lack.»

260 Die helde frâgte Hetele: «wanne mac daz sîn,
The heroes asked Hetel: «when may that be,

daz ir scheidet hinnen, lieben friunde mîn?»
that you part hence, dear friends mine?»

sie sprâchen: «swanne ez sumeret, gên des meien zîten,
they spoke: «whenever it summers, toward the May's times,

sô sî wir gekleidet und sulen aber her ze hove rîten.
so are we clothed and shall again hither to court ride.

Die wîle man uns wurket daz man haben sol, 261
The while one for-us makes what one have shall,

segel unde riemen, vlîziclîchen wol,
sails and oars, diligently well,

kocken und galeide, die wir sulen füeren,
cogs and galleys, which we shall lead,

daz uns die gruntwelle iht ze schaden mügen an gerüeren.»
that us the ground-waves anything to harm may on touch.»

Herr Hetele sprach: «nu rîtet heim in iuwer lant. 262
Sir Hetel spoke: «now ride home into your land.

ir'n durfet niht verkosten ûf ros noch gewant.
you need not spend upon horse nor clothing.

allen die iu volgent, den gibe ich solch gezouwe,
to-all who to-you follow, to-them give I such gear,

daz iuch wol mit êren mac gesehen ein ieslîchiu frouwe.»
that you well with honors may see an every lady.»

263 Dô reit mit urloube Wate in Sturmlant.
Then rode with leave Wate into Sturmland.

Hôrant unde Fruote die kêrten sâ zehant
Horant and Frute they turned straightway at-once

hin ze Tenemarke, dâ sie hiezen herren.
thither to Denmark, where they were-called lords.

si gedâhten sich mit dienste dem
they thought themselves with service from-the

künic Hetelen nimmer geverren.
king Hetel never to-distance.

264 Dô tete sînen willen dâ heime Hetele schîn.
Then made his will there at-home Hetel show.

ez wurden vil unmüezic die zimberliute sîn.
there became very busy the carpenters his.

sîniu schif sie worhten, sô sie beste kunden;
his ships they wrought, as they best could;

die wende ze den stœzen wurden mit silber wol gebunden.
the walls at the joints were with silver well bound.

265 Die masboume wurden veste unde guot.
The mast-trees became firm and good.

do bewant man diu ruoder, rôt alsam ein gluot,
then wrapped one the oars, red as an ember,

mit dem liehten golde; der herre der was rîche.
with the bright gold; the lord he was rich.

dô sie varn solden, si bereiten sich zer verte lobelîche.
when they fare should, they prepared themselves for-the journey praiseworthily.

Ir ankerseil wurden dâ her von Arabê 266
Their anchor-ropes were there hither from Arabia

gefüeret harte verre, daz man sît noch ê
led very far, that one later nor before

deheiniu alsô guoten ninder vinden künde.
none so good anywhere find could.

deste baz sie fuoren von Hegelingen ûf den tiefen ünden.
the better they fared from Hegelings upon the deep waves.

Dô worhte man die segele spâte unde fruo. 267
Then made one the sails late and early.

der künic hiez des îlen. dô welte man dar zuo
the king bade of-that hasten. then chose one there to

von Abalî der sîden die besten die sie funden.
from Abali of-the silk the best which they found.

vil unmüezic wâren die sie wurken solden an den stunden.
very busy were those-who them make should at the hours.

Wer mag uns daz gelouben, daz man ûz silber guot 268
Who may us that believe, that one out-of silver good

hiez die anker wurken? des küniges gernder muot
bade the anchors make? the king's desiring spirit

stuont nâch hôher minne. er machte manigen man
stood after high love. he made many-a man

vil gar unmüezic, do er sîn gâhen began.
very wholly busy, when he his hastening began.

269 Gedillet und getrâmet diu schif man dô vant
Planked and beamed the ships one then found
gên wetere und gên strîte. schiere wart gesant
against weather and against battle. soon was sent
nâch den die varn solden nâch der schœnen frouwen.
after them who fare should after the fair lady.
dar zuo bat man niemen,
there to bade one no-one,
wan den der künec wol mohte getrouwen.
except him-whom the king well might trust.

270 Wate reit von Stürmen dâ er Hetelen vant.
Wate rode from Sturmen where he Hetel found.
sîn ros giengen swære von silber und gewant.
his horses went heavy with silver and clothing.
vier hundert manne fuorte er mit im dan;
four hundred men led he with him thence;
Hetele der biderbe vil küene geste gewan.
Hetel the worthy very bold guests won.

271 Môrunc der snelle dâ her von Friesen reit.
Morung the swift there hither from Frisia rode.
er brâhte zwei hundert; dem künige wart geseit,
he brought two hundred; to-the king was said,
daz sie komen wæren mit helme und mit brünne.
that they come were with helmet and with mail-shirt.
vil schiere kom ouch Îrolt; jâ wâren sie Hetelen künne.
very soon came also Irold; yea were they Hetel's kin.

Dar reit von Tenemarke Hôrant der küene man. 272
Thither rode from Denmark Horant the bold man.

boten guotes willen Hetele dô gewan
messengers of-good will Hetel then won

tûsent oder mêre, die er wolde senden.
a-thousand or more, whom he would send.

wære er niht sô rîche, er enkünde ez nimmer verenden.
were he not so rich, he could it never complete.

Îrolt von Ortlande het sich sô bereit, 273
Irold of Ortland had himself so prepared,

ob im der künic gæbe nimmer sîniu kleit,
if to-him the king gave never his clothes,

doch wâren sîne helde und er sô berâten,
yet were his heroes and he so provided,

swâ sie hin gewanden, daz sie lützel iemen ihtes bâten.
wherever they thither turned, that they little anyone of-anything asked.

Der künic sie alle gruozte, als ez wol gezam. 274
The king them all greeted, as it well befitted.

Îrolden bî der hende er güetlîchen nam;
Irold by the hand he kindly took;

er gienc dâ er sitzen den alden Waten vant.
he went where he sit the old Wate found.

dô die helde mære solden rûmen daz lant,
when the heroes famous should leave the land,

Dô hiez man allenthalben vil kleine nemen war, 275
Then bade one everywhere very closely take heed,

swaz sie füeren solden, daz si'z heten gar.
whatever they lead should, that they-it had wholly.

die helde sâhen selbe, ir schef diu wâren rîche.
the heroes saw themselves, their ships they were rich.

nâch der schœnen Hilden sande er sîne boten listeclîche.
after the fair Hilde sent he his messengers cunningly.

276 Zwô galîe niuwe, veste unde guot,
Two galleys new, firm and good,

und ouch zwêne kocken, die heten s' bî der fluot,
and also two cogs, they had them by the flood,

und einen kiel den besten, den bî allen stunden
and a keel the best, which at all hours

ûf des meres ünden in dem lande iemen hête funden.
upon the sea's waves in the land anyone had found.

277 Dô wolden sie von dannen. ir ros und ouch ir wât
Then would they from thence. their horses and also their raiment

daz was ûf den schiffen. Wate sînen rât
that was upon the ships. Wate his counsel

gap dô dem künic Hetelen, unz sie komen solden,
gave then to-the king Hetel, until they come should,

daz er sich wol gehabete, wan sie im alle gerne dienen wolden.
that he himself well bore, for they to-him all gladly serve would.

278 Der künic sprach trûrende: «lât iu bevolhen sîn
The king spoke sorrowing: «let to-you commended be

die tumben, die von hinnen in dem dienest mîn
the foolish, who from hence in the service mine

varent sorclîche; durch iuwer selber êre
fare anxiously; for your self honor

aller tegelîche gebet den tumben helden iuwer lêre.»
all daily give to-the foolish heroes your teaching.»

Wate sprach zem künige: «swaz man dort getuot, 279
Wate spoke to-the king: «whatever one there does,

nu schaffet sô hie heime, daz iu iuwer muot
now arrange so here at-home, that to-you your spirit

niht dar an geswîche, swâ man sol haben êre.
not there in fail, wherever one shall have honor.

hüetet uns der erbe; in gebristet niht an mîner lêre.»
guard for-us the heritage; to-them lacks nothing in my teaching.»

Fruote der küene der kameren dô phlac, 280
Frute the bold of-the chamber then took-care,

dâ golt und gesteine und vil dinges inne lac.
where gold and gems and many things in lay.

der künic leiste gerne swes man an in gerte.
the king performed gladly whatever one of him desired.

des Fruote einez wolde, der künic in ieclîchs wol drîzic werte.
of-which Frute one would, the king him of-each well thirty granted.

Hundert man dô welte, die dâ solden sîn 281
Hundred men then chose-(he), who there should be

verborgen in dem scheffe, dâ man daz magedîn
hidden in the ship, where one the maiden

mit liste erwerben solde, ob in strîtes gienge nôt.
with cunning win should, if them of-battle went need.

sîne grôze gâbe der künic in williclîchen bôt.
his great gift the king them willingly offered.

Aller hande liute fuorten s' mit in dan, 282
All kind people led they with them thence,

ritter unde knehte, drîzic hundert man,
knights and squires, thirty hundred men,

sam sie gerûmet hêten ir lant mit arebeite.
as-if they left had their land with toil.

Hetele sprach zen helden: «nu gebe iu got von himele sîn geleite.»
Hetel spoke to-the heroes: «now give to-you God from heaven his escort.»

283 Hôrant sprach zem künige: «ir sult ân' angest sîn.
Horant spoke to-the king: «you shall without fear be.

swenn' ir uns sehet nâhen, sô schœniu magedîn
whenever you us see near, so fair maidens

muget ir danne schouwen, die ir gerne sult enphâhen.»
may you then behold, whom you gladly shall receive.»

der künic hôrte ez gerne; dannoch was ir komen vil unnâhen.
the king heard it gladly; still was their coming very far-off.

284 Mit kusse liez er scheiden manigen von im dan.
With kiss let he part many-a-one from him thence.

nâch ir arebeite der junge künic gewan
after their toil the young king won

trûric gemüete; er vorhte ir alle stunde.
sorrowful spirit; he feared for-them all hours.

der künic sich getrœsten ir in sînen siten niht enkunde.
the king himself comfort of-them in his manners not could.

285 Dô kom in daz ze heile, daz ein nortwint
Then came to-them that to luck, that a north-wind

den helden nâch ir willen ir segele ruorte sint.
to-the heroes after their will their sails stirred since.

ir schif giengen ebene, dô si ûz dem lande kêrten.
their ships went evenly, when they out-of the land turned.

die ze arebeite kunden iht, die tumben sie dô lêrten.
those-who of toil knew anything, the foolish they then taught.

Wir kunnen'z niht bescheiden noch wizzen'z niht ze sagen, 286
We can-it not explain nor know-it not to say,

wâ sie ir nahtselde ze sehs und drîzic tagen
where they their night-lodging for six and thirty days

ûf dem mere nâmen. die dâ bî in fuoren,
upon the sea took. those-who there with them fared,

mit gestabeten eiden ze behalden sie die alle swuoren.
with staffed oaths to keep it they all swore.

Swie sô was ir wille ûf den wilden sê, 287
However so was their will upon the wild sea,

sô was in etewenne von ungemache wê.
so was to-them sometimes from discomfort woe.

dâ bî sô heten s' ruowe, sô daz mohte wesen.
there by so had they rest, as that might be.

swer die ünde bouwet, der muoz mit ungemach genesen.
whoever the waves dwells-on, he must with discomfort survive.

Sie het wol tûsent mîle daz wazzer dan getragen 288
Them had well thousand miles the water thence borne

hin ze Hagenen bürge, sô wir hœren sagen,
thither to Hagen's castle, as we hear say,

dâ er herre wære, ze Baljân, lasterlîche.
where he lord were, at Baljan, shamefully.

sie liegent tobelîche; ez enist dem mære niht gelîche.
they lie madly; it is to-the tale not alike.

Dô die von Hegelingen wâren hin bekomen 289
When those of Hegelings were thither come

zuo der Hagenen bürge, dâ wart ir war genomen.
to the Hagen's castle, there was of-them heed taken.

die liute wundert' alle, von welher künige lande
the people wondered all, from which kings' land

sie die ünde trüegen; sie wâren wol gezieret mit gewande.
them the waves might-have-borne; they were well adorned with clothing.

290 Ir schif sie schiere bunden mit anker ûf den grunt.
Their ships they soon bound with anchor upon the ground.

ir segele nider lâzen wurden sâ zestunt.
their sails down let were at once.

dô wert' daz unlange, unz daz man sagete mære
then lasted that not-long, until that one told tidings

in der Hagenen bürge, daz in fremede liute komen wæren.
in the Hagen's castle, that to-them strange people come were.

291 Sie giengen ûz den schiffen und truogen ûf den sant.
They went out-of the ships and bore upon the sand.

swes sô man bedorfte, veile man'z dâ vant,
whatever so one needed, for-sale one-it there found,

und swes iemen gerte. ir armuot diu was kleine.
and whatever anyone desired. their poverty it was small.

swie manige marc sie hêten, der sande man nâch koufe vil seine.
however many marks they had, of-them sent one after purchase very slowly.

292 In burgære mâze sach man ûf stade stân
In burghers' measure saw one upon shore stand

sehzic oder mêre der wætlîchen man.
sixty or more of-the comely men.

von Tenemarke Fruote meister was dar under.
of Denmark Frute master was there among.

ouch truog er bezzer kleider danne ander iemen dâ besunder.
also bore he better clothes than other anyone there separately.

Der stete rihtære von der burc ze Baljân, 293
The town's judge from the castle at Baljan,

durch daz er die geste sô rîche dâ gewan,
through that he the guests so rich there gained,

mit sînen burgæren reit er dâ sie funden
with his burghers rode he where they found

die spæhe koufliute. die gehabeten sich sô sie beste kunden.
the cunning merchants. they bore themselves as they best could.

Der rihtære frâgte, wannen sie gevarn 294
The judge asked, whence they fared

über sê dar wæren. «got müeze iuch bewarn»,
over sea thither were. «God may you guard»,

sô sprach der degen Fruote: «unser lant lît verre.
so spoke the thane Frute: «our land lies far.

wir sîn koufliute und haben in dem scheffe rîche herren.»
we are merchants and have in the ship rich lords.»

Her Wate hiesch gedinges des landes herren biten. 295
Sir Wate demanded leave the land's lord to-ask.

man mohte dâ wol kiesen an sînen hêren siten,
one might there well perceive in his lordly manners,

den sîn gewalt gereichte, daz er dâ grimme wære.
whom his power reached, that he there grim were.

Hagenen dem künige brâhte man die geste mit dem mære.
To-Hagen the king brought one the guests with the tidings.

Er sprach: «mîn geleite unde mînen fride 296
He spoke: «my escort and my peace

den wil ich in enbieten. er büezet mit der wide,
them will I to-them offer. he atones with the halter,

der an iht beswæret die unkunden herren.
who in anything burdens the unknown lords.

des sîn âne sorge; in sol in mînem lande niht gewerren.»
of-that be without care; them shall in my land nothing trouble.»

297 Dem künige sie dô gâben wol tûsent marke wert
To-the king they then gave well thousand marks worth

an rîchen kleinâten. er hête's niht gegert
in rich jewels. he had-it not desired

gên einem phenninge, wan daz sie liezen schouwen,
for one penny, except that they let see,

waz sie dâ veile hêten, daz wol gezæme rittern unde frouwen.
what they there for-sale had, that well befitted knights and ladies.

298 Her Hagene dancte sêre; er sprach: «und sol ich leben
Sir Hagen thanked sorely; he spoke: «if shall I live

drîer tage stunde, daz sie mir hânt gegeben,
three days' hour, what they me have given,

daz wirt mînen gesten alsô vergolden,
that will-be to-my guests so repaid,

haben sie gebresten ihtes, daz ich immer bin bescholden.»
(if)-have they lack of-anything, that I ever am reproached.»

299 Der künic begunde teilen daz im was für getragen.
The king began to-share what to-him was before borne.

bouge drunder lâgen, die mohten wol behagen
rings there-under lay, which might well please

den minniclîchen frouwen. die borten alsô rîche,
the lovely ladies. the braids so rich,

schapel unde vingerlîn, diu teilte dô der wirt vil vlîziclîche.
chaplets and finger-rings, them shared then the host very diligently.

Sîn wîp und ouch sîn tohter die heten wol gesehen, 300
His woman and also his daughter they had well seen,

daz sô rîchiu gâbe selden was geschehen
that so rich gift seldom was happened

von deheinen koufliuten in des küniges lande.
from any merchants in the king's land.

Hôrant und Wate ir gâbe aller êrste hin ze hove sanden.
Horant and Wate their gift of-all first thither to court sent.

Sehzic rîcher phelle, die besten die man vant, 301
Sixty rich silks, the best which one found,

und vierzic sigelâte truoc man ûf den sant.
and forty silk-cloths bore one upon the sand.

purpur unde baldekîn het man dâ unwert funden.
purple and baldachin had one there worthless found.

sie gâben hundert sabene, die besten die sie bî in vinden kunden.
they gave hundred sabens, the best which they beside them find could.

Nâch der phelle mâze, die man ze hove truoc, 302
After the silks' measure, which one to court bore,

bezoge die vil rîchen, der gap man dâ genuoc.
coverlets the very rich, of-them gave one there enough.

der mohte werden vierzic oder dannoch mêre.
of-them might become forty or still more.

sol iemen lob erkoufen, sô muosen sie der gâbe haben êre.
(if)-shall anyone praise buy, so must they of-the gift have honor.

303 Dar brâhte man gesatelet zwelf kastelân,
Thither brought one saddled twelve castilians,

und ouch manige brünne und helme wol getân
and also many-a mail-shirt and helmets well made

hiez man mit in füeren unde zwelf schilde
bade one with them lead and twelve shields

gevazzet mit golde; des künic Hagenen geste wâren milde.
mounted with gold; the king Hagen's guests were generous.

304 Mit der gâbe Hôrant dar ze hove reit,
With the gift Horant thither to court rode,

und Îrolt der starke. dem künige wart geseit,
and Irold the strong. to-the king was said,

man brâhte im aber mære von den gesten sîn.
one brought to-him again tidings from the guests his.

sie wæren landes herren, daz was wol an der gâbe schîn.
they were land's lords, that was well in the gift seen.

305 Ze hove mit in kômen wol vier und zweinzic man,
To court with them came well four and twenty men,

die sie mit in fuorten; die wâren wol getân.
whom they with them led; they were well made.

sie wâren sô gekleidet, ob ez kiesen wolden
they were so clothed, if it choose would

des künic Hagenen recken, sam sie des tages swert nemen solden.
the king Hagen's warriors, as-if they of-the day sword take should.

306 Einer sprach zem künige: «herre, ir sult enphân
One spoke to-the king: «lord, you shall receive

dise gâbe grôze, diu iu wirt getân.
this gift great, which to-you is done.

ir sult ouch ungedanket niht den gesten lâzen.»
you shall also unthanked not the guests let.»

swie rîche er selbe wære, er dancte den gesten âne mâze.
however rich he self were, he thanked the guests without measure.

Er sprach: «ich danke in's gerne, als ich des schulde hân.» 307
He spoke: «I thank them-for-it gladly, as I of-that duty have.»

sîne kamerære hiez man dar gân.
his chamberlains bade one thither go.

man hiez sie daz gewæte schouwen al besunder.
one bade them the garments behold all separately.

dô si's rehte ersâhen, dô nam sie der gâbe michel wunder.
when they-it rightly saw, then took them at-the gift great wonder.

Dô sprach ein kamerære: «herre, ich sage iu daz, 308
Then spoke a chamberlain: «lord, I say to-you that,

ez lît hie bî von silber und von golde manic vaz
there lies here by of silver and of gold many-a vessel

mit edelem gesteine, edele unde rîche.
with noble gems, noble and rich.

ze zweinzic tûsent marken hânt sie iu gegeben sicherlîche.»
at twenty thousand marks have they to-you given surely.»

Der wirt der sprach: «die geste müezen sælic sîn. 309
The host he spoke: «the guests may blessed be.

nu wil ich ez teilen mit den recken mîn.»
now will I it share with the warriors mine.»

der künic gab in allen, swer an in ihtes gerte;
the king gave to-them all, whoever of him anything desired;

ieclîchen sunder er nâch sînem willen wol werte.
each separately he after his will well granted.

310 Der wirt hiez zuo im sitzen die zwêne junge man,
The host bade to him sit the two young men,

Îrolde und Hôranden. frâgen er began,
Irold and Horant. to-ask he began,

wannen sie dar wæren komen in daz rîche:
whence they thither were come into the realm:

«wan mir gâben geste bî mînen zîten nie sô lobelîche.»
«for to-me gave guests in my times never so praiseworthily.»

311 Dô sprach der recke Hôrant: «daz wil ich iu sagen.
Then spoke the warrior Horant: «that will I to-you say.

herre, ûf genâde sô müezen wir iu klagen:
lord, upon grace so must we to-you lament:

wir sîn vertribene liute von unser selber landen.
we are driven people from our self lands.

ez hât ein künic rîche an uns gerochen sînen grôzen anden.»
there has a king rich on us avenged his great grief.»

312 Dô sprach der wildene Hagene: «wie ist er genant,
Then spoke the wild Hagen: «how is he named,

durch den ir muoset rûmen iwer bürge und iuwer lant?
for whom you must leave your castles and your land?

ich sihe iuch in der mâze, kunde er witze walden,
I see you in the measure, could he wits wield,

ir dunket mich sô biderbe, sô möhte er iuch gerne hân behalden.»
you seem to-me so worthy, so might he you gladly have kept.»

313 Er frâgte wie er hieze, der sie ze æhte bôt,
He asked how he was-called, who them to outlawry offered,

unde von des schulden sie wâren in der nôt,
and through whose guilt they were in the distress,

daz sie in ir flühte suochten fremediu rîche.
that they in their flight sought strange realms.

dô sprach der degen Hôrant: «den tuon wir iu bekant sicherlîche.»
then spoke the thane Horant: «him make we to-you known surely.

Sîn name heizet Hetele von Hegelinge lant. 314
His name is-called Hetel of Hegelings' land.

sîn kraft und ouch sîn ellen sint starc und ouch sîn hant.
his strength and also his valor are strong and also his hand.

er hât uns geswachet an manigen freuden guot,
he has us weakened in many joys good,

daz wir sîn von schulden deste trüeber gemuot.»
that we are by rights the more-troubled minded.»

Dô sprach der wilde Hagene: «ez ist iu wol bekomen; 315
Then spoke the wild Hagen: «it is to-you well come;

ez wirt iu gar vergolden daz er iu hât genomen.
it will-be to-you wholly repaid what he from-you has taken.

ez'n sî daz mir gebreste garwe des mînen,
unless-it be that to-me should-lack wholly of-the mine,

den künic von Hegelingen sult ir selden bitten des sînen.»
the king of Hegelings shall you seldom ask of-the his.»

Er sprach: «und welt ir recken bî mir hie bestân, 316
He spoke: «if will you warriors beside me here stay,

sô wil ich mit iu teilen diu lant, diu ich dâ han,
so will I with you share the lands, which I there have,

daz iu der künic Hetele nie gebôt die êre.
that to-you the king Hetel never offered the honor.

swaz er iu genomen hât, ich gibe's iu wol zehen stunt mêre.»
whatever he from-you taken has, I give-it to-you well ten times more.»

317 «Wir belîben bî iu gerne», sprach von Tenen Hôrant;
«We remain beside you gladly», spoke of Denmark Horant;

«wir fürhten, ob uns freische hie in Îrlant
«we fear, if us learn here in Ireland

ûz Hegelingen Hetele (jâ sint im kunt die strâze),
out-of Hegelings Hetel (yea are to-him known the roads),

ich sorge z'allen zîten, daz uns der recke ninder leben lâze.»
I care at-all times, that us the warrior nowhere live let.»

318 Hagene der herre zuo den gesellen sprach:
Hagen the lord to the companions spoke:

«vereinet iuch es rehte und schaffet iu gemach.
«agree yourselves of-it rightly and make for-you ease.

iuch getar her Hetele nimmer hie ze lande
you dares sir Hetel never here in land

gesuochen schedelîche; wan daz wære mir ein grôziu schande.»
seek harmfully; for that were to-me a great shame.»

319 Er hiez sie herbergen balde in die stat.
He bade them lodge quickly into the town.

sîn selbes burgære der wilde Hagene bat,
his own burghers the wild Hagen bade,

daz si in erbüten êre swâ mite sô sie kunden.
that they them should-offer honor wherever with so they could.

die wazzermüeden helde sie vil dicke an ir gemache funden.
the water-weary heroes they very often at their ease found.

Von der stat die liute in werten sîner bete. 320
From the town the people them granted his request.

hûs diu aller besten (mit willen man daz tete)
houses the of-all best (with will one that did)

vierzic oder mêre wurden in dô lære,
forty or more became for-them then empty,

den ûz Tenelande. dar ûz zugen sich die burgære.
for-those out-of Denmark. there out-of drew themselves the burghers.

Zuo dem stade sie brâhten daz kreftige guot. 321
To the shore they brought the mighty goods.

die dâ verborgen lâgen, die heten dicke muot,
those-who there hidden lay, they had often mind,

daz sie in herten stürmen gerner wolden strîten,
that they in hard assaults rather would fight,

danne sie gelückes nâch der schœnen Hilden solden bîten.
than they of-luck after the fair Hilde should wait.

Der künic der hiez frâgen die werden geste sîn, 322
The king he bade ask the worthy guests his,

ob sie wolden niezen sîn brôt und sînen wîn,
whether they would enjoy his bread and his wine,

unze sie besæzen bî im fürsten rîche.
until they possessed beside him princes' realms.

dô sprach von Tenen Fruote:
then spoke of Denmark Frute:

«daz stüende uns allen harte schemelîche.
«that would-stand to-us all very shamefully.

323 Ob uns der künic Hetele ze rehte wære holt,
If us the king Hetel by right were kind,

und ob wir ezzen solden silber oder golt,
and if we eat should silver or gold,

des möhte wir dâ heime wol sô vil bevinden,
of-that might we there at-home well so much find,

daz wir grôzen hunger dâ von ofte möhten überwinden.»
that we great hunger there from often might overcome.»

324 Fruote hiez ûf swingen sîner krâme dach.
Frute bade up swing his booth's roof.

von sô rîchem koufe daz wunder nie geschach
from so rich trade the wonder never happened

al umbe in den landen, daz ie burgære
all around in the lands, that ever burghers

gæben guot sô ringe. sie möhten eines tages werden lære.
gave goods so cheap. they might of-one day become empty.

325 Ez kouften, die ez wolden, steine unde golt.
It bought, who it would, stones and gold.

der künic was sînen gesten ze guoter mâze holt.
the king was to-his guests in good measure kind.

swer aber âne koufes ir gâbe ihtes gerte,
whoever but without buying of-their gift anything desired,

sie wâren in dem willen, daz man ir manigen güetlîche werte.
they were in the will, that one of-them many-a-one kindly granted.

326 Swaz aber iemen sagete von den küenen man,
Whatever but anyone said of the bold men,

von Waten und von Fruoten, waz dâ wart getân,
of Wate and of Frute, what there was done,

der milde was noch mêre dann' iemen möhte trouwen.
the generosity was still more than anyone might trust.

sie wurben vaste umb' êre, daz sagete man
they strove firmly for honor, that told one

ze hove den schœnen frouwen.
at court to-the fair ladies.

Man sach arme liute tragen ir gewant. 327
One saw poor people bear their clothing.

die sich verzert hêten, den wart dicke ir phant
those-who themselves spent-out had, to-them was often their pledge

gelœset und gefrîget. von ir kamerære
redeemed and freed. from her chamberlains

diu junge küniginne hôrte dicke sagen von in daz mære.
the young queen heard often tell of them the tale.

Siu sprach zuo dem künige: «vil lieber vater mîn, 328
She spoke to the king: «very dear father mine,

heiz ze hove rîten die werden geste dîn.
bid to court ride the worthy guests thine.

man saget, hie sî einer, swenne daz geschæhe,
one says, here be one, whenever that happened,

sô wunderlîches muotes, daz ich in under wîlen gerne sæhe.»
so of-wondrous spirit, that I him at whiles gladly would-see.»

Der künic sprach zer meide: «daz mac vil wol geschehen. 329
The king spoke to-the maiden: «that may very well happen.

sîn site und sîn gebære die lâz' ich dich sehen.»
his custom and his bearing them let I thee see.»

dannoch was er Hagenen gar in unkünde.
still was he to-Hagen wholly in unacquaintance.

die frouwen biten kûme unze sie die site an Waten erfünden.
the ladies waited barely until they the customs in Wate found-out.

330 Der künic sîne geste bat und in gebôt,
The king his guests bade and to-them commanded,

ob sie von gebresten heten deheine nôt,
if they from lack had any distress,

daz sie ze hove kœmen und nüzzen sîne spîse.
that they to court should-come and should-enjoy his food.

daz riet von Tenen Fruote, der was beide küene unde wîse.
that counseled of Denmark Frute, he was both bold and wise.

331 Ze hove sich dô vlizzen die von Tenelant,
To court themselves then strove those of Denmark,

daz niemen itewizzen in möhte ir gewant.
that no-one reproach to-them might their clothing.

sam tâten ouch von Stürmen die Waten ingesinden.
likewise did also from Sturmen the Wate's household.

ja mohte man in selben einen guoten swertdegen vinden.
yea might one them self a good sword-thane find.

332 Die Môrunges recken die truogen mentel guot,
The Morung's warriors they bore cloaks good,

rocke ûz Kampalîe. rôt alsam ein gluot
coats out-of Kampalie. red as an ember

sach man dar ûz erschînen golt mit dem gesteine.
saw one there out-of appear gold with the gems.

Îrolt der küene der gienc dar ze hove niht alleine.
Irold the bold he went thither to court not alone.

Hôrant der snelle, des hete niemen strît, 333
Horant the swift, of-that had no-one dispute,
der baz gekleidet wære. tiefe mentel wît
who better clothed were. deep cloaks wide
sach man daz sie truogen, die wâren liehtgevar.
saw one that they bore, they were bright-colored.
die snellen Tene küene kômen hêrlîchen dar.
the swift Danes bold came lordly thither.

Swie rîch her Hagene wære und swie hôchgemuot, 334
However rich sir Hagen were and however high-minded,
er gie in hin engegene. diu küniginne guot
he went to-them thither toward. the queen good
stuont ûf von gesidele, dô siu Waten sach.
stood up from seat, when she Wate saw.
der hete die gebære daz im lachens gebrach.
he had the bearing that to-him of-laughing lacked.

Siu sprach gezogenlîche: «nu sît uns willekomen. 335
She spoke courteously: «now be to-us welcome.
ich und der künic mîn herre hân daz wol vernomen,
I and the king my lord have that well heard,
ir sît vermüete helde von urliuge sêre.
you are wearied heroes from war sorely.
nu sol an iu bedenken der künic sînen lop und ouch sîn êre.»
now shall on you consider the king his praise and also his honor.»

Si nigen algemeine; zühtic was ir muot. 336
They bowed all-together; courteous was their spirit.
der künic hiez sie sitzen alsô man geste tuot.
the king bade them sit as one guests does.

dô truoc man in ze trinken den aller besten wîn,
then bore one to-them to drink the of-all best wine,

der in allen landen in fürsten hûse mac gesîn.
which in all lands in princes' house may be.

337 Mit schimphlîchen worten sâzen s' über al.
With jesting words sat they over all.

diu edele küniginne rûmte den sal.
the noble queen left the hall.

siu bat den wilden Hagenen, daz er ir gehieze,
she bade the wild Hagen, that he her should-promise,

daz er die snellen helde durch mære zuo ir kemenâten lieze.
that he the swift heroes for tidings to her chambers should-let.

338 Daz lobt' der künic schiere, als uns ist geseit.
That promised the king soon, as to-us is said.

der jungen küniginne was ez niht ze leit.
to-the young queen was it not too loath.

dô vlizzen sie sich alle mit golde und mit gewæte;
then strove they themselves all with gold and with garments;

sie wolden sehen gerne, wie daz fremede ingesinde tæte.
they would see gladly, how the strange household should-do.

339 Dô nu diu alde Hilde bî ir tohter saz,
When now the old Hilde beside her daughter sat,

die minniclîchen meide vil wol behuoten daz,
the lovely maidens very well guarded that,

daz sie iemen funde dâ in der gebære,
that them anyone found there in the bearing,

daz man iht anders spræche wan daz ieclîche ein küniginne wære.
that one anything other should-say except that each a queen were.

Dô hiez man Waten den alden zuo der meide gân. 340
Then bade one Wate the old to the maiden go.

swie grîs er dô wære, siu het iedoch den wân,
however gray he then were, she had however the weening,

daz siu sich vor im huote in kintlîchem sinne.
that she herself before him guarded in childlike mind.

Waten hin engegene mit zühten gie diu junge küniginne.
To-Wate thither toward with courtesy went the young queen.

Si enphieng in aller êrste. jâ wære ir lîhte leit, 341
She received him of-all first. yea were to-her perhaps loath,

ob siu in küssen solde. sîn bart was im breit,
if she him kiss should. his beard was to-him broad,

sîn hâr was im bewunden mit borten den vil guoten.
his hair was to-him wound with braids the very good.

siu hiez sie sitzen beide Waten und von Tenemarke Fruoten.
she bade them sit both Wate and of Denmark Frute.

Vor ir gesidele stuonden die wætlîchen man, 342
Before her seat stood the comely men,

die manige zuht kunden und heten vil getân
who many-a courtesy knew and had much done

in ir tagen tugende in manigem strîte schône.
in their days virtues in many-a battle fairly.

daz lobet' man an den helden; man gab in des den prîs dâ ze lône.
that praised one in the heroes; one gave them for-that the prize there as reward.

Frou Hilde und ir tohter durch schimphlîchen muot 343
Lady Hilde and her daughter for jesting spirit

begunden Waten frâgen, ob in daz diuhte guot,
began Wate to-ask, whether him that seemed good,

swann' er bî schœnen frouwen alsô sitzen solde,
whenever he beside fair ladies so sit should,

oder ob er gerner in den herten strîten vehten wolde?
or whether he rather in the hard battles fight would?

344 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «mir zimet einez baz.
Then spoke Wate the old: «to-me befits one-thing better.

wan bî schœnen frouwen sô sanfte ich nie gesaz,
for beside fair ladies so gently I never sat,

ich'n tæte einez lîhter, daz ich mit guoten knehten,
unless-I would-do one-thing more-easily, that I with good squires,

swenne ez wesen solde, in vil herten stürmen wolde vehten.»
whenever it be should, in very hard assaults would fight.»

345 Des erlachte lûte diu minneclîche meit.
Of-that laughed loud the lovely maid.

siu sach wol daz im wære bî schœnen frouwen leit.
she saw well that to-him were beside fair ladies loath.

dâ von wart des schimphes mêre in der selde.
there from became of-the jest more in the hall.

frou Hilde und ir tohter redeten dô mit Môrunges helden.
lady Hilde and her daughter spoke then with Morung's heroes.

346 Siu frâgte von dem alden: «wie ist er genant?
She asked of the old-one: «how is he named?

hât er inder liute, bürge unde lant?
has he anywhere people, castles and land?

oder hât er in der bürge wîp oder kint?
or has he in the castle woman or child?

ich wæne, sie getriutet in sîner heime selden sint.»
I ween, she cherishes in his home seldom since.»

Dô sprach der recken einer: «kint unde wîp 347
Then spoke of-the warriors one: «child and woman

hât er in sînen landen. guot unde lîp
has he in his lands. goods and life

daz wâget er durch êre; deist an im wol erfunden.
that wagers he for honor; that-is in him well found.

er ist ein küener recke gewesen her von allen sînen stunden.»
he is a bold warrior been hither from all his hours.»

Îrolt sagete mære von dem küenen man, 348
Irold told tidings of the bold man,

daz nie künic deheiner mêre noch gewan
that never king any more still won

sô rehte küenen recken in den sînen landen.
so rightly bold warrior in the his lands.

«swie sanfte so er gebâre, er ist ein mærer helt ze sînen handen.»
«however gently so he bear-himself, he is a famous hero to his hands.»

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «her Wate, ez ist mîn rât: 349
Then spoke the queen: «sir Wate, it is my counsel:

sît iuch von Tenemarke her vertriben hât
since you from Denmark hither driven has

Hetele der herre, nu sult ir hie belîben.
Hetel the lord, now shall you here remain.

ez lebet sô rîcher niemen, der iuch wol von hinnen müge vertrîben.»
there lives so rich no-one, who you well from hence may drive.»

Er sprach zer küniginne: «jâ hete ich selbe lant. 350
He spoke to-the queen: «yea had I self land.

dô gab ich, swem ich wolde, ros und gewant.
then gave I, to-whom I would, horses and clothing.

solt' ich nu lêhen dienen, müelîchen ich daz tæte.
should I now fief serve, hardly I that should-do.

von den mînen erben belîbe ich nimmer jâres frist stæte.»
from the my heritage remain I never year's term steadfast.»

351 Von dannen sie dô giengen. diu schœne Hilde bat,
From thence they then went. the fair Hilde bade,

daz sie z'allen zîten ze hove heten stat
that they at-all times at court had place

sitzens bî den frouwen; ez wære in âne schande.
of-sitting beside the ladies; it were to-them without shame.

dô sprach der degen Îrolt: «sam bôt man'z
then spoke the thane Irold: «likewise offered one-it

uns in mînes herren lande.»
to-us in my lord's land.»

352 Der künic ze allen stunden bôt vil michel guot.
The king at all hours offered very great goods.

die ûz erwelten recken die wâren sô gemuot,
the out chosen warriors they were so minded,

daz sie von niemen gerten nemen ze einer marke.
that they from no-one desired take as a mark.

her Hagene der was rîche: ein teil in muote ir übermüete starke.
sir Hagen he was rich: a part him troubled their arrogance strong.

353 Für den künic sie giengen: dâ wâren ritter vil.
Before the king they went: there were knights many.

dâ funden sie besunder maniger hande spil,
there found they separately many kind game,

in dem brete zabelen, schermen under schilden.
in the board backgammon, fencing under shields.

sie ahten niht sô hôhe, als man doch hete, Hagenen den wilden.
they reckoned not so high, as one yet had, Hagen the wild.

Nâch site in Îrlande vil dicke man began 354
After custom in Ireland very often one began

maniger hande freude; dâ von Wate gewan
many kind joy; there from Wate won

den künic z'einem friunde. Hôrant von Tenerîche,
the king as-a friend. Horant of Denmark,

durch der frouwen liebe vant man in vil dicke gemellîchen.
for the ladies' love found one him very often merry.

Her Wate und ouch Fruote, die snellen ritter balt, 355
Sir Wate and also Frute, the swift knights bold,

vil nâch in einer mâze die recken wâren alt.
very near in one measure the warriors were old.

ir beider grîse löcke sach man in golt gewunden.
their both gray locks saw one in gold wound.

swâ man bedorfte recken, dâ wurden sie vil ritterlîchen funden.
wherever one needed warriors, there were they very knightly found.

Des küniges ingesinde ze hove schilde truoc, 356
The king's household at court shields bore,

kiule und buckelære. geschirmet wart dâ gnuoc,
clubs and bucklers. fenced was there enough,

gevohten mit den swerten, mit gabilôt geschozzen
fought with the swords, with javelin shot

vil ûf guote schilde: die jungen helde wâren unverdrozzen.
much upon good shields: the young heroes were untiring.

357 Der fürste Hagene frâgte Waten und sîne man,
The prince Hagen asked Wate and his men,

ob in in ir lande wære iht kunt getân
whether to-them in their land were anything known done

schirmen alsô starke, alsam in Îrrîche
fencing so strong, as in Ireland

die sînen helde phlegeten. des ersmielte Wate versmâhelîche.
the his heroes practiced. of-that smiled Wate disdainfully.

358 Dô sprach der helt von Stürmen: «ich gesach ez nie.
Then spoke the hero of Sturmen: «I saw it never.

der aber mich ez lêrte, dar umbe wære ich hie
who but me it taught, there for were I here

bevollen z'einem jâre, daz ich ez rehte kunde.
fully for-a year, that I it rightly could.

swer des meister wære, mîner miete ich ime gerne gunde.»
whoever of-it master were, my reward I him gladly would-grant.»

359 Dô sprach der künec zem gaste: «den besten meister mîn
Then spoke the king to-the guest: «the best master mine

wil ich dich lêren heizen durch die liebe dîn,
will I thee teach bid for the love thine,

daz du doch drîe swanke künnest, swâ man strîte
that thou yet three swings knowest, wherever one fights

in herten veltstürmen: ez frumt dir lîhte z'etelîcher zîte.»
in hard field-assaults: it profits thee perhaps at-some time.»

Dô kom ein schirmmeister. lêren er began 360
Then came a fencing-master. to-teach he began

Waten den vil küenen; dâ von er gewan
Wate the very bold; there from he won

des sînes lîbes sorge. Wate stuont in huote,
of-the his body care. Wate stood on guard,

sam er ein kemphe wære. des erlachte dô von Tenen Fruote.
as-if he a champion were. of-that laughed then of Denmark Frute.

Daz half dem schermmeister, daz er wîten spranc, 361
That helped the fencing-master, that he wide sprang,

alsam ein lêbart wilde. an Waten hende erklanc
as a leopard wild. on Wate's hand rang

vil dicke ein schœne wâfen, daz die fiwervanken
very often a fair weapon, that the fire-sparks

drâten uz den schilden.
flew out-of the shields.

des mohte er sînem schermknaben gedanken.
of-that might he his fencing-pupil thank.

Dô sprach der wilde Hagene: «gebt mir daz swert enhant! 362
Then spoke the wild Hagen: «give me the sword in-hand!

ich wil kurzwîlen mit dem von Sturmlant,
I will sport with him of Sturmland,

ob ich in müge lêren der mînen slege viere,
whether I him may teach of-the my blows four,

daz mir's der recke danke.» daz lobete dô der alde Wate schiere.
that me-for-it the warrior thank.» that praised then the old Wate soon.

363 Der gast sprach zem künige: «ich sol den fride dîn
The guest spoke to-the king: «I shall the peace thine

haben, fürste Hagene, daz du iht vârest mîn.
have, prince Hagen, that thou not lay-wait-for me.

slüegest du mir wunden, des schamte ich mich vor frouwen.»
should-strike thou me wounds, of-that shamed I myself before ladies.»

Wate kunde schirmen, deis in der werlde niemen möhte trouwen.
Wate could fence, that-is in the world no-one might trust.

364 Hagenen sluoc dô sêre der künstelôse man,
Hagen struck then sorely the artless man,

daz er als ein begozzen brant riechen began,
that he as a doused brand to-smoke began,

der meister vor dem junger. jâ was er starc genuoc.
the master before the pupil. yea was he strong enough.

der wirt ouch sînem gaste slege unmæzlîchen sluoc.
the host also to-his guest blows immeasurably struck.

365 Die liute ez sâhen gerne durch ir beider kraft.
The people it saw gladly for their both strength.

der künic vil schiere erkande die Waten meisterschaft.
the king very soon knew the Wate's mastery.

ein teil begunde er zürnen, wær' ez im niht ân' êre.
a part began he to-rage, were it to-him not without honor.

swaz man sach ir sterke, doch het ir Hagene dâ bezeiget mêre.
whatever one saw of-their strength, yet had of-it Hagen there shown more.

Wate sprach zem künige: «lâz âne fride sîn 366
Wate spoke to-the king: «let without peace be

unser beider schirmen. ich hân der slege dîn
our both fencing. I have of-the blows thine

gelernet nu wol viere: ich wil dir's gerne danken.»
learned now well four: I will thee-for-it gladly thank.»

er lônde im sît sô hôhe, sam einem wilden Sahsen oder Franken.
he rewarded to-him later so highly, as a wild Saxon or Frank.

Dô sie den fride liezen belîben under wegen, 367
When they the peace let remain under ways,

der sal begunde diezen von ir beider slegen.
the hall began to-resound from their both blows.

swaz sie anders tæten, in möhte sîn gelungen.
whatever they else did, them might be succeeded.

ir schirmen was sô swinde daz in
their fencing was so swift that to-them

die swertes knöphe hine sprungen.
the sword's pommels away sprang.

Sie giengen beide sitzen. der wirt zem gaste sprach: 368
They went both sit. the host to-the guest spoke:

«ir jeht, ir wellet lernen? jâ wæn' ich nie gesach
«you avow, you will learn? yea ween I never saw(-I)

des junger ich sô gerne nâch solher künste wære.
of-whom pupil I so gladly after such arts were.

swâ man phligt der dinge, dâ sît ir ûf dem ringe lobebære.»
wherever one practices the things, there are you upon the ring praiseworthy.»

369 Îrolt sprach zem künige: «herre, ez ist geschehen,
Irold spoke to-the king: «lord, it is happened,
daz ir iuch habet versuochet. wir hân ez ê gesehen
that you yourselves have tried. we have it before seen
in unsers herren lande. wir haben'z uns ze rehte,
in our lord's land. we have-it to-us by right,
deis aller tegelîche phlegent beide ritter unde knehte.»
that-is all daily practice both knights and squires.»

370 Dô sprach aber Hagene: «und het ich daz erkant,
Then spoke again Hagen: «and had I that known,
sô wær' daz schirmwâfen niht komen in mîne hant.
so were the fencing-weapon not come into my hand.
ich ensach nie junger lernen alsô swinde.»
I saw never pupil learn so swiftly.»
der rede wart gelachet dâ von maniger edeler muoter kinde.
at-the speech was laughed there from many-a noble mother's child.

371 Do erloubet' er den gesten swâ mite sie die zît
Then permitted he to-the guests where with they the time
hin getrîben möhten. des volgten ime sît
away drive might. of-that followed him since
die von Nortlande. dô sie begunde erdriezen,
those of Northland. when them began to-weary,
dô wurfen sie die steine und begunden mit den scheften schiezen.
then threw they the stones and began with the shafts to-shoot.

VI. Âventiure, wie suoze Hôrant sanc

VI · HORANT SINGS

Horant sings so sweetly one evening that the birds fall silent, and the queen thanks him. At dawn he sings again, and young Hilde begs her father in vain to have him sing at court. Secretly in her chamber he sings a melody from Amile and tells her of Hetel's love, and she would follow if she dared. Her chamberlain finds them, claims Horant and Morung as kinsmen, and brings them out unseen. Wate declines Hagen's gifts and asks that the queen and her daughter view the ships, and that night the guests ride to the shore.

Daz kom an einen âbent, daz in sô gelanc, 372
It came on an evening, that them so prospered,

daz von Tenemarke der küene degen sanc
that from Denmark the bold thane sang

mit sô hêrlîcher stimme, daz ez wol gevallen
with so lordly voice, that it well please

muose al den liuten. dâ von gesweic der vogellîne schallen.
must all the people. there from fell-silent the little-birds' clamor.

Daz hôrt' der künic gerne und alle sîne man, 373
That heard the king gladly and all his men,

dâ von von Tenen Hôrant der friunde vil gewan.
there from of Denmark Horant of-the friends many gained.

ouch het ez wol gehœret diu alde küniginne.
also had it well heard the old queen.

ez erhal ir durch daz venster dâ siu was gesezzen an der zinne.
it resounded to-her through the window where she was seated on the battlement.

374 Dô sprach diu schœne Hilde: «waz hân ich vernomen?
Then spoke the fair Hilde: «what have I heard?

diu aller beste wîse ist in mîn ôren komen,
the of-all best melody is into my ears come,

die ich ze dirre werlde von iemen hân erfunden.
that I in this world from anyone have found.

daz wolde got von himele daz sie mîne kamerære kunden!»
that would God from heaven that it my chamberlains knew!»

375 Siu hiez ir gewinnen der sô schône sanc.
She bade to-her fetch him-who so fairly sang.

dô siu sach den recken, siu sagete im's grôzen danc,
when she saw the warrior, she said him-for-it great thanks,

daz ir der âbent wære mit freuden hin gegangen.
that for-her the evening had with joys away gone.

von froun Hilden wîben wart der helt harte wol enphangen.
by lady Hilde's women was the hero very well received.

376 Dô sprach diu küniginne: «ir sult uns hœren lân
Then spoke the queen: «you shall us hear let

die wîse, die ich hînte von iu vernomen hân.
the melody, that I tonight from you heard have.

daz gebt mir z'einer gâbe ze allen âbunden,
that give me as-a gift at all evenings,

daz ich iuch hœre singen: sô wirt iuwer lôn wol erfunden.»
that I you hear sing: so is your reward well found.»

377 «Frouwe, ob ir's geruochet, welt ir mir's sagen danc,
«Lady, if you-it deign, (if)-will you me-for-it say thanks,

ich singe iu z'allen zîten alsô guotez sanc,
I sing to-you at-all times such good song,

swer ez rehte erhœret, daz im sîn leit verswindet
whoever it rightly hears, that to-him his sorrow vanishes

und minnert gar sîn sorgen, der mîne süeze wîse rehte ervindet.»
and lessens wholly his cares, who my sweet melody rightly finds.»

Er sprach, er diende ir gerne. dâ mite schiet er dan. 378
He spoke, he served her gladly. there with parted he thence.

sîn singen lôn sô grôzez ze Îrlant gewan,
his singing reward so great in Ireland gained,

daz man im nie dâ heime gelônet' alsô verre.
that one to-him never there at-home rewarded so far.

alsô diende Hetelen ûzer Tenemarke der herre.
thus served Hetel out-of Denmark the lord.

Dô sich diu naht verendet' und ez begunde tagen, 379
When itself the night ended and it began to-dawn,

Hôrant begunde singen, daz dâ bî in den hagen
Horant began to-sing, that there by in the thickets

geswigen alle vogele von sînem süezen sange.
fell-silent all birds from his sweet song.

die liute, die dâ sliefen, die enlâgen dô niht ze lange.
the people, who there slept, they lay then not too long.

Sîn liet erklang im schône, ie hôher und ie baz. 380
His song rang for-him fairly, ever higher and ever better.

Hagene ez selbe hôrte; bî sînem wîbe er saz.
Hagen it himself heard; beside his woman he sat.

ûz der kemenâten muosten s' in die zinne.
out-of the chamber must they onto the battlement.

der gast wart wol berâten. ez hôrte ez diu junge küniginne.
the guest was well provided. there heard it the young queen.

381 Des wilden Hagenen tohter und ouch ir magedîn
The wild Hagen's daughter and also her maidens
die sâzen unde loseten, dâ diu vogellîn
they sat and listened, where the little-birds
vergâzen ir dœne ûf dem hove frône.
forgot their tunes in the court royal.
wol hôrten ouch die helde, daz der von Tenemarke sanc sô schône.
well heard also the heroes, that he from Denmark sang so fairly.

382 Dô wart im gedanket von wîben und von man.
Then was to-him thanked by women and by men.
dô sprach von Tenen Fruote: «mîn neve möhte lân
then spoke of Denmark Frute: «my nephew might leave
sîn ungefüege dœne, die ich in hœre singen.
his unseemly tunes, which I him hear sing.
wem mag er ze dienste als ungefüege tagewîse bringen?»
to-whom may he in service so unseemly dawn-song bring?»

383 Dô sprâchen Hagenen helde: «herre, lât vernemen:
Then spoke Hagen's heroes: «lord, let hear:
niemen lebet sô siecher, im möhte wol gezemen
no-one lives so sick, to-him might well befit
hœren sîne stimme, diu gêt ûz sînem munde.»
to-hear his voice, that goes out-of his mouth.»
«daz wolde got von himele», sprach der künic.
«that would God from heaven», spoke the king.
«daz ich sie selbe kunde.»
«that I it myself knew.»

Dô er drîe dœne sunder vol gesanc, 384
When he three tunes apart fully sang,

alle die ez hôrten, dûhte ez niht sô lanc,
all who it heard, seemed it not so long,

sie heten'z niht geahtet einer hande wîle,
they had-it not reckoned a hand's while,

obe er solde singen, daz einer möhte rîten tûsent mîle.
if he should sing, that one might ride a-thousand miles.

Do er nu het gesungen und er von sedele gie, 385
When he now had sung and he from seat went,

diu junge küniginne frœlîcher nie
the young queen more-joyfully never

wider morgen wart gekleidet mit liehtem ir gewande.
toward morning was dressed with bright her garment.

diu junge maget edele, nâch ir vater Hagenen siu dô sande.
the young maid noble, for her father Hagen she then sent.

Der herre gie balde da er die maget vant 386
The lord went quickly where he the maid found

in trûriclîcher wîse. dô was der megede hant
in sorrowful manner. then was the maid's hand

an ir vater kinne. siu bat in vil sêre,
on her father's chin. she begged him very sorely,

siu sprach: «liebez veterlîn, heiz in singen hie ze hove mêre.»
she spoke: «dear little-father, bid him sing here at court more.»

Er sprach: «liebiu tohter, ze âbende stunt, 387
He spoke: «dear daughter, at evening hour,

wolde er dir singen, ich gæbe im tûsent phunt.
would he for-thee sing, I would-give to-him a-thousand pounds.

nu sint sô hôchverte die werden geste mîne,
now are so haughty the worthy guests mine,

daz uns wol erklingen hie ze hove niht die dœne sîne.»
that for-us well ring here at court not the tunes his.»

388 Swaz siu gebiten kunde, der künic dannen gie.
Whatever she beg could, the king thence went.

des vleiz sich aber wîse Hôrant, daz er nie
for-that strove himself again wise Horant, that he never

gesanc sô ritterlîche. die siechen zen gesunden
sang so knightly. the sick from-the healthy

sich niht wol dannen mit ir sinnen gescheiden kunden.
themselves not well thence with their senses part could.

389 Diu tier in dem walde ir weide liezen stên.
The beasts in the forest their pasture let stand.

die würme, die dâ solden in dem grase gên,
the worms, which there should in the grass go,

die vische, die dâ solden in dem wâge vliezen,
the fish, which there should in the wave swim,

die liezen ir geverte. jâ kunde er sîner fuoge wol geniezen.
they left their course. yea could he of-his art well profit.

390 Swaz er dâ dœnen mohte, daz dûhte niemen lanc.
Whatever he there sing might, that seemed to-no-one long.

sîn unmârt' in kœren dâ von der phaffe sanc.
of-it cared-little in choirs there of the priest sang.

die glocken niht enklungen sô wol alsam ê.
the bells not rang so well as before.

allez daz in hôrte, dem was nâch Hôrande wê.
all that him heard, to-it was after Horant woe.

Dô bat in ir gewinnen daz schœne magedîn, 391
Then bade him to-her fetch the fair maiden,

deiz âne ir vater wizzen vil tougen solde sîn,
that-it without her father's knowing very secret should be,

noch daz ir muoter Hilden niemen sagt' daz mære,
nor that her mother Hilde no-one told the tale,

daz er sô tougenlîche bî ir in ir kemenâten wære.
that he so secretly with her in her chamber were.

Ein gefüeger kamerære der erarnde den solt. 392
A deft chamberlain he earned the pay.

daz siu im gap ze miete, daz was rôt golt,
what she to-him gave as hire, that was red gold,

lieht unde tiure zwelf bouge swære,
bright and precious twelve rings heavy,

daz der sanges meister ze âbende in ir kemenâten wære.
that the song's master at evening in her chamber were.

Er warp ez tougenlîchen. jâ frewete sich der man, 393
He arranged it secretly. yea rejoiced himself the man,

daz er sô guoten willen dâ ze hove gewan.
that he so good will there at court gained.

er was von fremeden landen gevarn nâch ir minne.
he was from foreign lands journeyed for her love.

durch die sîne fuoge truoc siu im wol von schulden holde sinne.
through the his art bore she to-him well by right devoted thoughts.

Siu hiez ir kamerære vor dem hûse stân, 394
She bade her chamberlains before the house stand,

daz niemen ensolde nâch im dar in gân,
that no-one should after him there in go,

unz siu vol gehôrte die wîse die er sunge.
until she fully heard the melody that he sang.

dâ was manne niemen wan er unde Môrunc der junge.
there was of-men no-one but he and Morung the young.

395 Den helt bat siu sitzen. «ir sult mich hœren lân»,
The hero bade she sit. «you shall me hear let»,

sprach diu maget edele, «deich ê vernomen hân.
spoke the maid noble, «what-I before heard have.

des lustet mich vil sêre, wande iuwer stimme
for-that longs me very sorely, for your voice

diu ist vor aller fröwede ob aller hande kurzwîle ein gimme.»
it is before all joy above all kinds-of pastime a gem.»

396 «Getörste ich iu singen, vil schœnez magedîn,
«Dared I for-you sing, very fair maiden,

daz mir dar umbe næme niht daz houbet mîn
that from-me there for would-take not the head mine

iwer vater, der künic Hagene, mir solde niht versmâhen
your father, the king Hagen, to-me should not displease

swâ ich iu möhte dienen, wæret ir mîns herren lande nâhen.»
wherever I to-you might serve, were you my lord's lands near.»

397 Dô huob er eine wîse, diu was von Amilê,
Then raised he a melody, that was from Amile,

die nie kristen mensche gelernde sît noch ê,
which never Christian person learned since nor before,

wan daz er sie hôrte ûf dem wilden fluote.
but that he it heard on the wild flood.

dâ mite diende ze hove Hôrant der snelle degen guote.
there with served at court Horant the swift thane good.

Do er die süezen wîse ze hove vol gesanc, 398
When he the sweet melody at court fully sang,

dô sprach diu maget schœne: «friunt, du habe danc.»
then spoke the maid fair: «friend, thou have thanks.»

siu gab im abe ir hende, niht goldes was sô guotes.
she gave to-him off her hand, naught of-gold was so good.

siu sprach: «ich lône iu gerne;
she spoke: «I reward to-you gladly;

des bin ich iu vil williges muotes.»
of-that am I to-you very willing of-mind.»

Siu gab im des ir triuwe mit willen an die hant: 399
She gave to-him of-that her faith with will into the hand:

getrüege s' immer krône und daz siu gewunne lant,
should-wear she ever crown and that she gained land,

daz man in niht verrer kunde vertrîben,
that one him not farther could drive-away,

niwan zuo ir bürge. dâ möhte er mit êren wol belîben.
except to her castle. there might he with honors well remain.

Swaz im büte diu frouwe, des enwolde er niht, 400
Whatever to-him offered the lady, of-that would he not,

niwan eine gürtel: «des man mir vergiht,
except a girdle: «which one to-me grants,

daz ich sie beholde, maget vil minneclîche.
that I it keep, maid very lovely.

die bringe ich mînem herren; so ist er mîner mære freuden rîche.»
that bring I to-my lord; so is he of-my tidings of-joy rich.»

401 Siu sprach: «wer ist dîn herre oder wie ist er genant?
She spoke: «who is thy lord or how is he named?

mag er haben krône oder hât er eigen lant?
may he have crown or has he own land?

ich bin im durch dîn liebe holt vil sicherlîchen.»
I am to-him through thy love devoted very surely.»

dô sprach von Tenen der küene: «ich gesach nie künic alsô rîchen.»
then spoke of Denmark the bold: «I saw never king so rich.»

402 Er sprach: «und melde uns niemen, vil schœne magedîn,
He spoke: «if betray us no-one, very fair maiden,

sô saget' ich dir gerne, wie uns der herre mîn
so would-tell I thee gladly, how us the lord mine

von im scheiden lieze, do er uns her sande
from him part let, when he us hither sent

durch dînen willen, frouwe, zuo dînes vater bürge unde lande.»
for thy sake, lady, to thy father's castles and lands.»

403 Siu sprach: «lâz mich hœren, waz mir der herre dîn
She spoke: «let me hear, what me the lord thine

ûz iwerm lande enbiete. ist ez der wille mîn,
out-of your land sends-word. (if)-is it the will mine,

des bringe ich dich wol innen, ê daz wir uns gescheiden.»
of-that bring I thee well aware, before that we ourselves part.»

Hôrant vorhte Hagenen; im begunde dâ ze hove leiden.
Horant feared Hagen; to-him began there at court to-be-loathsome.

404 Er sprach zuo der frouwen: «so enbiutet er dir daz,
He spoke to the lady: «so sends-word he thee that,

daz dich sîn herze minnet ân' aller slahte haz.
that thee his heart loves without of-all kind hate.

nu lâz in geniezen, frouwe, dîner güete.
now let him enjoy, lady, thy goodness.

er hât durch dich eine genomen von allen frouwen sîn gemüete.»
he has for thee alone taken from all ladies his mind.»

Siu sprach: «got müeze im lônen, daz er mir wæge sî. 405
She spoke: «God may to-him reward, that he to-me well-disposed be.

kome er mir ze mâze, ich wolde im ligen bî,
(if)-come he to-me in measure, I would him lie beside,

ob du mir woldest singen den âbent und den morgen.»
if thou to-me wouldst sing the evening and the morning.»

er sprach: «ich tuon ez gerne, des sît ir ân' aller slahte sorge.»
he spoke: «I do it gladly, of-that be you without of-all kind care.»

Er sprach zer schœnen Hilden: «vil edelez magedîn, 406
He spoke to-the fair Hilde: «very noble maiden,

mîn herre tegelîche hât in dem hove sîn
my lord daily has in the court his

zwelve, die ze prîse für mich singent verre.
twelve, who to prize before me sing far.

swie süeze sî ir wîse, doch singet aller beste mîn herre.»
however sweet be their melody, yet sings of-all best my lord.»

Siu sprach: «nu sô gefüege dîn lieber herre sî, 407
She spoke: «now so courtly thy dear lord be,

ich wil gên im nimmer des willen werden frî,
I will toward him never of-the will become free,

ich gelône im der gedanke, die er hât nach mînen minnen.
I reward to-him for-the thoughts, which he has after my love.

getörste ich vor dem vater mîn,
dared I before the father mine,

sô wolde ich iu gerne volgen hinnen.»
so would I to-you gladly follow hence.»

408 Dô sprach der degen Môrunc: «frouwe, uns sint bereit
Then spoke the thane Morung: «lady, to-us are ready

siben hundert recken, die liep unde leit
seven hundred warriors, who joy and sorrow

gerne mit uns dulden. komet ir ûf die strâze,
gladly with us endure. (if)-come you onto the road,

sô sît ân' alle sorge, daz wir iuch dem wilden Hagenen lâzen.»
so be without all care, that we you to-the wild Hagen leave.»

409 Er sprach: «wir wellen hinnen urloubes gern.
He spoke: «we will hence of-leave ask.

sô sult ir Hagenen bitten, daz er iuch müeze wern,
so shall you Hagen ask, that he you may grant,

junge maget edele, er und iuwer muoter
young maid noble, he and your mother

sül unser kiele schouwen und ir selbe», sprach der degen guoter.
shall our keels view and you yourself», spoke the thane good.

410 «Daz tuon ich vaste gerne, ob mir's mîn vater gan.
«That do I very gladly, if me-it my father grants.

dar zuo sult ir bitten den künic und sîne man,
there to shall you ask the king and his men,

daz ich und die megede rîten zuo den ünden.
that I and the maidens ride to the waves.

ob iu'z mîn vater geheize, sô sult ir mir'z drîer tage ê künden.»
if you-it my father promise, so shall you me-it three days before tell.»

Der hœhste kamerære hete des gewalt, 411
The highest chamberlain had of-that power,

daz er dicke bî ir wære. der selbe degen balt
that he often with her were. the same thane bold

der gieng an der wîle durch mære für die frouwen.
he went at the while for tidings before the lady.

die helde vant er beide: dô mohten sie ir lebenes niht getrouwen.
the heroes found he both: then could they their life not trust.

Er sprach zuo froun Hilden: «wer sint die sitzent hie?» 412
He spoke to lady Hilde: «who are they-who sit here?»

dô wart den snellen helden sô rehte leide nie.
then became to-the swift heroes so truly woeful never.

er sprach: «wer hiesch iuch bêde gên ze kemenâten?
he spoke: «who bade you both go to chamber?

swer iu daz gefuogte, der hât iuch entriuwen gar verrâten.»
whoever to-you that arranged, he has you truly wholly betrayed.»

Siu sprach: «nu lâ dîn zürnen. sie mügen wol genesen. 413
She spoke: «now leave thy anger. they may well survive.

ob du mit ungemache niht immer wellest wesen,
if thou with discomfort not ever wilt be,

du solt sie tougenlîchen zuo ir gemache bringen.
thou shalt them secretly to their lodging bring.

jâ hulfe in anders übele daz er sô ritterlîchen kan gesingen.»
yea would-help him otherwise ill that he so knightly can sing.»

414 Er sprach: «ist ez der recke, der sô wol singen kan?
He spoke: «is it the warrior, who so well sing can?

der selben weiz ich einen, daz künic nie gewan
of-the same know I one, that king never gained

bezzeren recken (mîn vater und sîn muoter
better warrior (my father and his mother

diu wâren eines vater kint); wan er was ein zierer degen guoter.»
they were of-one father children); but he was a finer thane good.»

415 Diu maget begunde frâgen: «wie was der genant?»
The maid began to-ask: «how was he named?»

er sprach: «er hiez Hôrant und was von Tenelant.
he spoke: «he was-called Horant and was from Denmark.

swie er niht krône trüege, er dienet' im die krône.
though he not crown wore, he earned from-him the crown.

swie sie mir sîn fremede, wir lebten ie bî Hetelen schône.»
though they to-me be strange, we lived ever with Hetel fairly.»

416 Dô Môrunc den erkande, den man in æhte bôt
When Morung him recognized, whom one into outlawry put

dâ heime in sînem lande, dô gienc dem recken nôt,
there at-home in his land, then went to-the warrior distress,

im erwielen sîniu ougen, truoben er began.
to-him welled-up his eyes, to-cloud he began.

dô sach diu küniginne den recken güetlîchen an.
then looked the queen the warrior kindly at.

417 Ouch sach der kamerære der recken ougen naz.
Also saw the chamberlain the warriors' eyes wet.

er sprach: «liebiu frouwe, ich wil iu sagen daz,
he spoke: «dear lady, I will to-you tell that,

ez sint mâge mîne: nu helfet, daz genesen
they are kinsmen mine: now help, that survive
dise helde beide. ich wil ir hüetære wesen.»
these heroes both. I will their guardian be.»

Den recken wart in sorge ein teil ir herze wunt. 418
To-the warriors became in care a part their heart wounded.
«törst' ich vor mîner frouwen, ich kuste s' an ir munt,
«dared I before my lady, I would-kiss them on their mouth,
dise recken beide. des ist nu langiu stunde,
these warriors both. of-that is now long time,
daz ich von Hegelingen nâch dem künic Hetelen frâgen kunde.»
that I from Hegelings after the king Hetel ask could.»

Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «sint sie die neven dîn, 419
Then spoke the young-lady: «(if)-are they the kinsmen thine,
mir suln deste lieber dise geste sîn:
to-me shall the dearer these guests be:
sô solt du die helde mînem herren künden,
so shalt thou the heroes to-my lord make-known,
daz sie alsô gâhes niht enkomen zuo des meres ünden.»
that they so hastily not come to the sea's waves.»

Dô giengen sundersprâchen die zwêne ritter guot. 420
Then went private-speaking the two knights good.
Môrunc dem kamerære sagete sînen muot,
Morung to-the chamberlain told his mind,
daz sie durch froun Hilden kœmen zuo dem lande,
that they for lady Hilde came to the land,
und wie der künic Hetele sie nach der frouwen Hilden dar sande.
and how the king Hetel them for the lady Hilde there sent.

421 Dô sprach der kameræ̈re: «mir'st beidenthalben nôt,
Then spoke the chamberlain: «to-me-is on-both-sides distress,

nâch des küniges êre, und wie ich iu den tôt
for the king's honor, and how I to-you the death

gefremede von dem künige. und wirdet er des inne,
may-keep-off from the king. if becomes he of-it aware,

daz ir gert der megede, sô enkumt ir nimmer mêre hinnen.»
that you desire the maiden, so come you never more hence.»

422 Dô sprach der degen Hôrant; «hœ̈re waz ich sage.
Then spoke the thane Horant; «hear what I say.

wir gern urloubes an dem vierden tage
we ask of-leave on the fourth day

daz wir wellen scheiden hine von dem lande:
that we will depart away from the land:

sô muotet uns ze gebene der künic mit schatze unde mit gewande.
so wishes us to give the king with treasure and with garments.

423 Sô muoten wir niht mere (des solt du uns helfen biten)
So wish we not more (for-that shalt thou us help ask)

wan daz uns wer her Hagene mit vil guoten siten
but that us grant sir Hagen with very good manners

rîten zuo dem scheffe, er und mîn frouwe,
to-ride to the ship, he and my lady,

sîn wîp diu küniginne, und unseren kiel dâ beschouwen.
his woman the queen, and our keel there view.

424 Mag uns dar an gelingen, sô swindet unser leit,
(If)-may us there in succeed, so vanishes our sorrow,

und ist wol bewendet unser arebeit.
and is well spent our toil.

ob diu maget edele rîtet zuo den griezen,
if the maid noble rides to the sands,

des muge wir dâ heime wider den künic Hetelen wol geniezen.»
of-that may we there at-home with the king Hetel well profit.»

Dô brâhte s' ûz dem hûse der listige man, 425
Then brought them out-of the house the cunning man,

alsô daz der mære der künic sich nie versan,
so that of-the tale the king himself never perceived,

dô sie z'ir herberge balde solden gâhen.
when they to-their lodging quickly should hasten.

alsô getriuwer dienest dorfte in dâ ze hove niht versmâhen.
such faithful service needed them there at court not displease.

Sie sagten heimlîchen dem alden Waten daz, 426
They told secretly to-the old Wate that,

daz diu maget edele minnet' âne haz
that the maid noble loved without hatred

den ir friunt Hetelen von den Hegelingen.
the their friend Hetel from the Hegelings.

dô rieten s' mit dem degene, wie si s'
then counseled they with the thane, how they her

mit in ze hûse solden bringen.
with them to home should bring.

Dô sprach Wate der alde: «kœme s' ûz dem tor, 427
Then spoke Wate the old: «should-come she out-of the gate,

daz ich sie wan eines gesæhe dâ vor,
that I her but once saw there before,

swie halt wir gerungen mit den von dem hûse,
however much we wrestled with those of the house,

diu junge küniginne kœme nimmer zuo ir vater klûse.»
the young queen would-come never to her father's enclosure.»

428 Ditze starke mære gar verholen wart.
This mighty tale wholly hidden was.

sie rihten sich vil tougen zuo ir widervart.
they made-ready themselves very secretly for their return.

sie sagten'z ouch den degenen, die in den schiffen lâgen.
they told-it also to-the thanes, who in the ships lay.

die hôrten'z niht ungerne; jâ mohte sie nu lange dâ betrâgen.
they heard-it not ungladly; yea might them now long there weary.

429 Sie brâhten zuo ein ander die sie mohten hân.
They brought to one another those-whom they might have.

dô wart ein geriune under in getân,
then was a whispering among them done,

daz in Îrlande klagten gnuoge sêre.
that in Ireland lamented many sorely.

swie leit ez Hagenen wære, die Hegelinge wurben vaste umb' êre.
however loath it to-Hagen were, the Hegelings strove hard for honor.

430 An dem vierden morgen ze hove sie dô riten.
On the fourth morning to court they then rode.

iteniuwiu kleider, ze wunsche wol gesniten,
renewed clothes, to wish well cut,

truogen an die geste. sie wolden scheiden dannen.
wore on the guests. they would depart thence.

sie gerten urloubes von dem künige und allen sînen mannen.
they asked of-leave from the king and all his men.

Her Hagene sprach zen gesten: «wie lât ir mîniu lant? 431
Sir Hagen spoke to-the guests: «how leave you my lands?

alle mine sinne ich dar zuo hete gewant,
all my senses I there to had turned,

wie ich iu geliebet' mîn lant und mîn rîche.
how I to-you endeared my land and my realm.

nu welt ir hinnen scheiden unde lât mich ungesellîclîche.»
now will you hence depart and leave me unfriendly.»

Dô sprach Wate der alde: «nâch uns gesendet hât 432
Then spoke Wate the old: «for us sent has

der vogt von Hegelingen, und wil niht haben rât,
the lord of Hegelings, and will not have rest,

er'n bringe ez z'einer suone. ouch jâmert nâch uns sêre
unless-he bring it to-a reconciliation. also yearns after us sorely

die wir dâ heime liezen. dâ von gâhen wir vil deste mêre.»
those-whom we there at-home left. there from hasten we very the more.»

Dô sprach der wilde Hagene: «sô ist mir nâch iu leit. 433
Then spoke the wild Hagen: «so is to-me after you loath.

nu ruochet nemen ze minne ros und mîniu kleit,
now deign to-take for love horses and my clothes,

golt und gesteine. ich sol iu alsô gelden
gold and gems. I shall to-you so repay

iuwer grôze gâbe, daz mich die liute drumbe iht dürfen schelden.»
your great gift, that me the people therefor at-all need blame.»

Dô sprach Wate der alde: «ze rîche ich dar zuo bin, 434
Then spoke Wate the old: «too rich I there to am,

daz ich iuwers goldes mit mir iht füere hin.
that I of-your gold with me anything carry away.

an dem uns unser mâge erworben habent hulde,
from whom us our kinsmen gained have goodwill,

Hetele der rîche der vergæbe uns nimmer unser schulde.
Hetel the rich he would-forgive us never our guilt.

435 Wir haben eines dinges, her künic, an iuch muot
We have of-one thing, sir king, toward you desire

(daz dunket uns êre, ob ir daz gerne tuot),
(that seems to-us honor, if you that gladly do),

daz ir daz sehet selbe, wie wir uns mügen verkosten.
that you that see yourself, how we ourselves can provision.

biderber liute spîse wær' uns in drîen jâren niht gebrosten.
of-worthy people food would-be to-us in three years not lacking.

436 Wir geben'z swer es ruochet, sît wir hinnen varn.
We give-it whoever it desires, since we hence go.

got müeze iu iuwer êre und iuch selben hie bewarn.
God may for-you your honor and you yourself here guard.

jâ scheiden wir uns hinnen, wir mugen niht langer bîten.
yea part we ourselves hence, we may not longer wait.

daz hœhste geleite sol mit uns zuo den scheffen rîten.
the highest escort shall with us to the ships ride.

437 Iuwer schœne tohter und mîn frouwe iuwer wîp
Your fair daughter and my lady your woman

sol unser habe schouwen. des ist uns der lîp
shall our goods view. of-that is to-us the person

getiuret an ein ende. geschiht uns diu êre,
exalted to an end. (if)-happens to-us the honor,

edeler künic Hagene, sô bite wir iuch deheiner gâbe mêre.»
noble king Hagen, so ask we you of-no gift more.»

Der wirt sprach den gesten gezogenlîchen zuo: 438
The host spoke the guests courteously to:

«nu ir niht welt erwinden, sô heize ich morgen fruo
«now you not will turn-back, so bid I tomorrow early

satelen hundert mœre megeden unde frouwen.
to-saddle a-hundred mares for-maidens and ladies.

ich wil ouch mit in selbe und wil iuwer schef gerne schouwen.»
I will also with them myself and will your ship gladly view.»

Die naht mit urloube sie riten zuo der fluot. 439
The night with leave they rode to the flood.

dô truoc man zuo der erde wîn, der was vil guot
then carried one to the earth wine, that was very good

gelegen in den kocken, und dar zuo vil der spîse.
lain in the cogs, and there to much of-the food.

ir schif wurden ringe: von Tenemarke Fruote was vil wîse.
their ships became light: of Denmark Frute was very wise.

VII. Âventiure, wie die juncfrouwen diu schef schouweten, und wie sie hin gefüeret wurden

VII · HILDE CARRIED OFF

Hagen rides to the shore with the queen and the maidens, and the booths open. While the king views a cog, Wate's anchors are raised, the young Hilde is parted from her mother, and the hidden warriors spring up. Hagen's men fight at the shore, and the ships put out before Hagen comes armed. His own ships are leaky, and he must build more. The Danes send word to Hetel, who rides to meet them at Waleis. He greets Wate and Frute, kisses Hilde, and greets her maidens, Hildeburg of Portugal among them; at dawn Hagen is near.

440 An dem næhsten morgen nâch fruomesse zît
On the next morning after early-mass time

dô kleiten sich meide und wîp wider strît,
then dressed themselves maidens and women in rivalry,

die Hagene füeren wolde zuo des meres sande.
whom Hagen lead would to the sea's strand.

hie mite riten schône wol tûsent recken guot ûz Îrlande.
here with rode fairly well a-thousand warriors good out-of Ireland.

441 Die geste heten messe ze Baljân vernomen.
The guests had mass at Baljan heard.

der künic niht enwesse, daz ez im möhte komen
the king not knew, that it to-him might come

ze schedelîchem leide. ez was im gar ân' êre
to harmful sorrow. it was to-him wholly without honor

der fremeden recken scheiden. dâ von verlôs er sîne tohter hêre.
the foreign warriors' departure. there from lost he his daughter noble.

Dô sie nu komen wâren da er diu schef vant, 442
When they now come were where he the ships found,

froun Hilden und ir frouwen die huop man ûf den sant.
lady Hilde and her ladies them lifted one onto the sand.

dô solden zuo den scheffen die minneclîchen frouwen.
then should to the ships the lovely ladies.

die krâme stuonden offen:
the booths stood open:

dâ moht' diu küniginne wunder schouwen.
there might the queen wonders view.

Her Hagene sach ouch selbe swaz ûf der krâme lac, 443
Sir Hagen saw also himself whatever on the booth lay,

vil manic kleinât rîche, diu man vil hôhe wac.
very many-a jewel rich, which one very high weighed.

dô er und sîn gesellen daz geschouwet hieten,
when he and his companions that viewed had,

duo lie man'z sehen die megede,
then let one-it see the maidens,

den sie ir guote bouge nemen rieten.
whom they their good rings take advised.

Der künic ûf einen kocken durch schouwen was gegân. 444
The king onto a cog for viewing was gone.

ê diu tür der krâme vol wurde ûf getân,
before the door of-the booth fully were up done,

die Waten anker wâren alle von dem grunde.
the Wate's anchors were all from the ground.

dô schiet man die frouwen sô man aller gæheste kunde.
then parted one the ladies as one of-all quickest could.

445 Niemens ungemüete Waten hôhe wac.
No-one's displeasure Wate high weighed.

er'n ruochte war daz kœme daz ûf der krâme lac.
he-not cared where that came that on the booth lay.

die alden küniginne schiet man von der meide.
the old queen parted one from the maiden.

ûf sprungen die dâ lâgen: dô was dem künic Hagenen grimme leide.
up sprang who there lay: then was to-the king Hagen grimly loath.

446 Ûf zuhten sie die segele, die liute sâhen daz.
Up drew they the sails, the people saw that.

die si ûz dem scheffe stiezen, der wart vil maniger naz.
those-whom they out-of the ship pushed, of-them became very many-a wet.

sie swebeten sam die vogele in dem wazzer bî dem sande.
they floated like the birds in the water by the sand.

der alden küniginne wart nâch ir vil lieben tohter ande.
to-the old queen became for her very dear daughter grief.

447 Dô der wilde Hagene die gewâfenden sach,
When the wild Hagen the armed-ones saw,

wie rehte grimmeclîche der helt mit zorne sprach!
how right grimly the hero with wrath spoke!

«nu bringet mir vil drâte die mînen gêrstangen.
«now bring me very quickly the my spear-shafts.

sie müezen alle sterben, die ich mit der mîner hende erlange.»
they must all die, whom I with the my hand reach.»

448 Schône sprach her Môrunc: «nu sî iu niht ze gâch.
Fairly spoke sir Morung: «now be to-you not too hasty.

swaz ir uns durch strîten immer îlet nâch,
whatever you us for fighting ever hasten after,

dâ mite wol gewâfent tûsent iuwer helde,
there with well armed a-thousand your heroes,

die kel wir in der flüete: wir geben in die wazzerküelen selde.»
them cool we in the flood: we give them the water-cool dwelling.»

Dô wolden es niht lâzen des küenen Hagenen man. 449
Then would it not leave the bold Hagen's men.

der grunt begunde erglîzen: strîten wart getân.
the ground began to-gleam: fighting was done.

erzogen sach man wâfen und ouch mit spern schiezen.
drawn saw one weapons and also with spears shooting.

sie wurfen in diu ruoder: man sach die kocken von dem stade vliezen.
they threw in the oars: one saw the cogs from the shore float.

Wate der vil küene von dem stade spranc 450
Wate the very bold from the shore sprang

in eine galîe, daz im diu brünne erklanc.
into a galley, that to-him the mail-shirt rang.

mit fünfzic sîner helde er îlde Hilden nâch.
with fifty of-his heroes he hastened Hilde after.

den stolzen burgæren den was ze urliuge gâch.
the proud townsmen to-them was to war hasty.

Dô kom der degen Hagene. gewæfen er dô truoc 451
Then came the thane Hagen. armor he then wore

und ein swert vil scharphez, swære genuoc.
and a sword very sharp, heavy enough.

sich hete Wate der alde gesûmet nâch ze lange.
himself had Wate the old delayed nearly too long.

der helt was vil grimme: er truoc vil hôhe sîne gêrstangen.
the hero was very grim: he bore very high his spear-shafts.

452 Er ruofte harte lûte. îlen er dô hiez,
He called very loudly. hasten he then bade,

daz liut allenthalben er ungeruowet liez,
the people everywhere he unrested left,

ob er sîne geste möhte noch ergâhen,
if he his guests might still overtake,

die tâten im vil leide. er wolde s' alle slahen unde vâhen.
they did to-him much sorrow. he would them all slay and seize.

453 Vil schiere er het gewunnen ein vil michel her.
Very quickly he had won a very great host.

dô kunde er'n niht gevolgen ûf dem wilden mer.
then could he-them not follow on the wild sea.

diu schif diu wâren dürkel und vil unbereite,
the ships they were leaky and very unready,

dô sie gâhen solden. dem wilden Hagenen man den schaden dô seite.
when they hasten should. to-the wild Hagen one the damage then told.

454 Do enweste er wie gebâren, wan daz er ûf den griez
Then knew-not he how to-behave, but that he onto the sand

mit ander sîm' gesinde die wercliute hiez
with other his household the workmen bade

iteniuwer schiffe gâhen zuo dem fluote.
of-renewed ships hasten to the flood.

im kômen die dâ mohten: er gewan vil ziere degene guote.
to-him came those-who there could: he gained very splendid thanes good.

455 An dem sibenden morgen rûmten s' Îrlant.
On the seventh morning left they Ireland.

die der künic Hetele nâch Hilden het gesant,
those-whom the king Hetel for Hilde had sent,

der enwas niht mêre wan tûsent sîner manne.
of-them was not more than a-thousand of-his men.

dâ wider brâhte Hagene drîzic hundert helde nâch ir dannen.
there against brought Hagen thirty hundred heroes after them thence.

Die küenen Tenen hêten nâch Hetelen gesant. 456
The bold Danes had for Hetel sent.

sie kunden im diu mære, daz sie im in sîn lant
they told him the tidings, that they him into his land

die Hagenen tohter bræhten nâch grôzen sînen êren.
the Hagen's daughter brought after great his honors.

swie sie des niht gedâhten, ja gewunnen sie der arebeite mêre.
though they of-that not thought, yea gained they of-the toils more.

Hetele der herre vil frœlîche sprach: 457
Hetel the lord very joyfully spoke:

«mîn sorge ist mir nu verre, mir'st liep daz ie geschach
«my care is to-me now far, to-me-is dear that ever happened

arebeit mîner helde in dem Hagenen lande.
toil of-my heroes in the Hagen's land.

die rûmten mîne selde, nâch den was mir z'allen zîten ande.
they left my dwelling, after them was to-me at-all times grief.

Ob du mich niht triegest, vil lieber bote mîn, 458
If thou me not deceivest, very dear messenger mine,

und mir daz niht liegest, hâst du daz magedîn
and me that not liest, hast thou the maiden

bî den mînen friunden gesehen in disen rîchen,
with the my friends seen in these realms,

sô wil ich dir lônen dirre mære harte lobelîchen.»
so will I thee reward of-these tidings very praiseworthily.»

459 «Ich sage dir âne triegen, daz ich die maget sach.
«I say thee without deceiving, that I the maid saw.

daz siu ir vorhte sêre, diu küniginne sprach,
that she herself feared sorely, the queen spoke,

swie sie von dannen wæren nu vil manige mîle:
though they from thence were now very many miles:

des bin ich in swære, ob mîn vater mit schiffen nâch uns île.»
of-that am I in heaviness, lest my father with ships after us hasten.»

460 Dem boten hiez er gâben wol hundert marke wert.
To-the messenger bade he give well a-hundred marks' worth.

die ritter die dâ wâren, helm unde swert
the knights who there were, helmet and sword

brâhte man den helden und manigen schilt guoten.
brought one to-the heroes and many-a shield good.

ûz den Hetelen selden begunden sie der hovereise muoten.
out-of the Hetel's dwellings began they the court-journey to-desire.

461 Alle die er kunde bringen mit im dan,
All whom he could bring with him thence,

des het er gedingen, daz er sîne man
of-that had he hope, that he his men

sô ze velde bræhte, mit sô grôzer êre,
so to field brought, with so great honor,

daz man küniges tohter enphienge nie sô lobelîche mêre.
that one king's daughter received never so praiseworthily more.

462 Swie harte sie sîn gâhten, die mit im solden dan,
However hard they of-it hastened, who with him should thence,

lützel sie des nâhten ê er daz volc gewan,
little they of-it neared before he the folk gained,

des sie dar zuo bedorften. ez muote sie vil sêre.
which they there to needed. it vexed them very sorely.

doch brâhte er sîner friwende gegen Hilden tûsent oder mêre.
yet brought he of-his friends toward Hilde a-thousand or more.

Gekleidet vlîziclîchen (des enwas niht rât) 463
Dressed diligently (of-that was not escape)

die armen zuo den rîchen in liehte sarwât,
the poor as-well-as the rich in bright armor,

wolden sie die frouwen heim ze lande bringen.
would they the lady home to land bring.

die stolzen helde ziere heten zuo der verte hôch gedinge.
the proud heroes splendid had to the journey high hope.

Dô sie von hûse wolden, man hôrte grôzen schal. 464
When they from house would, one heard great clamor.

dô sie hinnen solden, ze berge und ouch ze tal
when they hence should, to hill and also to dale

mohte man vil liute dâ bî dem wege schouwen.
might one many people there by the way see.

Hetele dar zuo gâhte, wie er gesæhe sîne schœne frouwen.
Hetel there to hastened, how he might-see his fair lady.

Nu was Wate der alde, der helt von Sturmlant, 465
Now was Wate the old, the hero of Sturmland,

ze Wâleis in der marke komen ûf den sant.
at Waleis in the march come onto the sand.

die wazzermüeden helde, ze stade sie dô giengen.
the water-weary heroes, to shore they then went.

an den friuntselden froun Hilden sie dô herberge viengen.
in the friendly-dwellings lady Hilde they then lodging took.

466 Sie hiezen nider spannen hütten zuo der fluot
They bade down stretch huts by the flood

des alden Waten mannen. ir leben daz wart guot.
the old Wate's men. their life it became good.

do erstuonden in vil schiere iteniuwiu mære
then arose to-them very soon renewed tidings

man saget den helden ziere, von Hegelingen Hetele komen wære,
one told the heroes splendid, from Hegelings Hetel come were,

467 Unde rite engegene der triutinne sîn,
And rode toward the beloved his,

er und sîne degene. diu schœnen magedîn
he and his thanes. the fair maidens

heten des gedingen, daz man sie mit êren
had of-that hope, that one them with honors

zuo ir lande bræhte. si versâhen sich deheines strîtes mêre.
to their land brought. they expected themselves of-no battle more.

468 Sie hêten swes sie gerten, spîse unde wîn.
They had whatever they desired, food and wine.

die lantliute werten, die mite solden sîn,
the countryfolk granted, who with should be,

die geste swes sie mohten. des sie solden bringen
the guests whatever they could. what they should bring

und des sie haben wolden, dar ane liezen s' in niht misselingen.
and what they have would, there in let they them not fail.

Hetele dô nâhen zuo in in daz lant 469
Hetel then near to them into the land

mit dem begunde gâhen nâch den ê was gesant
with that began to-hasten for whom before was sent

zuo sînes vater erbe. die kômen ouch sô rîche
to his father's heritage. they came also so rich

mit liehter sarwæte, daz sie die geste sâhen willeclîche.
with bright armor, that they the guests saw willingly.

Die von Hegelingen riten ûf den plân. 470
Those from Hegelings rode onto the meadow.

von den snellen helden ein bûhurt wart getân
by the swift heroes a bohort was done

nâch der tumben muote ze ritterlîchem prîse.
after the young's mind to knightly prize.

dô kom von Tenen Fruote; mit im reit ouch Wate der vil wîse.
then came of Denmark Frute; with him rode also Wate the very wise.

Von verren sach sie Hetele, er wart hôchgemuot. 471
From afar saw them Hetel, he became high-spirited.

er sprancte dar durch liebe, der mære helt guot,
he galloped there for love, the famous hero good,

da er zwêne sach die besten, die er hin ze Îrlande
where he two saw the best, whom he thither to Ireland

mit den werden gesten nâch des wilden Hagenen tohter sande.
with the worthy guests for the wild Hagen's daughter sent.

Dô sâhen ouch sie gerne den helt vil lobelîch. 472
Then saw also they gladly the hero very praiseworthy.

sie muosten freude lernen aller tegelîch.
they must joy learn of-all daily.

sie heten kumber grôzen dâ vor in fremeden landen,
they had affliction great there before in foreign lands,

Wate mit sînen gnôzen; den buozt' der künic Hetele nu ir anden.
Wate with his comrades; to-them amended the king Hetel now their grief.

473 Mit lachendem muote vor den friunden sîn
With laughing mind before the friends his

sprach der künic Hetele: «ir liebe boten mîn,
spoke the king Hetel: «you dear messengers mine,

ich hete nâch iu helden grôze und michel swære,
I had for you heroes great and much heaviness,

daz in den Hagenen selden al mîn volc in vâncnüsse wære.»
that in the Hagen's dwellings all my folk in captivity were.»

474 Vor liebe kuste er beide die altgrîse man.
For love kissed he both the old-gray men.

lieber ougen weide der künic hie gewan
dearer eyes' pasture the king here gained

dann' er in langen zîten wætlîch ie gesæhe.
than he in long times likely ever saw.

ich geloube daz dem degene in kurzer zîte lieber nie geschæhe.
I believe that to-the thane in short time dearer never happened.

475 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «des ist niht geschehen.
Then spoke Wate the old: «that is not happened.

von sô grôzem gwalde hôrte ich nie gejehen,
of so great power heard I never avow,

als der starke Hagene phliget in sînem lande.
as the strong Hagen wields in his land.

sîn volc ist übermüete, selbe ist er ein helt ze sînen handen.
his folk is overweening, himself is he a hero at his hands.

Ez was ein sælic stunde, daz sîn ie wart gedâht, 476
It was a blessed hour, that of-it ever was thought,

swer dir daz râten kunde, daz wir dir haben brâht
whoever thee that advise could, that we thee have brought

die schœnesten frouwen, daz ist âne lougen,
the fairest lady, that is without denial,

geloube mir der mære, die ich ie gesach mit mînen ougen.»
believe me of-the tale, whom I ever saw with my eyes.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «swie schiere ez mac geschehen 477
Then spoke the knight noble: «however soon it may happen

(die vînde die sint frevele), ir sult umbe sehen,
(the foes they are bold), you shall around look,

daz uns iht ergâhe hie in dirre marke
that us not overtake here in this march

Hagene der grimme: sô gemüejet uns sîn übermüete starke.»
Hagen the grim: so troubles us his arrogance strongly.»

Wate und ouch her Fruote, die fuorten mit in dan, 478
Wate and also sir Frute, they led with them thence,

die küene helde guote, des künic Hetelen man,
the bold heroes good, the king Hetel's men,

dâ sie die schœnen Hilden des tages solden schouwen.
where they the fair Hilde of-the day should see.

ob den vil liehten schilden wart sît der
over the very bright shields was later of-the

helme vil von in verhouwen.
helmets many by them hewn.

479 Undr einem schœnen huote diu edele maget gie
Under a fair hat the noble maid went

die von Hegelingen bî dem künige hie
those from Hegelings with the king here

wâren nu von rosse komen ûf daz gras.
were now from horse come onto the grass.

mit frœlîchem muote das edel ingesinde was.
with joyful mind the noble household was.

480 Îrolt von Ortrîche und Môrunc von Friesen lant,
Irold of Ortriche and Morung of Frisian land,

der recken ietwedere gieng ir an der hant,
of-the warriors each went her at the hand,

Hilden der schœnen, dâ sie den künic ersâhen.
Hilde the fair, when they the king saw.

ir lop man möhte krœnen. dô gedâhte siu den helt enphâhen.
her praise one might crown. then thought she the hero to-receive.

481 Mit ir giengen meide zweinzic oder baz
With her went maidens twenty or better

samt in wîzen sabenen, ich wil gelouben daz.
together in white linens, I will believe that.

die aller besten sîden, die man mohte vinden
the of-all best silks, that one might find

(daz mohten sie wol lîden), die sach man an den tugentlîchen kinden.
(that might they well bear), them saw one on the virtuous children.

482 In guoten siten schône grüezen dô began,
In good manners fairly to-greet then began,

die sît bî im truoc krône, der wætlîche man,
her-who later beside him wore crown, the handsome man,

die maget minneclîche, des in wol geluste.
the maid lovely, as him well pleased.

er beslôz mit armen der schœnen lîp vil süezeclîch er kuste.
he enclosed with arms the fair's body very sweetly he kissed.

Do enphie er albesunder diu schœnen magedîn. 483
Then received he each-apart the fair maidens.

dâ was einiu under, diu mohte vil wol sîn
there was one among, who might very well be

geborn von küniges künne. siu was von rîchen mâgen.
born of king's kin. she was of rich kinsmen.

siu was der frouwen einiu, die dâ lange bî den grîfen lâgen.
she was of-the ladies one, who there long by the griffins lay.

Diu was geheizen Hildeburc. frou Hilde, Hagenen wîp, 484
She was called Hildeburg. lady Hilde, Hagen's woman,

diu het erzogen nâch êren ir tugenthaften lîp.
she had reared after honors her virtuous person.

siu was von Portegâle geborn ûz dem lande.
she was from Portugal born out-of the land.

siu sach vil fremeder diete; dâ von was ir nâch ir friunden ande.
she saw many foreign people; there from was to-her for her friends grief.

Hetele het gegrüezet mit zuht diu magedîn. 485
Hetel had greeted with courtesy the maidens.

noch was in ungebüezet. dô sie wânden sîn
still was to-them unamended. when they thought to-be

komen von arebeite, an dem næhsten morgen,
come from toil, on the next morning,

do ez aller êrste tagete, dô kômen aber sie zuo grôzen sorgen.
when it of-all first dawned, then came again they to great cares.

486 Daz edel ingesinde wart gegrüezet über al.
The noble household was greeted over all.

bî dem Hagenen kinde sâzen sie zetal
beside the Hagen's child sat they down

an die liehten bluomen under guoten sîden.
on the bright flowers under good silks.

Hagene was nu nâhen: dâ von muosen s' grôze arbeit lîden.
Hagen was now near: there from must they great toil suffer.

VIII. Âventiure, wie Hagene fuor nâch sîner tohter

VIII · THE BATTLE AT WALEIS

Hagen's fleet with the cross in its sails comes to Waleis. Hetel arms his men on the shore, and Hagen wounds Hetel in the fighting. Wate and Hagen meet and fight until Hagen wounds Wate in the head and Wate's blow makes the day fail before Hagen's eyes. At Hilde's plea Hetel asks Hagen to end the fight, and peace is made. Wate, who learned healing from a wild woman, heals the wounded. Hagen goes home with Hetel, sees his daughter crowned, and returns to Ireland content.

487 Dô ez tagen begunde, dô sach von Tenelant
When it to-dawn began, then saw of Denmark

Hôrant der degen küene (ez was im wol bekant)
Horant the thane bold (it was to-him well known)

ein kriuze in einem segele; bilde lâgen drinne.
a cross in a sail; images lay therein.

solher bilgerîne hete Wate der alde lützel minne.
of-such pilgrims had Wate the old little love.

488 Lûte ruoft' dô Môrunc Îrolde zuo:
Loudly called then Morung Irold to:

«nu sage dem künic Hetelen, waz er dar umbe tuo.
«now tell the king Hetel, what he there about do.

ich sihe diu Hagenen wâfen in einem segele rîchen.
I see the Hagen's arms in a sail rich.

wir haben ze vil geslâfen. jâ scheide wir von im unsenfticlîchen.»
we have too much slept. yea part we from him ungently.»

Hetelen saget' man mære, daz von Îrlant 489
To-Hetel told one tidings, that from Ireland

sîn sweher her gefüeret zuo im ûf den sant
his father-in-law hither led to him onto the sand

vil manigen kocken hête und ouch vil galeide.
very many-a cog had and also many galleys.

râten mit dem künige begunden dô Wate und Fruote beide.
to-counsel with the king began then Wate and Frute both.

Ez wolden niht gelouben die von Tenelant, 490
It would not believe those of Denmark,

si'n sæhen'z mit ir ougen, ze Wâleis ûf den sant
unless-they saw-it with their eyes, at Waleis onto the sand

Hagenen helde kœmen nâch Hilden der rîchen.
Hagen's heroes came for Hilde the rich.

die von Ortlande die lâgen ûf dem stade gemenlîchen.
those of Ortland they lay on the shore all-together.

Dô hôrte ez frou Hilde, daz schœne magedîn. 491
Then heard it lady Hilde, the fair maiden.

diu edele und diu milde sprach: «der vater mîn,
the noble and the generous spoke: «the father mine,

kumt er her ze lande, maniger schœnen frouwen
(if)-comes he hither to land, to-many-a fair lady

er tuot mit sînen handen des ze der werlde niemen mac getrouwen.»
he does with his hands what in the world no-one can trust.»

492 «Daz sul wir wol behüeten», sprach der degen Îrolt.
«That shall we well prevent», spoke the thane Irold.

«ob er begunde wüeten, und wære ein berc golt,
«if he began to-rage, and were a mountain gold,

den næme ich niht dar umbe, sô der strît geschæhe,
that would-take I not there for, so the battle happened,

deich Waten mînen œheim bî dem wilden Hagenen niht ensæhe.»
that-I Wate my uncle beside the wild Hagen not saw.»

493 Dô weinden unde klageten diu wætlîchen kint.
Then wept and lamented the comely children.

diu schif vil sêre wageten. ez het ein âbentwint
the ships very sorely rocked. it had an evening-wind

ze Wâleis in die marke gefüeret vil der helde.
to Waleis into the march led many of-the heroes.

in den herten stürmen gâben s' in die bluotvarwen selde.
in the hard assaults gave they them the blood-colored dwelling.

494 Wate hiez froun Hilden ûf einem kocken sîn.
Wate bade lady Hilde on a cog be.

begâhen mit den schilden für diu magedîn
hastened-round with the shields before the maidens

was in allen enden daz schef behüetet sêre.
was at all ends the ship guarded sorely.

ez was bî den frouwen ze huote hundert ritter oder mêre.
there was with the ladies for guard a-hundred knights or more.

Dô rihten sich ze strîte al die ûf den sant 495
Then readied themselves for battle all who onto the sand

mit Hilden komen wâren und die von Îrlant
with Hilde come were and those of Ireland

die maget heten gefüeret dem künige ze leide.
the maid had led to-the king to sorrow.

vil maniger gesunder gestuont sînes lîbes an der freide.
very many-a sound-one stood of-his life in the peril.

Hetelen hôrt' man ruofen vaste an sîne man: 496
Hetel heard one call hard to his men:

«nu wert iuch, snelle degene! der nie golt gewan,
«now defend yourselves, swift thanes! whoever never gold gained,

dem heize ich ez mezzen mit vollen âne wâge.
to-him bid I it measure with full without scale.

ir sult des niht vergezzen, ir stêt den Îrlenden hie ze lâge.»
you shall of-that not forget, you stand for-the Irish here in ambush.»

Mit ir strîtgeziuge sie sprungen an den sant 497
With their battle-gear they sprang onto the sand

gemüet mit urliuge Wâleis al daz lant
troubled with war Waleis all the land

wart in den selben zîten von den guoten helden.
was in the same times by the good heroes.

die vînde mit den friunden wolden alle sîn an einer selde.
the foes with the friends would all be at one dwelling.

Nu was ouch komen Hagene zuo in an den sant. 498
Now was also come Hagen to them onto the sand.

dâ wurden sper geschozzen von guoter helde hant.
there were spears shot from good heroes' hand.

die ûf dem sande stuonden, die werten sich vil sêre
those-who on the sand stood, they defended themselves very sorely

der von Îrlande; dâ von geschach der wunden deste mêre.
against-those of Ireland; there from happened of-the wounds the more.

499 Wie gar selden iemen gæbe dar sîn kint,
How very seldom anyone would-give there his child,

dâ man sô kunde dienen, daz man des fiures wint
where one so could serve, that one the fire's wind

slüege ûz herten helmen ze sehene schœnen frouwen!
struck out-of hard helmets for seeing fair ladies!

ir reise mit den gesten het die schœnen Hilden gerouwen.
her journey with the guests had the fair Hilde rued.

500 Dâ stuonden under wehsel mit den herten spern
There stood in exchange with the hard spears

die under den schilden ein ander wolden wern
those-who under the shields one another would grant

der vil tiefen wunden durch halsberge guote.
of-the very deep wounds through hauberks good.

geverwet was daz wasser mit dem ârôten verchbluote.
dyed was the water with the all-red life-blood.

501 Hagene ruofte lûte, daz im der wâc erdôz,
Hagen called loudly, that to-him the wave resounded,

an die sîne trûte (sîn sterke diu was grôz),
to the his dear-ones (his strength it was great),

daz s' im erwerben hulfen daz lant mit tiefen wunden.
that they to-him win helped the land with deep wounds.

daz tâten sie vil gerne; des wurden wâfen an der herte funden.
that did they very gladly; of-that were weapons in the hardship found.

Hagene hete gedrungen vil nâhen an den sant. 502
Hagen had pressed very near onto the sand.

diu swert vil lûte erklungen. Hagene Hetelen vant
the swords very loudly rang. Hagen Hetel found

ze nâhest bî dem wazzer an dem stade stân.
at nearest by the water on the shore stand.

er het ez lobelîche mit sînen ellen dâ getân.
he had it praiseworthily with his valor there done.

Hagene in grôzem zorne spranc ûz in die fluot. 503
Hagen in great wrath sprang out into the flood.

der degen ûz erkorne zuo dem stade wuot.
the thane out chosen to the shore waded.

dô sach man ûf den recken sam snêwes flocken swinde
then saw one onto the warrior like snow's flakes swiftly

geschiezen dâ mit phîlen. daz tet von Hegelingen daz gesinde.
shoot there with arrows. that did from Hegelings the household.

Dâ wart ouch von den swerten ein vil michel klanc. 504
There was also from the swords a very great clang.

die in dâ slahen gerten, die muosten manigen wanc
those-who him there to-slay desired, they must many-a swerve

vor sînen slegen wenken. Hetele der vil hêre
before his blows dodge. Hetel the very lordly

kom ze sînem swehere. daz weint' diu schœne Hilde vil sêre.
came to his father-in-law. that wept the fair Hilde very sorely.

505 Ez was ein michel wunder, als diu buoch uns kunt tuont,
It was a great wonder, as the books to-us known make,

wie starc Hagene wære, daz vor im ie gestuont
how strong Hagen were, that before him ever stood

der Hegelinge herre. dô sie begunden dringen
the Hegelings' lord. when they began to-press

mit strîte zuo ein ander, man hôrte guoter helme vil erklingen.
with battle to one another, one heard of-good helmets many ring.

506 Ez wart doch niht gescheiden in sô kurzer stunt.
It was yet not parted in so short time.

Hetele der küene wart von Hagenen wunt.
Hetel the bold was by Hagen wounded.

dô kômen sîne mâge mit Waten von Sturmlande.
then came his kinsmen with Wate of Sturmland.

Îrolt unde Môrunc wârn vil guote recken zuo ir handen.
Irold and Morung were very good warriors at their hands.

507 Dô kom der degen Fruote und Wate mit sîner schar.
Then came the thane Frute and Wate with his troop.

tûsent helde guote drungen mit in dar.
a-thousand heroes good pressed with them there.

von den Hegelingen die Hetelen mâge
of the Hegelings the Hetel's kinsmen

die sluogen vil der wunden. die geste bêdenthalp gestrewet lâgen.
they struck many of-the wounds. the guests on-both-sides strewn lay.

Dô heten ouch mit ellen erworben nu daz lant 508
Then had also with valor won now the land

die Hagenen gesellen. duo kômen ûf den sant
the Hagen's companions. then came onto the sand

mit disen werden gesten die von Îrrîche.
with these worthy guests those of Ireland.

dâ muosten helme bresten.
there must helmets burst.

sie wurben nâch den frouwen grimmiclîche.
they strove for the ladies grimly.

Hagene gefriesch bî im Hetelen daz kint. 509
Hagen learned beside him Hetel the child.

manigen ungesunden frumten sie dâ sint,
many-a unsound made they there since,

die von Tenelanden und die von Hegelingen.
those of Denmark and those of Hegelings.

ze Hagenen dem wilden hiezen sie Waten den alden dringen.
to Hagen the wild bade they Wate the old press.

Hagene der starke durch die schar brach. 510
Hagen the strong through the troop broke.

sîn swert daz sneit sêre; willeclîch er rach,
his sword it cut sorely; willingly he avenged,

daz im enphüeret wâren die minneclîchen meide.
that from-him carried-off were the lovely maidens.

dâ wart gerêret manic rinc. im was harte grœzlîche leide.
there was shed many-a ring. to-him was very mightily loath.

511 Er trouwet' mit dem swerte gerechen niht den haz.
He trusted with the sword to-avenge not the hatred.

von sîner gêrstangen hinder sich gesaz
from his spear-shaft behind himself sat

vil manic ritter edele, der nimmer mêr diu mære
very many-a knight noble, who never more the tidings

gesagte in sînem lande, wie im in dem strît gelungen wære.
told in his land, how to-him in the battle succeeded were.

512 Dô kom Wate schiere, ein edel ritter guot,
Then came Wate soon, a noble knight good,

da er ûz den liehten ringen daz fliezende bluot
where he out-of the bright rings the flowing blood

sach rinnen von den swerten den sînen lieben mâgen.
saw run from the swords to-the his dear kinsmen.

die im dâ helfen gerten, fünf hundert der bî im dâ veige lâgen.
who him there to-help desired, five hundred of-them beside him there doomed lay.

513 Dô hete sich gesamenet daz volc über al,
Then had itself gathered the folk over all,

die fremeden zuo den kunden. dô huop sich michel schal.
the strangers to the known. then raised itself great clamor.

Wate unde Hagene zuo ein ander drungen.
Wate and Hagen to one another pressed.

die in dâ mohten wîchen, die bedûhte in wære wol gelungen.
those-who them there could escape, them seemed to-them were well succeeded.

Dô gieng ûf Waten den alden der künic mit grôzen slegen. 514
Then went at Wate the old the king with great blows.

wol mohte er sterke walden. dâ sach manic degen
well might he strength wield. there saw many-a thane

daz fiwer ûz helmen stieben sam die rôstbrende.
the fire out-of helmets fly like the grate-brands.

sie kunden helme klieben beide mit vil manhafter hende.
they could helmets cleave both with very manly hand.

Dô sluoc Wate der alde, daz im erwaget' der wert. 515
Then struck Wate the old, that to-him shook the island.

ez wurden vor gewalde die frouwen kûme ernert.
there were from violence the ladies hardly saved.

dô was dem künic Hetelen gebunden sîn wunde.
then was to-the king Hetel bound his wound.

er begunde frâgen wâ er sînen neven hern Waten funde.
he began to-ask where he his kinsman sir Wate found.

Bî Vâlande aller künige er sînen neven dô vant. 516
Beside Devil of-all kings he his kinsman then found.

des wert' sich in der mâze der von Sturmlant,
against-him defended himself in the measure he of Sturmland,

daz man von in beiden sagen möhte mære,
that one of them both tell might tales,

wie Wate der vil küene bî Hagenen in dem herten strîte wære.
how Wate the very bold beside Hagen in the hard battle were.

Hagenen brast diu stange, die er in dem strîte truoc, 517
To-Hagen burst the shaft, which he in the battle bore,

ûf dem Waten schilde, der was starc genuoc.
on the Wate's shield, that was strong enough.

ouch kunde baz vehten in deheinen rîchen
also could better fight in no realms

recken al deheiner: Wate wolde Hagenen niht entwîchen.
warriors at-all any: Wate would Hagen not yield.

518 Dô sluog er durch daz houbet des künic Hetelen man,
Then struck he through the head the king Hetel's man,

Waten den vil küenen, daz ûz dem helme ran
Wate the very bold, that out-of the helmet ran

daz bluot von sîner wunden. dô kuolden nu die winde.
the blood from his wound. then cooled now the winds.

ez was gên âbunde. man sach strîten allez daz gesinde.
it was toward evening. one saw fight all the household.

519 Wate galt mit zorne den grimmen verchslac,
Wate repaid with wrath the grim life-blow,

daz bluotiger zehere sô vil ûf im lac.
that of-bloody tears so many on him lay.

er sluoc den wilden Hagenen, daz von des helmes bouge
he struck the wild Hagen, that from the helmet's ring

daz swert sêre erglaste. im gebrast des tages vor den ougen.
the sword sorely gleamed. to-him failed the day before the eyes.

520 Dô was ouch wunt Îrolt, der helt von Ortlant.
Then was also wounded Irold, the hero of Ortland.

swie vil der tôten læge gestreut von sîner hant,
however many of-the dead lay strewn by his hand,

er kunde Waten den alden dâ niht von im bringen.
he could Wate the old there not from him bring.

die frouwen weinden sêre, dô sie hôrten swerte so vil klingen.
the ladies wept sorely, when they heard swords so many ring.

Hilde diu vil schœne rief trûreclîchen an 521
Hilde the very fair called sorrowfully on

Hetelen den recken, daz er bræhte dan
Hetel the warrior, that he brought away

ir vater ûz den nœten vor Waten dem âltgrîsen.
her father out-of the distresses before Wate the old-gray.

er hiez nâch sînem vanre daz volc zuo dem herten sturme wîsen.
he bade after his banner-bearer the folk to the hard assault direct.

Hetele der herre vil hêrlîchen streit. 522
Hetel the lord very lordly fought.

er kom zuo Waten dem alden; daz was dem helde leit.
he came to Wate the old; that was to-the hero loath.

der recke ruofte an Hagenen: «durch iuwer selbes êre
the warrior called on Hagen: «for your self's honor

lât sich den haz verenden, daz unser friunde niht sterben mêre.»
let itself the hatred end, that our friends not die more.»

Hagene frâgte lûte (grimme was sîn muot), 523
Hagen asked loudly (grim was his mind),

durch wen er'z scheiden solde. dô sprach der helt guot:
for whom he-it part should. then spoke the hero good:

«ditze bin ich Hetele von Hegelinge lande,
«this am I Hetel of Hegelings' land,

der sîne liebe mâge sô verre nâch froun Hilden gesande.»
who his dear kinsmen so far for lady Hilde sent.»

Dô sprach der übermüete: «sît ich hân vernomen, 524
Then spoke the overweening: «since I have heard,

daz sie mit maniger güete wâren nâch ir komen,
that they with many-a goodness were for her come,

sît ist iu von helden grôz êre unzerunnen.
since is to-you from heroes great honor unfailing.

ir habt mit schœnen listen mîne lieben tohter gewunnen.»
you have with fair wiles my dear daughter won.»

525 Hetele spranc dar nâher, sô noch maniger tuot,
Hetel sprang there nearer, as still many-a-one does,

der strît wænet scheiden. swie harte grimmen muot
who battle thinks to-part. however very grim mind

hete Wate der küene, doch wichen sie von dannen.
had Wate the bold, yet drew they from thence.

dô stuont balde ûf hôher Hagene mit allen sînen mannen.
then stood quickly up higher Hagen with all his men.

526 Hetele der fürste den helm abe gebant
Hetel the prince the helmet off unbound

den fride hôrt' man rüefen dâ über al daz lant.
the peace heard one call there over all the land.

dô sprach vater der Hilden, daz ez gescheiden wære.
then spoke father of-the Hilde, that it parted were.

dô hôrten in die frouwen in maniger zîte nie sô liebez mære.
then heard him the ladies in many-a time never so dear tidings.

527 Do engarten sie sich alle, die strîtes phlâgen ê.
Then ungirded they themselves all, who of-battle practiced before.

genuoge in schuofen ruowe; manigem was ouch wê
many to-them made rest; to-many-a was also woe

von den tiefen wunden, die sie ûz strîte brâhten.
from the deep wounds, which they out-of battle brought.

maniger wart dâ funden, der der nœte nimmer mêr gedâhte.
many-a was there found, who of-the distress never more thought.

Dô gienc der künic Hetele mit dem wilden Hagenen dan. 528
Then went the king Hetel with the wild Hagen away.
er sprach zuo dem recken: «sît ich êren gan
he spoke to the warrior: «since I honors grant
Hilden iuwer tohter, sô sult ouch ir der gunnen,
Hilde your daughter, so shall also you her grant,
daz siu trage krône dâ siu hât manigen zieren helt gewunnen.»
that she wear crown where she has many-a splendid hero won.»

Hetele boten sande; dô hiez er Waten komen. 529
Hetel messengers sent; then bade he Wate come.
sie heten in langer zîte dâ vor wol vernomen,
they had in long time there before well heard,
daz Wate arzât wære von einem wilden wîbe.
that Wate physician were from a wild woman.
Wate der vil mære manigem gefrumte an dem lîbe.
Wate the very famous to-many-a helped at the body.

Dô er sich entwâfent' und selben sich gebant, 530
When he himself disarmed and self himself bandaged,
eine guote wurzen nam er in die hant
a good root took he into the hand
und eine bühsen wæhe, dâ was phlaster inne.
and a box fine, there was plaster inside.
dô viel im für die füeze Hilde diu schœne küniginne.
then fell to-him before the feet Hilde the fair queen.

531 Siu sprach: «Wate, lieber friunt, nere den vater mîn
She spoke: «Wate, dear friend, heal the father mine
(swie du mir gebiutest, sô wil ich immer sîn)
(however thou me commandest, so will I ever be)
und hilf sînen recken, die da ligent in der molden,
and help his warriors, who there lie in the dust,
und wer dîner künste die dâ minem vater helfen wolden.
and grant of-thy arts those-who there my father help would.

532 Du solt ouch niht vergezzen von Hegelinge lant
Thou shalt also not forget from Hegelings' land
der Hetelen friunde. jâ habent sie den sant
the Hetel's friends. yea have they the sand
genetzet mit ir bluote, sam ez ein regen wære.
wetted with their blood, as-if it a rain were.
ich mac von dirre reise sagen immer mêre leidiu mære.»
I may of this journey tell ever more sorrowful tales.»

533 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «ich bin arzât niht
Then spoke Wate the old: «I am physician not
(ich wer ez mit gewalde) unze daz geschiht
(I refuse it with power) until that happens
deiz redet ûf eine suone Hagene der vil rîche
that-it speaks to a reconciliation Hagen the very rich
mit Hetelen mînem herren. die wîle ich sie mîde schuldiclîche.»
with Hetel my lord. the while I them shun rightly.»

534 Dô sprach diu maget edele: «getörste ich dar gân!
Then spoke the maid noble: «dared I there go!
ich hân ab leider verre wider mînen vater getân,
I have but alas far against my father done,

daz ich mînen besten friunt niht getar enphâhen!
that I my best friend not dare receive!

im und ouch den sînen wæn' mîn gruoz harte müge versmâhen.»
to-him and also to-the his think-I my greeting very may displease.»

Hagene wart gefrâget: «helt, mac daz geschehen? 535
Hagen was asked: «hero, may that happen?

ob iuch des niht betrâget, iuch wolde gerne sehen
if you of-that not wearies, you would gladly see

iuwer schœniu tohter, diu junge küniginne.
your fair daughter, the young queen.

diu wolde helfen iuwern wunden, hêtet ir'z ze minne.»
she would help your wounds, had you-it to love.»

«Ich wil sie sehen gerne, swie siu habe getân. 536
«I will her see gladly, however she have done.

ich minne ouch ir enphâhen; war umbe solde ich'z lân
I love also her receiving; where for should I-it leave

hie in fremeden landen, ich ennæme ir grüezen?
here in foreign lands, I took her greeting?

mir und mîner tohter mac der künic Hetele wol gebüezen.»
to-me and to-my daughter may the king Hetel well make-amends.»

Hôrant von Tenemarke wîste s' bî der hant, 537
Horant of Denmark led her by the hand,

und ouch der degen Fruote, dâ siu den künic vant,
and also the thane Frute, where she the king found,

niwan mit einer megede, ir vater wunden schouwen.
only with one maiden, her father's wounds to-view.

ir was leit umb' ir friunde, swes halt ir Hetele mohte getrouwen.
to-her was loath for her friends, whatever ever her Hetel might trust.

538 Do er sie und Hildeburge zuo im komen sach,
When he her and Hildeburg to him come saw,

dô spranc von dem gesidele her Hagene alsô sprach:
then sprang from the bench sir Hagen thus spoke:

«willekomen, tohter, Hilde diu vil rîche.
«welcome, daughter, Hilde the very rich.

ich kan des niht gelâzen, ich engrüeze iuch vil williclîche.»
I can of-it not forbear, I greet you very willingly.»

539 Er wolde sîne wunden diu kint niht sehen lân.
He would his wounds the children not see let.

die wurden im gebunden. ûf hôher hiez er gân
they were to-him bound. up higher bade he go

die edelen juncfrouwen. Wate gâhte sêre
the noble young-ladies. Wate hastened sorely

wie er den künic heilte, daz diu maget weinde dô niht mêre.
how he the king healed, that the maid wept then not more.

540 Do er die erzenîe, wurze und krût genôz,
When he the medicine, roots and herbs enjoyed,

er wart der sorgen frie nâch sînem schaden grôz.
he became of-the cares free after his harm great.

als er bestreich mit phlaster des künic Hagenen wunden,
as he smeared with plaster the king Hagen's wounds,

sîn tohter gienc hin widere. dô vant siu ir vater wol gesunden.
his daughter went thither back. then found she her father well healthy.

541 Der erzenîe meister vil unmüezic wart.
The medicine's master very busy became.

solde er guot verdienen in grôzer herevart,
should he goods earn in great campaign,

sô kunden'z olbende niht von stat getragen.
so could-it camels not from place carry.

von sô grôzer künste hôrte ich nie man gesagen.
of so great art heard I never one say.

Zehant dô heilt' er Hetelen von Hegelinge lant, 542
At-once then healed he Hetel of Hegelings' land,

dar nâch die andern alle, swaz man der dâ vant.
there after the others all, whatever one of-them there found.

die mit deheinen listen heilen iemen kunde,
whom with no arts heal anyone could,

die mohte ouch er gefristen. er machte vor dem tôde wol gesunde.
them might also he preserve. he made before the death well healthy.

Dô wolden sie die megede niht langer lâzen dâ. 543
Then would they the maidens not longer leave there.

Hagene sprach ze Hilden: «wir suln anderswâ
Hagen spoke to Hilde: «we shall elsewhere

in der zît belîben, unz man daz velt gerûme
in the time remain, until one the field clear

von den manigen tôten. sie habent ir tages erbiten her vil kûme.»
of the many dead. they have their day awaited hither very hardly.»

Hetele bat dô Hagenen mit im in sîn lant. 544
Hetel bade then Hagen with him into his land.

ein teil lobete er'z trâge, wan daz er wol ervant,
a part vowed he-it slowly, but that he well found,

daz der von Hegelingen het lant diu vil rîchen.
that he of Hegelings had lands the very rich.

mit sîner lieben tohter fuor er ze hûse sît vil lobelîchen.
with his dear daughter went he to house later very praiseworthily.

545 Die jungen helde sungen, dô sie wolden dan.
The young heroes sang, when they would away.

den lebenden was gelungen. sie heten dort verlân
to-the living was succeeded. they had there left

armer unde rîcher wol driu hundert tôte.
of-poor and of-rich well three hundred dead.

sie lâgen jæmerlîchen mit den scharphen swerten gar verschrôten.
they lay miserably with the sharp swords wholly hewn.

546 Die hermüeden helde die fuoren in daz lant,
The war-weary heroes they went into the land,

daz man die liute drinne vil frœlîche vant.
that one the people therein very joyful found.

iedoch jener mâge, die dort lâgen tôt,
yet of-those kinsmen, who there lay dead,

die freuten sich vil trâge; des gieng in wærlîchen nôt.
they rejoiced themselves very slowly; of-that went to-them truly distress.

547 Diu Hilden heimreise mit Hetelen geschach.
The Hilde's home-journey with Hetel happened.

dâ weinde manic weise. dar nâch ir gemach
there wept many-a orphan. there after her comfort

sich fuogte in den landen. von dem künige hêre
itself arranged in the lands. by the king lordly

gekrœnet wart frou Hilde: daz was den Hegelingen gar ein êre.
crowned was lady Hilde: that was to-the Hegelings wholly an honor.

548 Hetelen was gelungen als er hete gegert.
To-Hetel was succeeded as he had desired.

die alden zuo den jungen ze hove truogen swert.
the old as-well-as the young at court bore swords.

sam tâten ouch die geste bî dem fürsten rîchen.
so did also the guests with the prince rich.

die hôchzît froun Hilden lobte ir vater Hagene billîchen.
the feast of-lady Hilde praised her father Hagen rightly.

Mit wie getâner êre ime brûtstuole saz 549
With what manner-of honor in-the bride-seat sat

daz magedîn vil hêre! jâ saget man uns daz,
the maiden very lordly! yea tells one us that,

daz dâ wâfen nâmen fünf hundert ritter guote.
that there arms took five hundred knights good.

dâ was ab kamerære von Tenemarke der wîse Fruote.
there was but chamberlain of Denmark the wise Frute.

Die rîcheite grôze het Hagene wol gesehen. 550
The wealth great had Hagen well seen.

die Hetelen genôze heten ê dort verjehen,
the Hetel's comrades had before there avowed,

daz er herre wære ob siben rîchen landen.
that he lord were over seven rich lands.

die armen sie dô alle mit freuden heim ze herberge sanden.
the poor they then all with joys home to lodging sent.

Dô gap der künic Hetele silber und gewant 551
Then gave the king Hetel silver and clothing

ros und golt daz rôte den von Îrlant,
horses and gold the red to-those of Ireland,

daz si's niht mohten füeren von sînem hûse mêre.
that they-it not could carry from his house more.

er gewan sie im ze friunde. des het diu frouwe Hilde michel êre.
he won them to-him as friends. of-that had the lady Hilde great honor.

552 An dem zwelften morgen rûmten sie diu lant.
On the twelfth morning left they the lands.

diu ros von Tenemarke diu zôch man ûf den sant,
the horses of Denmark they drew one onto the sand,

den die mane verre ûf die hüeve giengen.
whose the manes far onto the hooves went.

liep was ez den gesten, daz sie Hetelen künde ie geviengen.
dear was it to-the guests, that they Hetel's acquaintance ever caught.

553 Truhsæze unde marschalc mit Hagenen riten dan,
Steward and marshal with Hagen rode away,

schenke und kamerære. swaz er der ie gewan,
cupbearer and chamberlain. whatever he of-them ever gained,

man diende im nie sô schône bî sîn selbes guote.
one served to-him never so fairly with his self's goods.

daz Hilde truoc dâ krône, des was dem
that Hilde wore there crown, of-that was to-the

wilden Hagenen wol ze muote.
wild Hagen well to mind.

554 Imbiz und nahtselde nâmen s' ûf den wegen.
Meal and night-lodging took they on the ways.

Hagnen und sîner helde wart alsô gephlegen,
Of-Hagen and of-his heroes was so cared-for,

daz sie ez dâ heime wol gesagen kunden,
that they it there at-home well tell could,

die Hetelen friunde, daz sie in wol aller êren gunden.
the Hetel's friends, that they them well of-all honors granted.

Hagene Hildeburgen mit armen umbeslôz. 555
Hagen Hildeburg with arms embraced.

er sprach: «nu phlic Hilden durch dîne triuwe grôz.
he spoke: «now care-for Hilde through thy faith great.

ez wirret lîhte frouwen an so grôzem ingesinde.
it troubles easily ladies in so great household.

nu tuo genædiclîchen, daz man dîne zuht an dir vinde.»
now do graciously, that one thy courtesy in thee find.»

«Herre, ich tuon ez gerne. ez ist iu wol geseit, 556
«Lord, I do it gladly. it is to-you well said,

dô ich bî ir muoter hete vil manic leit,
when I with her mother had very many-a sorrow,

daz ich sie z'einer wîle ze friunde nie verlôs,
that I her for-a while as friend never lost,

ir volgte ich manige mîle ê si iuch ze friedel ie erkôs.»
her followed I many-a mile before she you as lover ever chose.»

Die andern hiez er alle für sich ze hove gân. 557
The others bade he all before himself at court go.

dô mohten die schœnen ir weinen niht verlân.
then could the fair their weeping not leave.

er enphalch sie dem wirte alle bî der hende.
he commended them to-the host all by the hand.

er sprach: «sît in genædic. jâ sint diu schœnen kint hie ellende.»
he spoke: «be to-them gracious. yea are the fair children here exiled.»

Er sprach zuo sîner tohter: «ir sult sô krône tragen, 558
He spoke to his daughter: «you shall so crown wear,

daz ich und iuwer muoter iemen hœren sagen.
that I and your mother anyone hear say.

daz iuch iemen hazze. ir sît sô guotes rîche,
that you anyone hate. you are so of-goods rich,

liezet ir iuch schelden, daz stüende iwerm namen unlobelîche.»
should-let you yourself blame, that would-stand to-your name unpraiseworthily.»

559 Hagenen kuste Hilde und neic dem künige hêr.
Hagen kissed Hilde and bowed to-the king lordly.

er und sîn gesinde gesâhen nimmer mêr
he and his household saw never more

daz lant ze Hegelingen; sie kômen in ze verre
the land at Hegelings; they came to-them too far

gegen Baljâne schifte sich Hagene der herre.
toward Baljan shipped himself Hagen the lord.

560 Sît dô er dâ heime bî ir muoter saz,
Later when he there at-home beside her mother sat,

der alden küniginne Hagene sagete daz,
to-the old queen Hagen said that,

er kunde ze niemen sîn tohter baz bewenden.
he could to no-one his daughter better bestow.

hete er ir noch mêre, er wolde s' hin ze Hegelingen senden.
had he of-them still more, he would them thither to Hegelings send.

561 Des lobt' diu schœne Hilde den waldenden Krist:
For-that praised the fair Hilde the ruling Christ:

«daz uns mit unser tohter sô wol gelungen ist,
«that to-us with our daughter so well succeeded is,

des freunt sich mîne sinne, daz herze mit dem muote.
of-that rejoice themselves my senses, the heart with the mind.

wie gehabet sich ir gesinde dâ und ouch frou Hildeburc diu guote?»
how fares itself her household there and also lady Hildeburg the good?»

Dô sprach der herre Hagene: «liute unde lant, 562
Then spoke the lord Hagen: «people and land,

des habent sie sich getrœstet. alsô guot gewant
of-that have they themselves assured. such good clothing

bî uns nie getruogen unser tohter juncfrouwen.
with us never wore our daughter's young-ladies.

wir muosen s' lân belîben. durch ir willen
we must them let remain. for their sake

wart der brünnen vil verhouwen.»
was of-the mail-shirts many hewn.»

IX. Âventiure, wie Wate Môrunc unde Hôrant ze lande fuoren

IX · KUDRUN AND HER SUITORS

Hetel's vassals take up their lands: Wate at Sturmen, Morung in Niflant, Horant at Givers, and Irold in Ortland. Hilde bears a son, Ortwin, reared by Wate, and a daughter, Kudrun, reared in Denmark, who grows fairer than her mother and her grandmother. Hetel refuses her to Siegfried of Moorland, whose men often joust before the castle. Siegfried threatens to burn Hetel's realm and rides home in anger, and his men later do Herwig all the harm they can.

Nu lâzen disiu mære. ich wil iu sagen daz, 563
Now let these tales. I will to-you tell that,

daz Hetelen künne, daz in dem lande saz,
that Hetel's kin, that in the land sat,

wie sie im muosten zinsen die bürge zuo dem lande.
how they to-him must pay-tribute the castles to the land.

ze hove kômen s' alle, als Hetele und frou Hilde nâch in sanden.
to court came they all, as Hetel and lady Hilde for them sent.

564 Wate reit zen Stürmen, Môrunc in Nîflant.
Wate rode to-the Sturmen, Morung into Niflant.

Hôrant von Tenemarke, ze Gîvers ûf den sant
Horant of Denmark, to Givers onto the sand

brâhte er sîne helde, wan si in dâ hiezen herre.
brought he his heroes, for they him there called lord.

si erwerten dâ ir selde; man erkande ir vogetes namen verre.
they defended there their dwelling; one knew their lord's name far.

565 Îrolt ze Ortlande gewaldeclîchen saz.
Irold in Ortland powerfully sat.

er was dâ landes herre; des mahte er deste baz
he was there land's lord; for-that could he the better

Hetelen gedienen nâhen und verren.
Hetel serve near and far.

der künic was sô biderbe, man gefriesch nie bezzer landes herren.
the king was so worthy, one heard-of never better land's lord.

566 Swâ Hetele in den landen diu schœnen magedîn
Wherever Hetel in the lands the fair maidens

gefriesch von edelem künne, getiuret wolde er sîn,
heard-of of noble kin, honored would he be,

so er die ze hûse bræhte im ze ingesinde.
when he them to house brought to-him as household.

als des siu willen habete, daz dienden sie des wilden Hagenen kinde.
as of-that she will had, that served they the wild Hagen's child.

567 Der künic mit sînem wîbe vil frœlîchen saz.
The king with his woman very joyfully sat.

sam was sît ir lîbe, die liute westen daz,
so was later to-her self, the people knew that,

daz er die werlt alle verkür durch sie eine.
that he the world all would-forgo for her alone.

alle sîne mâge gesâhen schœner frouwen nie deheine.
all his kinsmen saw of-fairer ladies never any.

Dar nâch in siben jâren drîe stürme vaht 568
There after in seven years three assaults fought

Hetele ze wâre. die tac unde naht
Hetel in truth. those-who day and night

vârten sîner êren, swâ si'z gefüegen kunden,
lay-in-wait-for his honor, wherever they-it arrange could,

von Hetelen dem degene wurden s' dicke an grôzem schaden funden.
by Hetel the thane were they often in great harm found.

Sîne bürge er stifte und fridete sîn lant 569
His castles he founded and pacified his land

wol nâch küniges rehte. dicke tet sîn hant,
well after king's right. often did his hand,

daz man diu mære sagete verre in fremediu rîche,
that one the tidings told far in foreign realms,

daz er nie verzagete; er trüege sînen namen lobelîche.
that he never lost-heart; he bore his name praiseworthily.

Wol ze hôhem prîse her Hetele gesaz. 570
Well in high prize sir Hetel sat.

Wate der vil wîse, selden liez er daz,
Wate the very wise, seldom left he that,

drî stunt in dem jâre, er'n sæhe sînen herren.
three times in the year, he saw his lord.

jâ diende er im ze wâre mit triuwen beide nâhen unde verren.
yea served he to-him in truth with faith both near and far.

571 Hôrant von Tenemarke ze hove ouch dicke reit.
Horant of Denmark to court also often rode.

er brâhte dem gesinde steine unde kleit,
he brought to-the household stones and clothes,

golt unde sîden. daz frouwen tragen solden,
gold and silks. what ladies wear should,

daz fuort' er von Tenelant und gab ez den die'z gerne nemen wolden.
that carried he from Denmark and gave it to-those who-it gladly take would.

572 Der gemeiner dienest, den des küniges man
The common service, which the king's men

dem künic Hetelen tâten, dâ von er gewan
to-the king Hetel did, there from he gained

vor anderen degenen alsô michel êre;
before other thanes so great honor;

des volzôch frou Hilde, ein rîchiu küniginne unde hêre.
that fulfilled lady Hilde, a rich queen and lordly.

573 Hilde Hagenen tohter zwei kindelîn gewan
Hilde Hagen's daughter two little-children gained

bî Hetelen dem künige. dô daz was getân,
by Hetel the king. when that was done,

diu hiez man schône ziehen. daz niht ân' erben wæren
them bade one fairly rear. that not without heirs were

lant unde bürge, man sagete harte wîte disiu mære.
land and castles, one told very widely these tidings.

574 Daz eine wart ein recke und hiez Ortwîn.
The one became a warrior and was-called Ortwin.

den enphalch er Waten dem alden. er zôch daz kindelîn,
him commended he to-Wate the old. he reared the little-child,

daz er an hôhe tugende sîne sinne wande.
that he to high virtues his senses turned.

man lêrte in die von jugende. er wart ein mærer helt ze sînen handen.
one taught him them from youth. he became a famous hero at his hands.

Diu vil schœne tohter bî namen wart genant 575
The very fair daughter by name was named

Kûtrûn diu schœne. von Hegelinge lant
Kudrun the fair. from Hegelings' land

sant' er s' ze Tenemarke durch zuht ir næhsten mâgen.
sent he her to Denmark for rearing to-her nearest kinsmen.

dar an sie dienden Hetelen, des enliezen sie sich niht betrâgen.
there in they served Hetel, of-that let they themselves not weary.

Nu wuohs diu maget junge. schœne wart ir lîp, 576
Now grew the maid young. fair became her body,

daz sie loben muose man unde wîp,
that her praise must man and woman,

wande man sie verre von ir lande erkande.
for one her far from her land knew.

siu was geheizen Kûtrûn unde wart erzogen in Tenelande.
she was called Kudrun and was reared in Denmark.

Siu wuohs ouch in der mâze, daz siu wol trüege swert, 577
She grew also in the measure, that she well might-bear sword,

ob siu ein ritter wære. dâ von wart gegert
if she a knight were. there from was desired

nâch ir edelen minnen von fürsten harte rîchen.
after her noble love by princes very rich.

genuoge die ez wurben, den ergieng ez vil schedelîchen.
many who it sought, to-them went it very harmfully.

578 Swie schœne wære Hilde, daz Hetelen wîp,
However fair were Hilde, the Hetel's woman,

noch wart michel schœner der Kûtrûnen lîp,
still became much fairer the Kudrun's body,

oder danne ir ane Hilde dâ her von Îrrîche.
or than her grandmother Hilde there hither from Ireland.

für ander schœne frouwen lobt' man Kûtrûnen tegelîche.
before other fair ladies praised one Kudrun daily.

579 Er versagete si einem künige, der saz in Alzabê.
He refused her to-a king, who sat in Alzabe.

do er im verzîhen hôrte, daz tet im vil wê.
when he to-him refuse heard, that did to-him very woe.

der dûht' sich alsô rîche, daz deheiner wære
he thought himself so rich, that none were

der mit sîner tugende ie gebârte alsô lobebære.
who with his virtue ever behaved so praiseworthy.

580 Sîn name der hiez Sîfrit, er saz in Môrlant.
His name it was-called Siegfried, he sat in Moorland.

mit siten ellenthaften verre er was bekant.
with manners valiant far he was known.

er was ein künic gewaldic siben künige hêre.
he was a king powerful of-seven kings lord.

er muote Hilden tohter, durch daz man saget' von ir sô michel êre.
he desired Hilde's daughter, through that one told of her so great honor.

581 Mit den sînen gnôzen ûz Ikarjâ,
With the his comrades out-of Ikaria,

manigen prîs grôzen si erwurben dicke dâ,
many-a prize great they won often there,

die sînen hergesellen, dâ sie die frouwen sâhen
the his war-companions, where they the ladies saw

vor der Hetelen bürge sie tâten dicke ritterschaft vil nâhen.
before the Hetel's castle they did often knighthood very near.

Dô Hilde und ir tohter giengen in den sal, 582
When Hilde and her daughter went into the hall,

vor Wigâleises hûse sie hôrten dicke schal,
before Wigaleis's house they heard often clamor,

dâ die von Môrlande mit ritterlîcher krefte
where those of Moorland with knightly strength

wol riten in ze sehenne. des erhullen dicke schilde und schefte.
well rode them for seeing. of-that resounded often shields and shafts.

Ez kunde ein ritter edele gevarn nimmer baz. 583
There could a knight noble fare never better.

siu truog im holden willen (dicke tet siu daz),
she bore to-him devoted will (often did she that),

swie salwer varwe er wære ze sehenne an sînem lîbe.
however of-dark color he were to see on his body.

er phlæge ir minne gerne: dô gab im sie niemen ze wîbe.
he would-enjoy her love gladly: then gave to-him her no-one as woman.

Daz klagete er âne mâze und was im vil zorn, 584
That lamented he without measure and was to-him very wrath,

daz rîten manige strâze, solt' er daz hân verlorn.
the riding many-a road, should he that have lost.

dar umbe drôte er Hetelen ze brennen al sîn rîche.
there for threatened he Hetel to burn all his realm.

die von Môrlande gehabeten drumbe sich vil trûriclîche.
those of Moorland bore therefor themselves very sorrowfully.

585 Hetelen hôchgemüete versagete im sîn kint.
Hetel's pride refused to-him his child.

friuntlîcher dienste schieden sie sich sint.
of-friendly service parted they themselves since.

er sprach, ob ez im immer kœme an die stunde,
he spoke, if it to-him ever came to the hour,

daz gelieze er nimmer, daz man in ûf Hetelen schaden funde.
that would-leave he never, that one him upon Hetel's harm found.

586 Von Hegelinge lande kêrten sie dô dan.
From Hegelings' land turned they then away.

dâ von ein ritter edele schaden vil gewan
there from a knight noble harm much gained

sît in langer wîle nâch den selben stunden:
later in long while after the same hours:

sie tâten Herwîge swaz sie gefüegen sînes schaden kunden.
they did to-Herwig whatever they bring-about of-his harm could.

X. Âventiure, wie Hartmuot umbe Kûtrûnen warp

X · HARTMUT'S WOOING

Hartmut of Normandy hears of Kudrun's beauty, and his mother Gerlind urges him to woo her. His father Ludwig warns that her kin are proud and far away, but gives twelve pack-horses of silver, and Hartmut sends sixty messengers. Horant escorts them to Hetel's court, where Hetel refuses them, and Hilde says her father Hagen once lent Ludwig a hundred and three castles, so her kin would scorn fiefs from his hand. The envoys ride home in shame, Hartmut vows not to live without Kudrun, and Gerlind laments the embassy.

Do gefriesch man diu mære in Ormanie lant, 587
Then heard one the tidings in Normandy land,

daz niemen schœner wære danne was erkant
that no-one fairer were than was known

Hetelen tohter, Kûtrûn diu hêre.
Hetel's daughter, Kudrun the lordly.

ein künic der hiez Hartmuot; nâch ir wande er sîne minne sêre.
a king he was-called Hartmut; to her turned he his love sorely.

Daz riet im sîn muoter, diu hiez Gêrlint. 588
That advised to-him his mother, who was-called Gerlind.

dô volget' ir lêre der junge voget sint.
then followed her teaching the young lord since.

sîn vater der hiez Ludewîc von Normandîe lande.
his father he was-called Ludwig of Normandy land.

dô si's ze râte wurden, nâch dem alden künige man dô sande.
when they-it to counsel became, for the old king one then sent.

589 Ludewîc der alde ze Hartmuote reit.
Ludwig the old to Hartmut rode.

des er willen hête, des wart in niht verdeit.
what he will had, that was to-them not concealed.

dô er hôrt' diu mære von dem jungen Hartmuote,
when he heard the tidings from the young Hartmut,

diu wâren sorgebære, iedoch prîste im sie der degen guote.
they were care-bringing, yet praised to-him her the thane good.

590 «Wer saget iu daz», sprach Ludewîc, «daz siu sô schœne sî?
«Who tells to-you that», spoke Ludwig, «that she so fair be?

wær' si aller lande frouwe, si ist uns sô nâhen bî
were she of-all lands lady, she is to-us so near by

mit hûse niht gesezzen, daz wir sie möhten werben.
with house not settled, that we her might woo.

boten under wîlen möhten durch ir liebe vil verderben.»
messengers among whiles might for her love much perish.»

591 «Ez sol niht sîn ze verre», sprach dô Hartmuot,
«It shall not be too far», spoke then Hartmut,

«swâ eines landes herre lîp unde guot
«wherever a land's lord life and goods

wirbet im ze stæte, daz wert unz an daz ende.
strives for-himself to steadfastness, that lasts until to the end.

nu volget mîner ræte; ich wil daz man boten zuo ir sende.»
now follow my counsels; I will that one messengers to her send.»

Dô sprach diu alde Gêrlint von Ormanîe lant: 592
Then spoke the old Gerlind of Normandy land:

«nu heizet brieve schrîben. schaz und gewant
«now bid letters write. treasure and clothing

gib' ich den boten gerne, die solhiu mære bringen.
give I the messengers gladly, who such tidings bring.

man sol die strâze lernen nâch Kûdrûnen der küniginne.»
one shall the road learn toward Kudrun the queen.»

Dô sprach aber Ludewîc: «ist iu daz erkant, 593
Then spoke again Ludwig: «is to-you that known,

wie ir muoter Hilde kom ûz Îrlant,
how her mother Hilde came out-of Ireland,

oder waz den guoten recken an ir reise geschæhe?
or what to-the good warriors on their journey happened?

daz volc ist übermüete. Kûdrûnen mâgen wæne sî wir smæhe.»
the folk is overweening. to-Kudrun's kinsmen think-I are we contemptible.»

Dô sprach aber Hartmuot: «ob ich ein michel her 594
Then spoke again Hartmut: «if I a great host

nâch ir füeren solde erde unde mer,
for her lead should earth and sea,

daz tæte ich williclîche. ich bin in dem sinne,
that would-do I willingly. I am in the mind,

ich erwinde nimmer, unz ich die Hilden tohter gewinne.»
I turn-back never, until I the Hilde's daughter win.»

595 «Ich hilfe ez gerne füegen», sprach Ludewîc der degen.
«I help it gladly arrange», spoke Ludwig the thane.

«lât iuch des genüegen, daz ich iu zuo den wegen
«let you of-that suffice, that I to-you for the ways

mit mînem silber sende zwelf soumære,
with my silver send twelve pack-horses,

ob sich iht nâch êren deste senfter künde ditze mære.»
if itself perhaps after honors the gentler might-announce this tidings.»

596 Hartmuot dô welte, die er wolde dan
Hartmut then chose, whom he would thence

nâch der frouwen senden, sehzic sîner man.
for the lady send, sixty of-his men.

die wurden wol bereitet mit wæte und mit spîse
they were well furnished with clothing and with food

unde wol beleitet. Ludewîc der alde der was wîse.
and well escorted. Ludwig the old he was wise.

597 Dô sie bereitet wâren des sie solden hân,
When they furnished were with-what they should have,

mit versigelten brieven sach man zuo in gân
with sealed letters saw one to them go

den snellen Hartmuoten und froun Gêrlinde.
the swift Hartmut and lady Gerlind.

sie frumten von dem lande schiere dô daz stolze ingesinde.
they sent from the land quickly then the proud household.

Sie riten swaz sie mohten, die nâht zuo den tagen, 598
They rode whatever they could, the nights to the days,

unze daz sie funden dâ sie solden sagen
until that they found where they should say

daz in enboten wære von Ormanîe lande.
what to-them sent-word were from Normandy land.

die wîle Hartmuote was mit gedanken liebe und ouch ande.
the while to-Hartmut was with thoughts joy and also grief.

Wol hundert tageweide, wazzer unde lant, 599
Well a-hundred day's-journeys, water and land,

was ir arebeite, ê in wurde erkant,
was their toil, before to-them became known,

welhen ende læge daz lant ze Hegelingen.
at-which end lay the land at Hegelings.

diu ros wurden træge ê sie die brieve mohten volbringen.
the horses became sluggish before they the letters could deliver.

Doch kômen si's ze ende, daz sie abe dem sê 600
Yet came they-it to end, that they off the sea

ze Tenemarke fuoren. in was dicke wê,
to Denmark went. to-them was often woe,

ê sie die erkunden und den künic gesâhen.
before they them learned and the king saw.

dô gerten sie geleites; dô hiez man in die wægisten nâhen.
then asked they of-escort; then bade one them the best approach.

Man sagete ez Hôrande; der was wol gezogen. 601
One told it to-Horant; he was well bred.

sie frieschen ouch daz mære (daz was niht gelogen),
they heard also the tale (that was not lied),

daz man gesaget hête von Hetelen und von Hilden.
that one told had of Hetel and of Hilde.

man sach ir landes liute dicke varn mit helme und mit schilde.
one saw their land's people often go with helmet and with shield.

602 Sîn geleite wîsen hiez dô Hôrant
His escort guide bade then Horant

die ellenden geste dâ her von Tenelant,
the foreign guests there hither from Denmark,

unze daz sie brâhten die Hartmuotes mâge
until that they brought the Hartmut's kinsmen

dâ sie ze hove kœmen. sie liezen sich der arebeit niht betrâgen.
where they to court came. they let themselves of-the toil not weary.

603 Dô man ze Hegelingen die boten komen sach,
When one at Hegelings the messengers come saw,

sie fuoren in der mâze, daz ieclîcher sprach,
they went in the measure, that each spoke,

daz sie wæren rîche, swie sie dar komen wæren.
that they were rich, however they there come were.

man begunde ez dem künige ze hove bringen mit vil ganzen mæren.
one began it to-the king at court bring with very whole tidings.

604 Geherberget wurden die von Normendî.
Lodged were those of Normandy.

man hiez in vlîziclîchen mit dienste wesen bî.
one bade to-them diligently with service be by.

er enweste waz sie wurben in dem sînem lande.
he knew-not what they sought in the his land.

an dem zwelften morgen der künic nâch Hartmuotes boten sande.
on the twelfth morning the king for Hartmut's messengers sent.

Ein grâve was dar under, wie schœner zühte er phlac! 605
A count was there among, what fair courtesy he practiced!

ir wât, die sie truogen, vil hôhe man die wac.
their clothes, which they wore, very high one them weighed.

sie riten ros diu besten, diu man hete funden.
they rode horses the best, which one had found.

sie kômen zuo dem künige ze hove sô sie aller beste kunden.
they came to the king at court as they of-all best could.

Der wirt sie gruozte schône und ouch sîne man. 606
The host them greeted fairly and also his men.

sît wart in ze lône, dô er sich versan
later became to-them as reward, when he himself perceived

daz sie nâch minne füeren, dô het man sie vil smæhe.
that they for love went, then held one them very contemptible.

ich wæn' der künic Hetele Hartmuote guotes willen niht verjæhe.
I think the king Hetel to-Hartmut of-good will not avowed.

Als einer, der daz kunde, die brieve gelas, 607
When one, who that could, the letters read,

der künic in übele gunde, daz ir geleite was
the king them ill granted, that their escort was

Hôrant der biderbe, ein sneller degen rîche.
Horant the worthy, a swift thane rich.

sie müesten anders widere scheiden von dem künige schedelîche.
they must otherwise back part from the king harmfully.

Dô sprach der künic Hetele: «ez was iu niht ze guot, 608
Then spoke the king Hetel: «it was to-you not too good,

daz iuch her hât gesendet der künic Hartmuot.
that you hither has sent the king Hartmut.

des müezet ir engelden, guote boten hêre.
for-that must you pay, good messengers lordly.

der gedinge Hartmuotes müet mich und froun Hilden vil sêre.»
the hope of-Hartmut troubles me and lady Hilde very sorely.»

609 Dô sprach ir einer drunder: «jâ heizet er iu sagen,
Then spoke of-them one thereamong: «yea bids he to-you say,

liebet er der meide und wil siu bî im tragen
(if)-pleases he the maiden and will she beside him wear

vor den sînen friunden krône in Ormanîe,
before the his friends crown in Normandy,

daz mac vil wol verdienen Hartmuot der helt
that may very well earn Hartmut the hero

vor schanden gar der frîe.»
from disgraces wholly the free.»

610 Dô sprach diu frouwe Hilde: «wie læge siu im bî?
Then spoke the lady Hilde: «how would-lie she him beside?

ez lêch mîn vater Hagene hundert unde drî
it lent my father Hagen hundred and three

sînem vater bürge dâ ze Karadîne.
to-his father castles there at Karadie.

diu lêhen næmen übele von Ludewiges hant die mâge mîne.
the fiefs would-take ill from Ludwig's hand the kinsmen mine.

611 Er gesaz in Frideschotten; dô gediende er daz,
He sat in Frideschotten; then earned he that,

daz im des küniges Otten bruoder wart gehaz,
that to-him the king Otto's brother became hostile,

der ouch diu lêhen hête von Hagenen mînem herren.
who also the fiefs had from Hagen my lord.

der fremedet' sich im sêre; des muoste im
he estranged himself from-him sorely; of-that must to-him

von dem künige harte werren.
from the king hard trouble.

Nu saget Hartmuote: siu wirdet niht sîn wîp; 612
Now tell Hartmut: she becomes not his woman;

daz der helt guote immer sînen lîp
that the hero good ever his self

dar ûf dürfe prîsen, daz in mîn tohter minne.
there upon need praise, that him my daughter love.

ir sult in anders wîsen, wa er sînem lande werbe ein küniginne.»
you shall him otherwise direct, where he for-his land woo a queen.»

Den boten den was leide, diu swære in niht gezam, 613
To-the messengers to-them was loath, the heaviness them not befitted,

daz sie sô manige mîle in sorgen und in scham
that they so many miles in cares and in shame

muosten wider rîten ze Ormanîe verre.
must back ride to Normandy far.

ir arebeit harte erkômen Ludewîc und Hartmuot der herre.
their toil hard dismayed Ludwig and Hartmut the lord.

Dô sprach der junge Hartmuot: «muget ir mir verjehen, 614
Then spoke the young Hartmut: «can you to-me avow,

ob ir daz Hagenen künne inder habt ersehen?
if you the Hagen's kin anywhere have seen?

ist Kûtrûn sô schœne sô man mir sagt ze mære?
is Kudrun so fair as one me tells for tidings?

daz Hetelen got gehœne, daz er mir ie sô arges willen wære!»
that Hetel God shame, that he to-me ever so evil of-will were!»

615 Dô sprach der grâve rîche: «ich kan iu wol gesagen,
Then spoke the count rich: «I can to-you well tell,

swer gesiht die minniclîche, dem muoz siu wol behagen,
whoever sees the lovely-one, to-him must she well please,

durch daz si ir tugende prîsent vor meiden und vor wîben.»
through that they her virtues praise before maidens and before women.»

dô sprach der herre Hartmuot: «sô wil ich âne sie niht belîben.»
then spoke the lord Hartmut: «so will I without her not remain.»

616 Dô klagete weinunde diu frouwe Gêrlint;
Then lamented weeping the lady Gerlind;

siu sprach sâ ze stunde: «owê, vil liebez kint,
she spoke at-once at hour: «alas, very dear child,

daz wir unser boten hinnen nâch ir ie gesanden!
that we our messengers hence for her ever sent!

wie gerne ich daz gelebete, daz ich sie noch sæhe in disen landen!»
how gladly I that would-live-to-see, that I her still saw in these lands!»

XI. Âventiure, wie Herwîc unde Hartmuot umbe Kûtrûnen dar kômen

XI · HARTMUT AT HETEL'S COURT

Herwig, a young king, woos Kudrun often and is refused by Hetel. Hartmut comes to Hetel's court unknown and is served with honor. He sees Kudrun and sends her word secretly who he is; she warns him to flee if he would live, though she is gracious to him. He leaves brooding on how to avenge himself on Hetel without losing her favor, and at home, urged on by Gerlind, he prepares for war.

Die boteschaft belîben sie liezen manic jâr. 617
The embassy remain they let many-a year.
sich huoben ander mære (diu rede ist alwâr),
itself raised other tales (the speech is all-true),
von einem künige jungen: Herwîc was er genennet.
of a king young: Herwig was he named.
den sach man dicke in prîse;
him saw one often in prize;
dâ von man noch den recken wol erkennet.
there from one still the warrior well knows.

Der begunde werben, ob in diu schœne meit 618
He began to-woo, if him the fair maid
ze friwende nemen wolde. mit grôzer arebeit
as friend take would. with great toil
versuochte er ez dicke und mit sînem guote.
tried he it often and with his goods.
ob ez diu maget nu tæte, es was dem künic Hetelen niht ze muote.
if it the maid now did, it was to-the king Hetel not to mind.

619 Swie der helt gebârte, swaz boten drumbe reit,
However the hero behaved, whatever messengers therefor rode,

daz man der dâ vârte, daz was im grimme leit.
that one of-them there lay-in-wait, that was to-him grimly loath.

des was sîn stolzez herze gebunden mit swære.
of-that was his proud heart bound with heaviness.

er tet dem wol gelîche, daz er bî Kûtrûnen gerne wære.
he did to-that well like, that he with Kudrun gladly were.

620 Ez hete sich gefüeget, swie ez was geschehen,
It had itself happened, however it was happened,

daz dâ zen Hegelingen muosten gesehen
that there at-the Hegelings must see

ritter unde megede und ouch schœne frouwen
knights and maidens and also fair ladies

den stolzen Hartmuoten. des enmohte Hetele niht getrouwen.
the proud Hartmut. that could Hetel not trust.

621 Nu was der nôtveste komen in daz lant.
Now was the steadfast come into the land.

die vil werden geste beliben unerkant.
the very worthy guests remained unknown.

Hartmuote und sînen mâgen den helden dient' man schône.
To-Hartmut and his kinsmen the heroes served one fairly.

er hete des gedingen daz diu maget noch trüege mit im krône.
he had of-that hope that the maid yet would-wear with him crown.

622 In sâhen frouwen edele dâ er was gegân
Him saw ladies noble where he was gone

in sînen hôhen zühten für froun Hilden stân.
in his high courtesies before lady Hilde stand.

man sach in der gebære Hartmuoten den rîchen,
one saw in the bearing Hartmut the rich,

daz er edeler minne an hôhe frouwen gerte billîchen.
that he noble love from high ladies desired rightly.

Sîn lîp was wol gewahsen, schœne unde balt, 623
His body was well grown, fair and bold,

milde unde küene. ich'n weiz wes er engalt,
generous and brave. I-not know for-what he paid,

daz in versprochen hête diu schœne tohter hêre
that him refused had the fair daughter lordly

Hetelen und froun Hilden: daz muote Hartmuoten harte sêre.
of-Hetel and lady Hilde: that vexed Hartmut very sorely.

Der sîn herze gerte, die het er nu gesehen. 624
Whom his heart desired, her had he now seen.

tougenre ougen blicke was dâ vil geschehen.
of-secret eyes glances was there much happened.

er enbôt ir heimlîche, daz siu daz erkande,
he sent-word her secretly, that she that knew,

daz er hieze Hartmuot unde wær' von Ormanîe lande.
that he was-called Hartmut and were of Normandy land.

Dô kunde siu dem degene, daz ez ir wære leit 625
Then told she the thane, that it to-her were loath

(siu gunde im wol ze lebene, diu hêrlîche meit),
(she granted to-him well to live, the lordly maid),

daz er gâhen solde von dem hove dannen,
that he hasten should from the court thence,

obe er leben wolde vor Hetelen und vor allen sînen mannen.
if he live would from Hetel and from all his men.

626 Siu sach in alsô schœnen, daz ir'z ir herze riet,
She saw him so fair, that to-her-it her heart advised,

swie sîn bote gehœnet ûz dem lande schiet.
though his messenger shamed out-of the land parted.

siu was im doch genædic der er in herzen gerte,
she was to-him yet gracious whom he in heart desired,

swie siu Hartmuoten sîns willen vil lützel iht gewerte.
though she Hartmut of-his will very little aught granted.

627 Alsô schiet von dannen der wol gezogene gast,
So parted from thence the well bred guest,

daz er über rücke truoc den grôzen last,
that he over back bore the great burden,

wie er sich geræche an Hetelen der leide,
how he himself avenged on Hetel of-the sorrow,

und daz er doch dar under niht vlür die hulde der vil schœnen meide.
and that he yet there under not lost the goodwill of-the very fair maiden.

628 Sus rûmte Hegelinge der degen Hartmuot.
Thus left Hegelings the thane Hartmut.

jâ was sîn gedinge übel unde guot,
yea was his hope evil and good,

wie er verenden kunde daz werben nâch der frouwen
how he end could the wooing after the lady

jâ wart nâch der stunde vil helme durch ir willen verhouwen.
yea was after the hour many helmets for her sake hewn.

Dô er kom ze lande dâ er hete verlân 629
When he came to land where he had left

vater unde muoter, rihten sich began
father and mother, to-ready himself began

ze starkem urliuge Hartmuot der vil grimme.
for strong war Hartmut the very grim.

daz riet im z'allen zîten Gêrlint diu âlde vâlentinne.
that advised to-him at-all times Gerlind the old she-devil.

XII. Âventiure, wie Herwîc herverte ûf Hetelen und im Kûtrûn gegeben wart

XII · HERWIG'S ASSAULT

Herwig, refused again, comes with three thousand men and attacks Hetel's castle at dawn. Hetel fights at the gate, and the two kings come to know each other's courage. Kudrun calls across the hall to them to cease, and Herwig comes unarmed to her. She tells him she does not scorn his lesser birth; with her parents' leave she accepts him, and they are betrothed. Hilde keeps Kudrun at home a year to prepare her for the crown, and the men of Alzabe hear of it and plot against Herwig.

Nu lâzen wir belîben wie ez im ergê. 630
Now let we remain how it to-him goes.

dem küenen Herwîge was wol alsô wê
to-the bold Herwig was well as woe

alse Hartmuote nâch Kûtrûn der rîchen.
as to-Hartmut for Kudrun the rich.

mit allen sînen mâgen versuochte er'z an die maget vlîziclîchen.
with all his kinsmen tried he-it on the maid diligently.

Er was ir nâchgebûre und hete bî ir lant. 631
He was her neighbor and had beside her land.

het er tûsent stunde eins tages dar gesant,
had he a-thousand times of-one day there sent,

er vunde dâ niht anders wan hôchvart und versmâhen.
he would-find there naught else but pride and scorn.

swie sêre sie im'z wereten, sît gelag er Kûtrûnen nâhen.
however sorely they him-it refused, later lay he to-Kudrun near.

632 Hetele bat in lâzen, er wurbe iht um sîn kint.
Hetel bade him leave-off, he wooed aught for his child.

do enbôt er dem künige zorniclîchen sint,
then sent-word he to-the king wrathfully since,

er wolde niht erwinden, er'n sæhe in dâ mit schilden,
he would not turn-back, unless-he saw him there with shields,

daz ez im schade wære und ouch der küniginne froun Hilden.
that it to-him harm were and also to-the queen lady Hilde.

633 Ich'n weiz wer im daz riete: driu tûsent küener man,
I-not know who to-him that advised: three thousand bold men,

die er ze friunde hiete, Herwîc duo gewan.
whom he as friends had, Herwig then gained.

dâ mite spilte er leide dâ zen Hegelingen
there with played he sorrow there at-the Hegelings

der die er in sîn dienest mit aller hande liebe wolde bringen.
to-those whom he into his service with all kinds-of love would bring.

634 Dô wolden's niht getrouwen die von Sturmlant.
Then would-it not trust those of Sturmland.

den von Tenemarke was ez ouch unerkant.
to-those of Denmark was it also unknown.

sît gefriesch ez Îrolt dâ her von Ortrîche,
later heard it Irold there hither from Ortriche,

daz Herwîc der küene Hetelen suochte vil gewaldiclîche.
that Herwig the bold Hetel sought very powerfully.

Dô ez nu Hetele weste, daz er mit sîner schar 635
When it now Hetel knew, that he with his troop

zogete âne vorhte under wegen dar,
marched without fear on way there,

er sagte ez sînen mannen und ouch der küniginne.
he told it to-his men and also to-the queen.

er sprach: «waz redet ir danne? ich hœre uns geste ze hûse bringen.»
he spoke: «what say you then? I hear us guests to house bring.»

«Waz sol ich dar zuo sprechen niwan allez guot? 636
«What shall I there to speak but all good?

ez'n dunket mich unbillîch, obe ein ritter tuot
it-not seems to-me unfitting, if a knight does

mit liebe und ouch mit leide daz man ûf êre prîse.
with love and also with sorrow what one for honor praise.

wie möhte im misselingen? Herwîc ist biderbe unde wîse.
how might to-him fail? Herwig is worthy and wise.

Jâ sul wir daz behüeten», sprach daz edele wîp, 637
Yea shall we that guard», spoke the noble woman,

«daz er iht beswære den helden hie ir lîp.
«that he not burden for-the heroes here their life.

ich hân des jehen hœren, daz er an iuwer schranken
I have of-it avow heard, that he to your barriers

kum alsô mit helden, daz im's iuwer tohter müeze danken.»
come so with heroes, that him-for-it your daughter must thank.»

Ein teil sich dô ze lange der künic und sîne man 638
A part themselves then too long the king and his men

versûmten, des dô Herwîc des hazzes hie began.
delayed, of-that then Herwig the hatred here began.

in einer morgenküele er und sîne geste
in a morning-cool he and his guests

für Hetelen burc bekômen. er tet in strîte sît daz aller beste.
before Hetel's castle came. he did in battle later the of-all best.

639 Dô noch die recken sliefen in Hetelen sal,
When still the warriors slept in Hetel's hall,

dô ruofte ein wahtære für die burc ze tal:
then called a watchman before the castle to dale:

«wol ûf in der selde! wir haben fremede geste,
«well up in the dwelling! we have foreign guests,

und wâfent iuch, ir helde. ich sihe manigen liehten helm glesten.»
and arm yourselves, you heroes. I see many-a bright helmet gleam.»

640 Sie sprungen von den betten und lâgen dô niht mêr.
They sprang from the beds and lay then not more.

swer dâ inne wære, armer oder hêr,
whoever there inside were, poor or lordly,

der muoste haben sorge der êre und ouch des lîbes.
he must have care for-the honor and also for-the life.

alsô gerte Herwîc in dem herten sturme sînes wîbes.
so desired Herwig in the hard assault his woman.

641 Hetele und frou Hilde in daz venster wâren komen.
Hetel and lady Hilde into the window were come.

Herwîc der hête ein volc an sich genomen,
Herwig he had a folk to himself taken,

daz saz vor einem berge ze Gâleis in dem lande,
that sat before a mountain at Galeis in the land,

die der starke Môrunc ze Wâleis an der marke wol erkande.
whom the strong Morung at Waleis in the march well knew.

Hetele sach ir dringen vaste gên dem tor. 642
Hetel saw of-them pressing hard toward the gate.

jâ wære er ungerne gewesen dô dar vor,
yea would-have he ungladly been then there before,

vater der Kûtrûnen, swie küene er doch wære.
father of-the Kudrun, however bold he yet were.

ja erzurnden in die geste. im hulfen sider sîne burgære.
yea angered him the guests. to-him helped later his townsmen.

Gewâfent wart dar inne ein hundert oder baz 643
Armed was there inside a hundred or better

der wirt der streit selbe; mit willen tete er daz.
the host he fought himself; with will did he that.

sîn volc daz was küene; daz mohte in niht gewerren.
his folk it was bold; that could him not trouble.

man vant dâ schaden starken, den Hetelen tete Herwîc der herre.
one found there harm strong, which to-Hetel did Herwig the lord.

Dicke sluog ûz helmen den fiwerheizen wint 644
Often struck out-of helmets the fire-hot wind

Herwîc der herre. daz sach des wirtes kint,
Herwig the lord. that saw the host's child,

Kûtrûn diu schœne; daz het siu z'ougen weide.
Kudrun the fair; that had she as-eyes' pasture.

der helt der dûht' sie biderbe; daz was ir beide liebe unde leide.
the hero he seemed to-her worthy; that was to-her both joy and sorrow.

Hetele grimmes muotes selbe wâfen truoc. 645
Hetel of-grim mind himself arms bore.

lîbes unde guotes was er biderbe gnuoc.
of-body and of-goods was he worthy enough.

der wirt der tet unrehte. er kom im sît sô nâhen,
the host he did wrongly. he came to-him later so near,

daz sie abe der bürge den strît vil bescheidenlîchen sâhen.
that they from the castle the battle very clearly saw.

646 Dô sie hêten gerne die porten zuo getân,
When they had gladly the gates to done,

dô muosten sie daz lernen durch schumphentiure lân.
then must they that learn through defeat leave.

si begunden mit den gesten in die porten dringen.
they began with the guests into the gates press.

ûf schœner frouwen lônen stuont Herwîge aller sîn gedinge.
on fair ladies' rewards stood to-Herwig all his hope.

647 Hetele unde Herwîc, für ir beider man
Hetel and Herwig, before of-them both's men

die guoten ritter sprungen. liuhten in began
the good knights sprang. to-shine to-them began

der louc ûz gespenge, daz in dâ hie vor handen.
the flame out-of clasps, that to-them there hewed before hands.

daz werte vil unlange unz sie bêde ein ander wol bekanden.
that lasted very briefly until they both one another well knew.

648 Dô der künic Hetele sô rehte küenen sach
When the king Hetel so right bold saw

den stolzen Herwîgen, in dem strîte er sprach:
the proud Herwig, in the battle he spoke:

«die mir ze einem friwende des recken niht engunden,
«those-who me as a friend the warrior not granted,

die enwisten wer er wære. er houwet durch
they knew-not who he were. he hews through

daz verch die tiefen wunden.»
the life the deep wounds.»

Kûdrûn diu schœne diu sach und hôrt' den schal. 649
Kudrun the fair she saw and heard the clamor.

gelücke daz ist sinewel dicke alsam ein bal.
fortune it is round often like a ball.

dô ez diu frouwe anders mohte niht gescheiden,
when it the lady otherwise could not part,

ir vater und dem gaste siu wunschte des sie in gedâhten beide.
to-her father and to-the guest she wished what they them thought both.

Sie begunde rüefen zuo im über den sal: 650
She began to-call to him across the hall:

«Hetele, vater hêre, nu fliuzet ze tal
«Hetel, father lordly, now flows to dale

daz bluot durch halsberge. dâ von sint uns die mûre
the blood through hauberks. there from are to-us the walls

besprungen allenthalben. Herwîc ist ein übel nâchgebûre.
spattered everywhere. Herwig is an evil neighbor.

651 Durch den mînen willen sô sult ir'z beide friden.
For the my sake so shall you-it both make-peace.

nu schaffet eine wîle dem herzen und den liden
now make a while for-the heart and the limbs

ruowe in dem strîte, unz ich iuch beide frâge,
rest in the battle, until I you both ask,

wâ der fürste Herwîc habende sî die aller beste mâge.»
where the prince Herwig having be the of-all best kinsmen.»

652 Dô sprach der ritter edele: «der fride ist ungetân,
Then spoke the knight noble: «the peace is undone,

ir'n lât mich ungewâfent, frouwe, für iuch gân.
unless-you let me unarmed, lady, before you go.

sô wil ich iu künden von mînen besten mâgen.
so will I to-you tell of my best kinsmen.

hân ich fride die zîte, swes ir welt, sô muget ir mich wol frâgen.»
(if)-have I peace the time, whatever you will, so may you me well ask.»

653 Durch der frouwen liebe gescheiden wart der strît.
For the lady's love parted was the battle.

sich schutten ûz den ringen die sturmmüeden sît.
themselves shook out-of the rings the battle-weary later.

nâch harnasches râme sie wuoschen sich mit brunnen.
after harness's grime they washed themselves with spring-water.

dô wâren s' wol getâne. man mohte in ze lebene wol gunnen.
then were they well made. one might them to life well grant.

Mit hundert sîner helde gieng er dâ er vant 654
With a-hundred of-his heroes went he where he found

gezweiet in ir muote von Hegelinge lant
divided in her mind from Hegelings' land

Kûtrûn enphieng in mit anderen frouwen.
Kudrun received him with other ladies.

der ritter edel unde guot mohte in volliclîchen niht getrouwen.
the knight noble and good could them fully not trust.

Die geste hiez dô sitzen daz wætlîche kint 655
The guests bade then sit the comely child

daz Herwîges ellen geliebet' sich sint.
that Herwig's valor endeared itself since.

durch sîne grôze zühte behaget' er wol in beiden.
through his great courtesies pleased he well them both.

Hilden und ir tohter riet man ez ân' alle twâle scheiden.
Hilde and her daughter advised one it without all delay part.

Herwîc sprach zer frouwen: «mir ist daz geseit 656
Herwig spoke to-the lady: «to-me is that said

(doch hêt ez iuch gerouwen von mîner arebeit)
(yet had it you rued from my toil)

daz ich iu versmâhe durch mîn lîhtez künne.
that I to-you displease through my light kin.

dicke bî den armen habent rîche liute guote wünne.»
often with the poor have rich people good bliss.»

Siu sprach: «wer wær' diu frouwe, der versmâhte daz, 657
She spoke: «who were the lady, whom displeased that,

der ein helt sô diende, daz siu dem trüege haz?
whom a hero so served, that she him bore hatred?

geloubet mir», sprach Kûtrûn, «daz ez mir niht versmâhet.
believe me», spoke Kudrun, «that it me not displeases.

holder danne i'u wære ist dehein maget die ir ie gesâhet.
more-devoted than I-to-you were is no maid whom you ever saw.

658 Wolden mir des gunnen die næhsten friunde mîn,
Would me of-that grant the nearest friends mine,

nâch iuwer selbes willen wolde ich bî iu sîn.»
after your self's will would I with you be.»

mit lieplîchen blicken er sach ir under ougen.
with loving glances he looked her under eyes.

siu trüege in ime herzen, daz redet' siu vor den liuten âne lougen.
she bore him in-the heart, that said she before the people without denial.

659 Urloubes gerte ze werben um daz kint
Leave asked to woo for the child

der recke vil küene. daz erloubte sint
the warrior very bold. that permitted since

Hetele unde Hilde. die wolden hœren beide,
Hetel and Hilde. they would hear both,

ob ir tohter wære liep der gewerp oder leide.
if to-their daughter were dear the suit or loath.

660 Vil schiere wart er innen wie siu was gemuot.
Very soon was he aware how she was minded.

vor der juncfrouwen stuont der helt guot,
before the young-lady stood the hero good,

sam er ûz meisters hande wol entworfen wære
as-if he out-of master's hand well drawn were

an einer wîzen wende. dem gelîche stuont der degen mære.
on a white wall. to-that like stood the thane famous.

«Geruochet ir mich minnen, vil schœnez magedîn, 661
«(If)-deign you me love, very fair maiden,

mit allen mînen sinnen sô wil ich immer sîn
with all my senses so will I ever be

swie ir mir gebietet. mîn bürge und mîne mâge
however you me command. my castles and my kinsmen

daz sol iu allez dienen, daz mich des, frouwe,
that shall to-you all serve, that me of-it, lady,

hin z'iu niht betrâge.»
thither to-you not weary.»

Siu sprach: «ich gihe iu gerne, daz ich iu wese holt. 662
She spoke: «I avow to-you gladly, that I to-you be devoted.

du hâst mit dieneste hiute hie versolt,
thou hast with service today here earned,

daz ich den haz wil scheiden von dir und mînem künne.
that I the hatred will part from thee and my kin.

daz mac mir niemen leiden. du solt immer haben mit mir wünne.»
that may for-me no-one spoil. thou shalt ever have with me bliss.»

Hetelen hiez man bringen (des endet' sich der strît) 663
Hetel bade one bring (of-that ended itself the battle)

zuo der küniginne. nâch im kômen sît
to the queen. after him came later

die aller besten degene von Hegelinge lande,
the of-all best thanes of Hegelings' land,

die der künic hête. dô verendet' sich al sîn ande.
whom the king had. then ended itself all his grief.

664 Frâgen sie begunde nâch râte sîner man
To-ask her began after counsel of-his men

Hetele dô ze stunde, obe siu z'einem man
Hetel then at once, if she for-a man

wolde Herwîgen, den edelen ritter guoten.
would Herwig, the noble knight good.

dô sprach diu maget schœne:
then spoke the maid fair:

«ich wil mir niht bezzers friundes muoten.»
«I will for-me not better friend desire.»

665 Dô vestent' man die schœnen dem recken an der stunt,
Then betrothed one the fair to-the warrior at the hour,

der sie dâ solde krœnen. von ir wart im kunt
who her there should crown. from her became to-him known

freude und ungemüete. daz man s' im gap ze wîbe,
joy and grief. that one her to-him gave as woman,

des geschach in kurzen zîten in sturme wê vil guoter recken lîbe.
of-that happened in short times in assault woe many good warriors' lives.

666 Er wânde mit im füeren die juncfrouwen dan.
He thought with him lead the young-lady away.

des gunde im niht ir muoter. dâ von er gewan
that granted to-him not her mother. there from he gained

von unkunden recken michel arebeite.
from unknown warriors great toil.

Hilde sprach zem künige, siu wolde s' zuo der krône baz bereiten.
Hilde spoke to-the king, she would her for the crown better prepare.

Man riet Herwîge, daz er sie lieze dâ, 667
One advised Herwig, that he her left there,

daz er mit schœnen wîben vertribe anderswâ
that he with fair women passed elsewhere

die zît und sîne stunde dar nâch in einem jâre.
the time and his hours there after in one year.

daz frieschen die von Alzabê. sie rieten Herwîge dô ze vâre.
that heard those of Alzabe. they plotted against-Herwig then to harm.

XIII. Âventiure

XIII · SIEGFRIED ATTACKS ZEALAND

Siegfried of Moorland invades Zealand with eighty thousand men to harm Herwig and burns his land. Herwig sends to Hetel, and Kudrun begs her father to help. Hetel gathers Wate, Horant, Morung, Irold, and Ortwin and comes to Herwig's aid. They fight Siegfried for twelve days, until the Moors withdraw into a stronghold by a river, where Hetel and Herwig besiege them.

Do besande sich Sîfrit, der künic von Môrlant. 668
Then summoned-men himself Siegfried, the king of Moorland.

nâch schiffen hiez er werben. swâ sô er diu vant,
for ships bade he seek. wherever so he them found,

diu hiez er vaste rüsten mit wâfen und mit spîse,
them bade he fast equip with arms and with food,

ze schaden Herwîge. er besande sich mit friunden harte lîse.
to harm to-Herwig. he summoned himself with friends very quietly.

Zweinzic starke kiele zimbern er dô hiez. 669
Twenty strong keels build he then bade.

ez wæn' den niht geviele, die er'z wizzen liez,
it think-I them not pleased, whom he-it know let,

daz er hin ze Sêlande wolde herverten.
that he thither to Zealand would campaign.

gelobet wart diu reise, sô sich verendet' der winter herte.
vowed was the journey, when itself ended the winter hard.

670 Mit ahzic tûsent helden het er sich besant.
With eighty thousand heroes had he himself summoned.

von liuten wart dô lære ze Alzabê daz lant.
of people became then empty at Alzabe the land.

die künige von den Mœren herverten swuoren.
the kings of the Moors campaign swore.

sie beliben sumelîche, die andern nâch des küniges willen fuoren.
they remained some, the others after the king's will went.

671 Hin ze Sêlande hiez er widersagen.
Thither to Zealand bade he declare-feud.

daz was dem fürsten ande. von schulden mohte er'z klagen,
that was to-the prince grief. by right might he-it lament,

wan er nie verdiende der rîchen künige haz.
for he never earned the rich kings' hatred.

der marke und sîner bürge hiez er hüeten deste baz.
the march and his castles bade he guard the better.

672 Er klaget' ez sînen friunden, swâ sô er die vant,
He lamented it to-his friends, wherever so he them found,

daz man im brennen wolde und wüesten sîn lant.
that one to-him burn would and waste his land.

swaz er ze gebenne hête, daz was nâch dienest veile.
whatever he to give had, that was for service for-sale.

die gerne solt enphiengen, den kom ez sumelîchen gar ze heile.
who gladly pay received, to-them came it to-some wholly to luck.

Gên des meien zîten sie kômen über sê, 673
Toward the May's times they came over sea,

die helde ûz Abakîe und die von Alzabê,
the heroes out-of Abakie and those of Alzabe,

sam sie gewaldiclîchen der werlde z'ende wolden.
as-if they powerfully the world to-end would.

vil gelpher fuor dar under, die man sider quelte mit der molden.
many boasters went there among, whom one later tormented with the earth.

In lant daz Herwîges wurfen sie den brant. 674
Into land the Herwig's threw they the brand.

swaz er dô helfe hête an friunden besant;
whatever he then help had among friends summoned;

die bat er mit im rîten. sie huoben stürme grimme.
them bade he with him ride. they raised assaults grim.

sie kouften'z mit dem verhe swaz man in gap, golt,
they bought-it with the life whatever one them gave, gold,

silber oder gimme.
silver or gem.

Dem ûz Sêlande was sîn schade leit. 675
To-him out-of Zealand was his harm loath.

er was ein helt zen handen. ahî wie er streit,
he was a hero at-the hands. ah how he fought,

unze er gar tungte daz velt mit den tôten
until he wholly dunged the field with the dead

die alden ez jungte. dâ wart gesunder houbte vil verschrôten.
the old it made-young. there was of-sound heads many hewn.

676 Der strît werete lange; des lac dâ maniger tôt.
The battle lasted long; of-that lay there many-a dead.

Herwîc der edele kom in grôze nôt,
Herwig the noble came into great distress,

daz er ûf sîne marke muoste sît entrinnen.
that he onto his march must later flee.

daz lant rouch allenthalben. daz embôt er der küniginne.
the land smoked everywhere. that sent-word he to-the queen.

677 Die boten hiez er rîten in daz Hetelen lant.
The messengers bade he ride into the Hetel's land.

mit manigem trahene fuoren die er dar het gesant,
with many-a tear went those-whom he there had sent,

dâ sie diu mære sageten und Hetelen gesâhen.
where they the tidings told and Hetel saw.

dem vil rîchen künige sie alles leides âne frume verjâhen.
to-the very rich king they of-all sorrow without profit avowed.

678 Swie er sie sach gebâren, so enphieng er s' alsô wol
However he them saw behave, so received he them as well

als man in fremeden landen liebe friunde sol.
as one in foreign lands dear friends should.

er frâgte wie sie kœmen von ir herren lande,
he asked how they came from their lord's land,

sît man im brach die bürge und im
since one to-him broke the castles and to-him

die marke in allen enden brande.
the march in all ends burned.

Sie sprâchen dô: «mit sorgen sî wir gevarn dan. 679
They spoke then: «with cares are we gone thence.

âbent unde morgen die Herwîges man
evening and morning the Herwig's men

die urborent sêre die gâbe mit ir lîbe.
they render sorely the gift with their life.

sie werbent vaste umb' êre. des hœrt man
they strive hard for honor. of-that hears one

bî in weinen vil der wîbe.»
with them weep many of-the women.»

Dô sprach der künic Hetele: «gêt für die frouwen mîn. 680
Then spoke the king Hetel: «go before the lady mine.

swaz diu iu gebiutet, daz sol allez sîn.
whatever she to-you commands, that shall all be.

bite siu uns rechen den schaden in dem lande,
(if)-bids she us avenge the harm in the land,

sô dienen wir iu gerne. ez wirt vil wol gerochen gar sîn ande.»
so serve we to-you gladly. it is very well avenged wholly his grief.»

Ê daz die boten giengen für die schœnen meit, 681
Before that the messengers went before the fair maid,

dô sâhen dâ die liute wol ir herzen leit.
then saw there the people well their hearts' sorrow.

des trouwet' niht erbeiten Kûtrûn diu hêre
of-that trusted not await Kudrun the lordly

dô hiez siu nâch in senden. siu klagete vlorn ir lant und ir êre.
then bade she for them send. she lamented lost her land and her honor.

682 Die boten für sie kômen. mit triuwen tet siu daz,
The messengers before her came. with faith did she that,

daz diu maget vil edele weinende saz.
that the maid very noble weeping sat.

siu frâgte wie sie schieden von ir lieben manne:
she asked how they parted from her dear man:

ob sie in lebenden liezen, dô sie von ir lande schieden dannen.
if they him living left, when they from her land parted thence.

683 Dô sprach dar under einer: «wir liezen in gesunt.
Then spoke there among one: «we left him sound.

sît wir fuoren dannen, uns enist niht kunt,
since we went thence, to-us is not known,

wie mit im haben geworben die von Môrlande.
how with him have dealt those of Moorland.

ir was vil verdorben; sie tâten niht wan rouben mit dem brande.
of-them was much destroyed; they did naught but rob with the burning.

684 Nu hœre, maget edele, waz dir mîn herre enbôt.
Now hear, maid noble, what thee my lord sent-word.

er und sîne helede sint in grôzer nôt.
he and his heroes are in great distress.

sie fürhtent tegelîchen verliesen lîp und êre.
they fear daily to-lose life and honor.

nu wil mîn herre Herwîc versuochen dîne triuwe, frouwe hêre.»
now will my lord Herwig try thy faith, lady lordly.»

685 Von sedele stuont dô Kûtrûn, diu vil schœne meit.
From seat stood then Kudrun, the very fair maid.

die schaden wurden beide dem künige geseit,
the harms were both to-the king told,

man slüege ir die liute und bræche ir bürge wîten.
one slew her the people and broke her castles widely.

siu bat ir vater Hetelen ze des künic Herwîges helfe rîten.
she bade her father Hetel to the king Herwig's help ride.

Mit weinenden ougen si ir vater umbeslôz. 686
With weeping eyes she her father embraced.

«hilfâ, künic hêre! mîn schade wirt alze grôz,
«help, king lordly! my harm becomes all-too great,

ez'n wellen dîne degene mit willigen henden
unless-it will thy thanes with willing hands

helfen mînen friwenden. jâ kan ez ander niemen sô wol genden.»
help my friends. yea can it other no-one so well end.»

«Daz lâze ich durch niemen, daz wil ich dir sagen, 687
«That leave I for no-one, that will I thee say,

i'ne wege Herwîge in vil kurzen tagen.
I help Herwig in very short days.

ich wil den schaden grôzen, so ich beste mac, verenden
I will the harm great, as I best may, end

und wil nâch Waten dem alden unde nâch den anderen senden.
and will for Wate the old and for the others send.

Der bringet von den Stürmen alle die er hât. 688
He brings from the Sturmen all whom he has.

gefreischet ez her Môrunc, wie'z in dem lande stât,
(if)-hears it sir Morung, how-it in the land stands,

der mag uns guoter helde wol tûsent gefüeren.
he may us of-good heroes well a-thousand lead.

die vînde werdent inne daz wir uns under helme türren rüeren.
the foes become aware that we ourselves under helmet dare stir.

689 Hôrant von Tenemarke sol uns ûf den wegen
Horant of Denmark shall us on the ways

driu tûsent ritter füeren. Îrolt der degen
three thousand knights lead. Irold the thane

der sol daz gesinde nâch dem vanen wîsen;
he shall the household after the banner direct;

ouch kumt ir bruoder Ortwîn: sô mac mîn tohter unser helfe prîsen.»
also comes her brother Ortwin: so may my daughter our help praise.»

690 Boten riten gâhes die dâ sant' diu meit.
Messengers rode hastily whom there sent the maid.

sie westen niht sô nâhes: alle die ir leit
they knew not so near: all who her sorrow

mit helfe wolden büezen, den bôt siu michel êre.
with help would amend, to-them offered she great honor.

siu kunde helde grüezen; des kom der recken vil deste mêre.
she could heroes greet; of-that came of-the warriors many the more.

691 Der meide muoter Hilde diu sprach wol dar zuo:
The maiden's mother Hilde she spoke well there to:

«swer under sînem schilde williclîchen tuo
«whoever under his shield willingly do

helfe dînen friunden, sô sie rîten hinnen,
help to-thy friends, when they ride hence,

im sol sîn mite geteilet swaz wir immer mêre gewinnen.»
to-him shall be with shared whatever we ever more gain.»

692 Dô slôz man ûf die kisten. hin ze hove man truoc,
Then unlocked one open the chests. thither to court one carried,

der sie dar inne wisten, harnasche gnuoc,
of-which they there inside knew, harnesses enough,

genagelet wol mit stâle. der silberwîzen ringe
nailed well with steel. of-the silver-white rings

brâht' man vil den helden. des frewete sich diu junge küniginne.
brought one many to-the heroes. of-that rejoiced herself the young queen.

Der wirt wol tûsent helden gap ros unde wât. 693
The host well a-thousand heroes gave horses and clothing.

diu zugen sie ûz den selden, sô sie der ofte hât,
them drew they out-of the dwellings, as them he often has,

der vehten wolde rîten zuo den langen strâzen.
who to-fight would ride to the long roads.

swaz ir der künic hête, der wolde er vil wênic verlâzen.
whatever of-them the king had, of-them would he very few leave.

Der wirt urloubes gerte von sînem wîbe dan. 694
The host of-leave asked from his woman away.

Hilde und ir tohter weinen dô began.
Hilde and her daughter to-weep then began.

doch sâhen sie vil gerne helde mit im rîten.
yet saw they very gladly heroes with him ride.

sie sprâchen: «got von himele lâze iuch beide lob und êre erstrîten.»
they spoke: «God from heaven let you both praise and honor win.»

Dô sie nu komen wâren für daz bürgetor, 695
When they now come were before the castle-gate,

vil singender knappen hôrte man der vor,
many singing squires heard one there before,

die sich in herten strîten roubes versâhen.
who themselves in hard battles of-booty expected.

sie muosten verre rîten. jâ wâren in die vînde niht ze nâhen.
they must far ride. yea were to-them the foes not too near.

696 An dem dritten morgen dô kom in harte fruo
On the third morning then came to-them very early

Wate der vil alde mit tûsent helden zuo.
Wate the very old with a-thousand heroes to.

an dem sibenden morgen dô kom von Tenelande
on the seventh morning then came from Denmark

Hôrant mit vierzic hundert, nâch den Kûdrûn diu schœne sande.
Horant with forty hundred, for whom Kudrun the fair sent.

697 Von Wâleis der marke kom Môrunc der degen.
From Waleis the march came Morung the thane.

durch schœner frouwen liebe wolde er strîtes phlegen.
for fair lady's love would he of-battle take-care.

er brâhte sunder twâle zweinzic hundert manne.
he brought without delay twenty hundred men.

die fuoren wol gewâfent und riten alle frœlîche dannen.
they went well armed and rode all joyfully thence.

698 Der küniginne bruoder, der degen Ortwîn,
The queen's brother, the thane Ortwin,

ûf des wazzers fluote fuort' er der swester sîn
on the water's flood led he to-the sister his

wol vierzic hundert recken oder dannoch mêre.
well forty hundred warriors or yet more.

westen'z die von Alzabê, sô möhten sie in fürhten harte sêre.
should-know-it those of Alzabe, so might they him fear very sorely.

699 Dô si im ze helfe kômen, Herwîge und sînen man,
When they to-him to help came, Herwig and his men,

dô was im misselungen. swes er ie began,
then was to-him failed. whatever he ever began,

dar an er schaden grôzen vil dicke muoste enphâhen
there in he harm great very often must receive

mit sînen strîtgenôzen. sie riten sînem bürgetor vil nâhen.
with his battle-comrades. they rode to-his castle-gate very near.

Sich huop von küniges künne vil grôz ungemach. 700
Itself raised from king's kin very great trouble.

daz man dâ die porten und vesten bürge brach,
that one there the gates and strong castles broke,

daz kom von untriuwen und grôzem übermuote.
that came from faithlessness and great arrogance.

swen man dar an ervindet, dem vervâhet man ez niht ze guote.
whomever one there in finds, to-him takes one it not to good.

Die boten gâhes füeren, Herwîge sagt' man daz. 701
The messengers hastily went, to-Herwig told one that.

die vîende ez versuochten vil vaste durch ir haz
the foes it tried very hard through their hatred

vil manigen âbent spâte unde manigen morgen.
very many-a evening late and many-a morning.

dô sigen allenthalben Herwîges helfe zuo vil unverborgen.
then sank everywhere Herwig's helpers to very unconcealed.

Do ez die von Karadîe gefrieschen, in was leit. 702
When it those of Karadie heard, to-them was loath.

daz wâren zwêne künige, den ir arebeit
that were two kings, to-whom their toil

kom ze unsenfte, dô Hetele der herre
came to discomfort, when Hetel the lord

mit sînen helden mæren gestrichen was nâch in vil harte verre.
with his heroes famous swept was after them very hard far.

703 Durch daz sie friunde wâren, sie rihten sich ze wer.
Through that they friends were, they readied themselves for defense.

man sach sô gebâren von Môrlant daz her,
one saw so behave from Moorland the host,

sam sie durch vehten wolden niemen dan entwîchen.
as-if they for fighting would to-no-one away yield.

die's mit in phlegen solden,
those-who-it with them practice should,

die muose ez maniger arebeite rîchen.
them must it of-many-a toil enrich.

704 Wate der vil küene kom mit grôzer kraft.
Wate the very bold came with great force.

ez hete dar gefüeget grôze ritterschaft
it had there brought great knighthood

Kûdrûn diu schœne Herwîge ir manne.
Kudrun the fair to-Herwig her man.

swie sô sie dâ wurben, sie riten sît vil frœlîche dannen.
however so they there fared, they rode later very joyfully thence.

705 Swie sie heiden hiezen, die von Môrlant
Though they heathens were-called, those of Moorland

dringen sich niht liezen. an in was wol erkant,
press themselves not let. on them was well known,

ez wæren ie die besten von allem ertrîche.
they were ever the best of all earth.

sie gâben andern gesten vil dicke herberge schedelîche.
they gave other guests very often lodging harmfully.

Herwîc von Sêwen wolde sich erholn 706
Herwig of Sewen would himself recover

an den von Alzabîe. dar umbe muosten doln
on those of Alzabe. there for must suffer

diu her ze beiden sîten. wunden vil ir mâge
the hosts on both sides. wounds many their kinsmen

gewunnen z'allen zîten. sîn moht' den künic Hetelen wol betrâgen.
gained at-all times. of-it might the king Hetel well weary.

Dô sie zesamene wâren, von den ich hân geseit, 707
When they together were, of whom I have said,

komen mit ir kreften, âne freude leit
come with their forces, without joy sorrow

heten z'allen zîten die recken unde sorge,
had at-all times the warriors and care,

waz in die naht geschæhe. sie dâhten:
what to-them the night happened. they thought:

«wie geleben wir den morgen?»
«how live-to-see we the morning?»

Drîe veltstürme sie mit den Mœren striten. 708
Three field-battles they with the Moors fought.

dô heten fride die bürge nâch ritterlîchen siten.
then had peace the castles after knightly manners.

sie teilten'z mit den swerten und mit den spern sêre.
they shared-it with the swords and with the spears sorely.

frides sie niht gerten: dâ von sie heten der wunden deste mêre.
of-peace they not desired: there from they had of-the wounds the more.

709 Die geste zuo den kunden kômen des niht abe,
The guests as-well-as the natives came of-that not off,

si enstriten ze allen stunden. des muoste ir bestiu habe
unless-they fought at all hours. of-that must their best possession

der krefte dâ belîben, dô si's niht wolden lâzen.
of-the forces there remain, when they-it not would leave.

daz saget' man schœnen wîben; die begunden weinen âne mâze.
that told one to-fair women; they began to-weep without measure.

710 Waz dâ Wate der küene in sturme gestreit!
What there Wate the bold in assault fought!

er was vil harte wîse, daz er diu herzen leit
he was very hard wise, that he the hearts' sorrow

dicke fremeden gesten mit schaden frumte nâhen;
often to-foreign guests with harm brought near;

wan sie in z'allen zîten mit sînen helden bî den besten sâhen.
for they him at-all times with his heroes among the best saw.

711 Hôrant von Tenemarke, frum was er genuoc.
Horant of Denmark, brave was he enough.

waz er der starken helme mit sîner hant durchsluoc!
what he of-the strong helmets with his hand struck-through!

ouch vergaz er selden der vil liehten brünne,
also forgot he seldom the very bright mail-shirts,

si'n müesten sîn engelden. er tet den
unless-they must of-him pay. he made the

vînden dicke schar vil dünne.
foes often troop very thin.

Môrunc der snelle, dicke über rant 712
Morung the swift, often over rim

mit ellenthaftem muote strahte er sîne hant.
with valiant mind stretched he his hand.

er wolde niht entwenken den von Môrlande,
he would not swerve-from those of Moorland,

den edelen künigen rîchen. an den rach er den Herwîges anden.
the noble kings rich. on them avenged he the Herwig's grief.

Hetele der rîche durch daz in dar gesant 713
Hetel the rich through that him there sent

hete sîn schœniu tohter in Herwîges lant,
had his fair daughter into Herwig's land,

daz er'z friden solde, sît tet er'z in der mâze,
that he-it protect should, later did he-it in the measure,

der gerne leben wolde, der mohte im sîne marke ligen lâzen.
who gladly live would, he might to-him his march lie let.

Herwîc streit dâ selbe, daz niemen kunde baz, 714
Herwig fought there himself, that no-one could better,

vor porten und an velde. dâ von vil dicke naz
before gates and on field. there from very often wet

wart im daz sîn houbet von sweize under ringen.
became to-him the his head from sweat under rings.

ir wart dâ vil betoubet, die in wânden hin hinder dringen.
of-them was there many stunned, who him thought thither behind press.

Wigâleis der guote tet den gesten leit. 715
Wigaleis the good did the guests harm.

von Tenelant her Fruote sô ritterlîchen streit,
of Denmark sir Frute so knightly fought,

daz man im's danken mohte von schulden wol nâch êren.
that one him-for-it thank might by right well after honors.

in sturme er wol getohte. man gefriesch nie alden recken alsô hêren.
in assault he well availed. one heard-of never old warrior so lordly.

716 Ortwîn der junge, der helt ûz Ortlant,
Ortwin the young, the hero out-of Ortland,

des jach im manic zunge, daz küener heldes hant
that avowed to-him many-a tongue, that bolder hero's hand

niemen in den strîten sô volliclîche trüege.
no-one in the battles so fully bore.

man sagete z'allen zîten, daz er die ungefüege wunden slüege.
one said at-all times, that he the monstrous wounds struck.

717 Sie heten tage zwelve mit sorgen nu gestriten.
They had days twelve with cares now fought.

die Hetelen helde sach man in herten siten
the Hetel's heroes saw one in hard manners

dicke vor dem künige liehte schilde houwen.
often before the king bright shields hew.

dâ von die stolzen Mœre ir herverte mohte hân gerouwen.
there from the proud Moors their campaign might have rued.

718 Ame drîzehenden morgen vor fruomesse zît
On-the thirteenth morning before early-mass time

sprach Sîfrit mit sorgen: «sehet waz hie lît
spoke Siegfried with cares: «see what here lies

unser guoten recken. der künic von Sêlande
of-our good warriors. the king of Zealand

nâch vil hôher minne lât im ez alsô sêre enblanden.»
for very high love lets for-himself it so sorely be-hard.»

Er begunde râten mit den von Garadê 719
He began to-counsel with those of Garade

(wie gerne sie ez tâten und die von Alzabê!)
(how gladly they it did and those of Alzabe!)

rîten in ein veste, dâ sie genesen kunden,
to-ride into a stronghold, where they survive could,

daz sie die werden geste al gemeine niht erslagen funden.
that them the worthy guests all together not slain found.

Sie wichen von dem strîte ze einer veste dan, 720
They drew from the battle to a stronghold away,

dâ ze einer sîte ein grôzer phlûm ran.
where at one side a great river ran.

dô sie begunden rîten dar sie entwîchen solden,
when they began to-ride where they escape should,

dô sach man mit in strîten die in gemaches niht engunnen wolden.
then saw one with them fight who them of-ease not grant would.

Der künic von den Mœren ze Hetelen gereit. 721
The king of the Moors to Hetel rode.

man mohte daz wol hœren, swaz er ie gestreit,
one might that well hear, whatever he ever fought,

daz was ein anegenge, sît er nu hête funden
that was a beginning, since he now had found

der im sîner mâge sô manigen lazte mit vil tiefen wunden.
him-who to-him of-his kinsmen so many-a injured with very deep wounds.

Von Hegelingen Hetele und her Sîfrit 722
Of Hegelings Hetel and sir Siegfried

die tâten daz sie kunden in hôchvertem sit.
they did what they could in proud manner.

durchhouwen liehte schilde sach man vor ir henden.
hewn-through bright shields saw one before their hands.

der künic von den Mœren der muose von dem Tenelender wenden.
the king of the Moors he must from the Dane turn.

723 Dâ schuofen ir geligere die von Tenelant.
There made their encampment those of Denmark.

dâ ist niht rede widere, dâ von man sît bevant
there is not speech against, there from one later found

die vil küene geste in vil maniger swære.
the very bold guests in very many-a heaviness.

swie guot in was ir veste,
however good to-them was their stronghold,

ieclîch doch dâ heime gerner wære.
each yet there at-home more-gladly were.

724 Duo wâren dâ besezzen mit der vînde kraft
Then were there besieged with the foes' force

die helde sô vermezzen, daz sie ritterschaft,
the heroes so daring, that they knighthood,

sô man es an sie gerte, niht wol gegeben kunden.
when one it of them desired, not well give could.

sie werten ir herberge sô sie aller bezziste kunden.
they defended their lodging as they of-all best could.

XIV. Âventiure, wie Hetele boten sande ûz Herwîges lande

XIV · LUDWIG AND HARTMUT ARM

Hetel sends word home that all goes well and swears not to leave the siege until he holds the Moors as hostages. Hartmut's spies report to Normandy that the Moors are so closely besieged in Zealand that they must stay there longer than a year. Ludwig and Hartmut resolve to carry Kudrun off before Hetel returns, and Gerlind gives her gold for the war. They sail with twenty-three thousand men, anchor within sight of Hilde's castle, arm for battle, and send messengers into Hetel's land.

Dô enbôt hin heim Hetele, daz sie niht solden klagen. 725
Then sent-word thither home Hetel, that they not should lament.

den schœnen frouwen edele hiez er daz sagen,
to-the fair ladies noble bade he that say,

in wære wol gelungen in stürmen und in strîten,
to-them were well succeeded in assaults and in battles,

alden unde jungen. sie solden ir genendiclîche bîten.
old and young. they should for-them boldly wait.

Und hiez in daz künden, daz in gesæze lac 726
And bade them that tell, that in siege lay

er mit al den sînen, dâ man dienen phlac
he with all the his, where one serve was-wont

der schœnen Kûdrûnen und dem ûz Sêlande.
the fair Kudrun and him out-of Zealand.

sie tæten daz sie kunden aller tegelîche mit ir handen.
they did what they could of-all daily with their hands.

Hilde diu schœne wünschen dô began 727
Hilde the fair to-wish then began

gelückes Herwîge und allen sînen man,
of-fortune to-Herwig and all his men,

daz in nâch ir êren müeste wol gelingen
that to-them after their honors must well succeed

«daz gebe got», sprach Kûdrûn,
«that grant God», spoke Kudrun,

«daz si unser friunt gesunde wider bringen.»
«that they our friends sound back bring.»

728 Dô liezen die von Stürmen ninder ûf den sê
Then let those of Sturmen nowhere onto the sea

die von Môrlande und die von Alzabê.
those of Moorland and those of Alzabe.

sie muosten angestlîchen bî in dâ tûren.
they must anxiously beside them there endure.

an Waten und an Fruoten heten sie vil übele nâchgebûren.
in Wate and in Frute had they very evil neighbors.

729 Hetele swuor des eide, er kœme nimmer dan
Hetel swore of-it oaths, he came never away

und rûmte in niht die heide, unz er und sîne man
and left to-them not the heath, until he and his men

ze gîsel dâ gewunne die von Môrrîche.
as hostage there won those of Moorland.

sie wâren unversunnen; sît kom in ir hervart schedelîche.
they were thoughtless; later came to-them their campaign harmfully.

Diu spehe Hartmuotes diu was dar gesant 730
The spy-band of-Hartmut it was there sent

(sie goumten dâ niht guotes) von Ormanîelant
(they watched there not of-good) from Normandy

sie speheten z'allen zîten, waz dâ wurde erfunden.
they spied at-all times, what there were found.

in stürmen und in strîten Hetelen sie deheines guotes gunden.
in assaults and in battles to-Hetel they of-no good granted.

Sie sâhen, sunder scheiden hie besezzen lac 731
They saw, without parting here besieged lay

(daz mohte im vil wol leiden) naht unde tac
(that might to-him very well be-loath) night and day

der künic ûz Karadîne, der edelen Mœre herre.
the king out-of Karadie, the noble Moors' lord.

im kom vil lützel helfe. sîn lant diu lâgen von im gar ze verre.
to-him came very little help. his lands they lay from him wholly too far.

Die boten îlden widere in Ormanîelant, 732
The messengers hastened back into Normandy,

die Ludewîc und Hartmuot heten dar gesant.
whom Ludwig and Hartmut had there sent.

die sageten in dâ heime diu vil lieben mære,
they told them there at-home the very dear tidings,

daz Hetele unde Herwîc vil unmüezic in dem strîte wæren.
that Hetel and Herwig very busy in the battle were.

Der lieben mære in dancte der voget von Ormandîn. 733
For-the dear tidings them thanked the lord of Normandy.

«kunnet ir mir bescheiden, wie lange mac daz sîn,
«can you me inform, how long may that be,

daz die von Karadîne sîn in Sêlande
that those of Karadie be in Zealand

bî ir widerwinnen, od wanne sie volrechen dâ ir anden?»
beside their adversaries, or when they fully-avenge there their grief?»

734 Dô sprach der boten einer: «her künic, diu rede ist wâr.
Then spoke of-the messengers one: «sir king, the speech is true.

sie müezen dâ belîben langer danne ein jâr.
they must there remain longer than a year.

die von Hegelinge wellent sie niht lâzen.
those of Hegelings will them not leave.

sie hânt sie sô besezzen, daz sie ninder mügen zuo den strâzen.»
they have them so besieged, that they nowhere may to the roads.»

735 Dô sprach von Ormanîe der snelle Hartmuot:
Then spoke of Normandy the swift Hartmut:

«hei waz mich sorgen frîen hôchgedinge tuot!
«hey what me of-cares free high-hope does!

sît sie sô sint besezzen, daz sie müezen strîten,
since they so are besieged, that they must fight,

ê Hetele wider kœme, wir solden hin ze Hegelingen rîten.»
before Hetel back came, we should thither to Hegelings ride.»

736 Ludewîc und Hartmuot vereinden sich sâ,
Ludwig and Hartmut agreed themselves at-once,

ob sie helde hêten zehen tûsent dâ,
if they heroes had ten thousand there,

daz sie Kûdrûnen wol dannen möhten bringen,
that they Kudrun well thence might bring,

ê Hetele wider kœme mit den sînen hin ze Hegelingen.
before Hetel back came with the his thither to Hegelings.

Des was dâ vil genœte diu alte Gêrlint, 737
Of-that was there very eager the old Gerlind,

wie siu daz rechen möhte, daz Hetele sîn kint
how she that avenge might, that Hetel his child

versagete smâhelîche ir sune Hartmuote.
refused contemptuously to-her son Hartmut.

siu wunschte, daz sie hâhen solden beide Waten unde Fruoten.
she wished, that they hang should both Wate and Frute.

Dô sprach diu tiuvelinne: «nu habet ir grôzen solt. 738
Then spoke the she-devil: «now have you great pay.

welt ir rîten hinnen, mîn silber und mîn golt
will you ride hence, my silver and my gold

daz wil ich geben recken und wil'z entsagen frouwen.
that will I give warriors and will-it deny ladies.

ja enruochte ich, ob ez Hetelen unde Hilden hête nu gerouwen.»
yea cared-not I, if it Hetel and Hilde had now rued.»

Dô sprach der herre Ludewîc: «wir suln von Ormandîn 739
Then spoke the lord Ludwig: «we shall from Normandy

brüeven herverten mit den recken mîn.
prepare campaigns with the warriors mine.

ich trouwe wol gewinnen zweinzic tûsent manne
I trust well to-gain twenty thousand men

in vil kurzen zîten. dâ mite sô füeren Kûdrûnen dannen.»
in very short times. there with so lead Kudrun thence.»

Dô sprach der junge Hartmuot: «und möhte daz geschehen, 740
Then spoke the young Hartmut: «and might that happen,

daz ich die Hilden tohter solde hie gesehen,
that I the Hilde's daughter should here see,

dâ für ich niht ennæme ein wîtez fürsten rîche,
there for I not would-take a wide prince's realm,

daz uns beiden zæme bî ein ander wesen friuntlîche!»
that us both befitted beside one another be friendly!»

741 Râten alle stunde mit flîze man began,
To-counsel all hours with diligence one began,

wie man'z gefüegen kunde. Ludewîc gewan
how one-it arrange could. Ludwig gained

ein her, daz wolde er füeren hin zen Hegelingen.
a host, that would he lead thither to-the Hegelings.

wie solt' daz Hilde wizzen, daz ir dâ von solde misselingen?
how should that Hilde know, that to-her there from should fail?

742 Swâ mite und immer mahte daz Ludewîges wîp,
Where with and ever could the Ludwig's woman,

siu hete in ir ahte, der Kûdrûnen lîp
she had in her thought, the Kudrun's body

solde z'Ormanîe bî Hartmuote erwarmen.
should in-Normandy beside Hartmut grow-warm.

siu fleiz sich des ze wâre, er umbeslüzze sie mit sînen armen.
she strove herself for-that in truth, he embraced her with his arms.

743 Ludwîc ze Hartmuote sînem sune sprach:
Ludwig to Hartmut his son spoke:

«nu gedenke, degen guoter, wir müezen ungemach
«now consider, thane good, we must trouble

haben, ê wir bringen die liute von den selden.
have, before we bring the people from the dwellings.

sun, gib et du den gesten, sô gib' ich hie heime mînen helden.»
son, give then thou to-the guests, so give I here at-home to-my heroes.»

Sie teilden grôze gâbe wider unde dan, 744
They dealt great gifts hither and thither,

daz man dâ ze Swâben solhez nie gewan
that one there in Swabia such never gained

von rossen und von soumen, von satelen und von schilden.
of horses and of pack-beasts, of saddles and of shields.

ich wæn' si'z gerne tâten. jâ vant man Ludewîgen nie sô milden.
I think they-it gladly did. yea found one Ludwig never so generous.

Si bereiten sich drâte zuo ir verte dan. 745
They prepared themselves quickly for their journey thence.

die guoten schifliute Ludewîc gewan,
the good shipmen Ludwig gained,

den die merstrâze ze rehte wâren künde.
to-whom the sea-roads by right were known.

sie muosten arebeiten nâch dem hôhen solde durch die ünde.
they must toil for the high pay through the waves.

Etelîcher mâze wurden sie bereit. 746
In-some measure were they ready.

lant unde strâze, dâ wart ez hin geseit,
land and road, there was it thither told,

daz Ludewîc und Hartmuot von ir lande wolden.
that Ludwig and Hartmut from their land would.

sie heten doch grôze sorge, wie sie hin zen Hegelingen solden.
they had yet great care, how they thither to-the Hegelings should.

Dô sie zem stade kômen. bereite man dâ vant 747
When they to-the shore came. ready one there found

diu schef, diu sie dâ solden tragen ûf den sant.
the ships, which them there should bear onto the sand.

geworht siu wâren veste von Gêrlinde guote.
made they were strong from Gerlind's goods.

des alles niht enweste her Wate der alde noch von Tenen Fruote.
of-that all not knew sir Wate the old nor of Denmark Frute.

748 Mit drî und zweinzic tûsent sie fuoren über sê.
With three and twenty thousand they went over sea.

ez was nâch Kûtrûnen Hartmuote wê;
it was for Kudrun to-Hartmut woe;

dem tet er wol gelîche mit allen sînen mâgen.
to-that did he well like with all his kinsmen.

er began dem künic Hetelen mit urliuge grœzlîche lâgen.
he began the king Hetel with war greatly to-ambush.

749 Si enwisten wie sie möhten dar bekomen sint.
They knew-not how they might there arrive later.

des kom in arebeite maniger muoter kint.
of-that came into toil many-a mother's child.

jâ truogen sie die ünde neben Ortlande,
yea bore them the waves beside Ortland,

ê Hetele ez erfünde, dâ sie die Hilden burc wol erkanden.
before Hetel it found-out, where they the Hilde's castle well knew.

750 Wol inner zwelf mîlen kom Hartmuotes her
Well within twelve miles came Hartmut's host

in den selben wîlen abe dem tiefen mer
in the same whiles off the deep sea

ze Hegelinge lande die mâze wol sô nâhen,
to Hegelings' land the measure well so near,

daz si palas unde türne in der schœnen Hilden bürge sâhen.
that they palace and towers in the fair Hilde's castle saw.

Ludwîc von Ormandîne der hiez ûf den sant 751
Ludwig of Normandy he bade onto the sand

die anker nider lâzen. dô bat er s' alle sant,
the anchors down let. then bade he them all together,

daz sie nider gâhten, so si beldiste kunden.
that they down hastened, as they quickest could.

ez was dâ bî sô nâhen, sie vorhten deiz die Hegelinge erfunden.
it was there by so near, they feared that-it the Hegelings found-out.

Dô sie nu getruogen und fuorten abe der fluot, 752
When they now carried and led off the flood,

vil schilde sie besluogen und manigen helm guot;
many shields they fitted and many-a helmet good;

sie rihten sich ze strîte. ir boten sie dô sanden
they readied themselves for battle. their messengers they then sent

versuochen ob si iht friwende funden in dem Hetelen lande.
to-try if they any friends found in the Hetel's land.

XV. Âventiure, wie Hartmuot Kûtrûnen mit gewalde nam

XV · KUDRUN CARRIED OFF

Hartmut sends to woo Kudrun once more, and she answers that she is betrothed to Herwig. The Normans storm Matelane while the Hegelings' warriors, against Hilde's counsel, ride out to meet them. Ludwig and Hartmut take the castle, break it, burn the town, plunder, and seize Kudrun, Hildeburg, and sixty-two maidens. Hilde sends messengers to Hetel, and the Normans sail for the island of Wulpensand.

753 Hartmuot hiez rîten sîne boten dan
Hartmut bade ride his messengers thence

dô wart der schœnen Hilden schiere kunt getân
then was to-the fair Hilde soon known made

und ir lieben tohter: möhte ez sich gefüegen,
and her dear daughter: might it itself happen,

sô tæte er nâch ir minne des sie wol beide möhte genüegen.
so would-do he for her love what them well both might satisfy.

754 Ob siu in minnen wolde als er ir ê enbot
If she him love would as he her before sent-word

(im was mit gedanken vil dicke nâch ir nôt),
(to-him was with thoughts very often for her distress),

daz wolde er immer dienen die wîle er möhte leben.
that would he ever serve the while he might live.

sînes vater erbe wolde er Kûtrûnen geben.
his father's heritage would he Kudrun give.

755 Ob siu des niht entæte, sô wære er ir gehaz
If she of-it not did, so were he to-her hostile

daz er die maget bæte, dâ von versuochte er daz,
that he the maid begged, there from tried he that,

daz er ân' urliuge ze lande wolde bringen
that he without war to land would bring

die schœnen juncfrouwen. des het der küene Hartmuot gedingen.
the fair young-lady. of-that had the bold Hartmut hope.

«Widerredet si'z danne», sprach dô Hartmuot, 756
«Gainsays she-it then», spoke then Hartmut,

«sô saget daz ich niht næme deheiner slahte guot,
«so say that I not would-take of-no kind goods,

i'ne bringe ez ûf die zîte, ê ich hinnen scheide,
unless-I bring it to the time, before I hence part,

daz ich der schœnen Kûdrûn machen wil mit recken ougen weide.
that I for-the fair Kudrun make will with warriors eyes' pasture.

Mîne boten biderbe, ir sult ir sagen mê: 757
My messengers worthy, you shall her tell more:

ich kume nimmer widere ûf den breiten sê,
I come never back onto the broad sea,

ich welle mich lâzen ê ze stücken houwen,
I will myself let rather to pieces hew,

mir envolge hinnen von Hegelinge lant diu juncfrouwe.
unless-me follow hence from Hegelings' land the young-lady.

Ob si'z gar verspreche, daz si'z niht entuo, 758
If she-it wholly refuse, that she-it not do,

siu sol mich sehen rîten mit mînen recken zuo.
she shall me see ride with my warriors to.

zweinzic tûsent helde wil ich belîben lâzen
twenty thousand heroes will I remain let

vor Hegelinge bürge veige beidenthalben der strâze.
before Hegelings' castle doomed on-both-sides of-the road.

759 Daz Hetele Wigâleise des gevolget hât
That Hetel to-Wigaleis in-that followed has

unde Wate dem alden, daz wir niht haben rât
and Wate the old, that we not have escape

sô maniger langen reise her ze Hegelingen,
of-so many-a long journey hither to Hegelings,

des wirt vil manic weise. ich wil'z an ein ende gerne bringen.»
of-that becomes very many-a orphan. I will-it to an end gladly bring.»

760 Die boten riten vil drâte dannen (des was zît)
The messengers rode very quickly thence (of-it was time)

nâch Hartmuotes râte für eine burc wît;
after Hartmut's counsel before a castle wide;

diu hiez ze Matelâne. frou Hilde saz dar inne
it was-called at Matelane. lady Hilde sat there inside

und diu vil wol getâne, ir tohter diu junge küniginne.
and the very well made, her daughter the young queen.

761 Zwêne rîche grâven het er dar gesant
Two rich counts had he there sent

(die brâhte er mit im übere ûz Ormanîelant),
(them brought he with him over out-of Normandy),

daz sie sageten Hilden sîn dienest vlîziclîchen.
that they told Hilde his service diligently.

er wolde niht erwinden, er wolde ir dienestes niht entwîchen.
he would not turn-back, he would her service not yield.

Daz si im der maget gunde, wan er die frouwen guot 762
That she to-him the maid grant, for he the lady good

hête vor in allen (dannoch im der muot
held before them all (still to-him the mind

stuont ûf hôhe minne): siu solde's wol geniezen,
stood on high love): she should-of-it well enjoy,

daz siu sô edel wære. in solde ir dienen nimmer verdriezen.
that she so noble were. him should her serve never weary.

Die der frouwen phlâgen, den wart daz geseit, 763
Those-who the ladies tended, to-them was that said,

daz daz ingesinde von Ormanîe reit
that the household of Normandy rode

durch gewerbes willen hin ze Matelâne.
for errand's sake thither to Matelane.

frou Hilde sie geswîgen hiez: des erschrac diu wol getâne.
lady Hilde them be-silent bade: of-that was-frightened the well made.

Die Hilden schaffære sluzzen ûf daz tor, 764
The Hilde's stewards unlocked open the gate,

swer dar komen wære, daz man den der vor
whoever there come were, that one him there before

niht langer solde lâzen. man entslôz die porten wîten.
not longer should leave. one unlocked the gates wide.

die boten Hartmuotes hiez man dô in Matelâne rîten.
the messengers of-Hartmut bade one then into Matelane ride.

765 Sehen sie dô gerten daz Hetelen wîp.
To-see they then desired the Hetel's woman.

die helde sie des werten, die ir schœnen lîp
the heroes them of-that granted, who her fair body

solden behüeten nâch des küniges êren.
should guard after the king's honors.

man liez sie selden eine, Hilden und ouch Kûdrûn die hêren.
one left them seldom alone, Hilde and also Kudrun the lordly.

766 Dô nu ze hove kômen die Hartmuotes man,
When now to court came the Hartmut's men,

Hilde diu schœne grüezen sie began.
Hilde the fair to-greet them began.

sam tete in hôhem muote frou Kûdrûn diu hêre.
so did in high mind lady Kudrun the lordly.

diu edele und diu guote minnt' den küenen Herwîgen sêre.
the noble and the good loved the bold Herwig sorely.

767 Swie erbolgen sie in wæren, schenken man in hiez
However angered they to-them were, pour one to-them bade

den boten vor den mæren. Hilde sie sitzen liez
the messengers before the tidings. Hilde them sit let

vor ir und vor ir tohter. waz sie dar wolden,
before her and before her daughter. what they there would,

des frâgt' diu küniginne, wande sie si's niht verdagen solden.
of-that asked the queen, for they her-it not conceal should.

768 Vil gezogenlîche von dem sedele stuont
Very courteously from the seat stood

allez daz gesinde, sô noch boten tuont.
all the household, as still messengers do.

sie sageten, waz sie wolden ze Hegelinge lande:
they told, what they would in Hegelings' land:

daz sie ir herre Hartmuot nâch der schœnen Kûdrûn dar sande.
that them their lord Hartmut for the fair Kudrun there sent.

Dô sprach diu maget edele: «ich wil des haben rât 769
Then spoke the maid noble: «I will of-that have riddance

daz der küene Hartmuot bî mir niht enstât,
that the bold Hartmut beside me not stands,

vor unser beider friunden under küniges krône.
before of-us both friends under king's crown.

er ist geheizen Herwîc, dem ich sîns guoten willen gerne lône.
he is called Herwig, whom I for-his good will gladly reward.

Dem bin ich bevestent: ich lobete in z'einem man, 770
To-him am I betrothed: I vowed him as-a husband,

er nam mich ze wîbe. dem recken ich wol gan
he took me as woman. the warrior I well grant

swaz im immer kunde geschehen grôzer êren.
whatever to-him ever could happen of-great honors.

alle mîne stunde ger ich ûf minne keines friundes mêre.»
all my hours desire I for love of-no friend more.»

Dô sprach der boten einer: «iu hiez her Hartmuot 771
Then spoke of-the messengers one: «to-you bade sir Hartmut

sagen, des er dinget, ob ir des niht entuot,
say, what he hopes, if you of-it not do,

daz ir in mit recken sehet ze Matelâne
that you him with warriors see at Matelane

an dem dritten morgen.» des erlachte diu vil wol getâne.
on the third morning.» of-that laughed the very well made.

772 Die boten wolden dannen urloubes gern,
The messengers would thence of-leave ask,

die zwêne rîche grâven. frou Hilde hiez sie wern,
the two rich counts. lady Hilde bade them grant,

swie fremede sie ir wæren, ir gâbe harte rîche,
however strange they to-her were, her gift very rich,

der sie doch niht ennâmen. die boten wurben ez vil listiclîche.
which they yet not took. the messengers did it very cunningly.

773 Die Hetelen recken, den boten saget' man daz,
The Hetel's warriors, to-the messengers told one that,

daz sie vorhten kleine ir zorn und ir haz.
that they feared little their wrath and their hatred.

ob sie niht wolden trinken des künic Hetelen wîn,
if they not would drink the king Hetel's wine,

man schancte in mit dem bluote, ime und ouch den recken sîn.
one poured them with the blood, him and also the warriors his.

774 Dô brâhten disiu mære die boten an die stat
Then brought these tidings the messengers to the place

hin widere, dâ sie Hartmuot von im rîten bat.
thither back, where them Hartmut from him ride bade.

dô lief er in engegene und frâgte, wie'z ergienge;
then ran he them toward and asked, how-it went;

ob sie diu edele Kûdrûn durch sîniu mære iht frœlîche enphienge.
if them the noble Kudrun for his tidings at-all joyfully received.

775 Der einer sprach zem recken: «iu ist alsô verseit,
Of-them one spoke to-the warrior: «to-you is so refused,

ez habe einen friedel diu hêrlîche meit,
it have a lover the lordly maid,

den siu in herzen minne vor aller slahte diete.
whom she in heart love before all kinds-of people.

welt ir ir wîn niht trinken,
(if)-will you her wine not drink,

sô schenke man iu heizez bluot ze miete.»
so pour one to-you hot blood as wage.»

«Ach wê mîner schande!» sô sprach Hartmuot 776
«Ah woe for-my disgrace!» so spoke Hartmut

«in mînem herzen ande mir disiu rede tuot.
«in my heart grief to-me this speech does.

nâch bezzerme friunde endarf ich nimmer frâgen
for better friend need I never ask

wan der mir helfe strîten.» dô sprungen ûf die bî dem stade lâgen.
but him-who me help fight.» then sprang up who by the shore lay.

Ludewîc und Hartmuot sich huoben mit ir schar 777
Ludwig and Hartmut themselves raised with their troop

mit vanen ûf gerihtet vil zorniclîchen dar.
with banners up raised very wrathfully there.

man kôs ûf Matelâne ir zeichen schînen verre.
one saw toward Matelane their ensigns shine far.

dô sprach diu wol getâne: «wol mich!
then spoke the well made: «well me!

dâ kumet Hetele und mîn herre.»
there comes Hetel and my lord.»

Si bekanden, daz ez wære des wirtes zeichen niht. 778
They recognized, that it were the host's ensign not.

«ach wê grôzer swære, diu hiute hie geschiht!
«ah woe of-great heaviness, which today here happens!

uns koment grimme geste nâch Kûdrûn der frouwen.
to-us come grim guests for Kudrun the lady.

manigen helm vesten siht man vor âbende noch verhouwen.»
many-a helmet strong sees one before evening yet hewn.»

779 Die von Hegelingen sprâchen Hilden zuo:
Those of Hegelings spoke Hilde to:

«swaz hiute Hartmuotes gesinde hie tuo,
«whatever today Hartmut's household here do,

des sul wir sie letzen mit vil tiefen wunden.»
of-that shall we them requite with very deep wounds.»

dô hiez diu küniginne diu bürgetor versliezen an den stunden.
then bade the queen the castle-gates lock at the hours.

780 Des wolden niht envolgen die küenen Hetelen man.
In-that would not follow the bold Hetel's men.

die des landes huoten, die hiezen binden an
those-who the land guarded, they bade bind on

ir herren herzeichen. zuo in ûz der veste
their lord's war-ensign. to them out-of the stronghold

die Hetelen degene wolden slahen die vil werden geste.
the Hetel's thanes would slay the very worthy guests.

781 Die schranken, die man solde alle nider lân,
The barriers, which one should all down let,

durch ir übermüete wurden ûf getân.
through their arrogance were up done.

daz goumen Hartmuotes liezen s' in versmâhen.
the watching of-Hartmut let they to-them displease.

do die êrsten în drungen, dô kômen in die lesten ouch ze nâhen.
when the first in pressed, then came to-them the last also too near.

Mit ûf geworfen swerten vant man dô dar vor 782
With up thrown swords found one then there before

wol tûsent oder mêre, die habten vor dem tor.
well a-thousand or more, who halted before the gate.

dô was ouch komen Hartmuot wol mit tûsent mannen.
then was also come Hartmut well with a-thousand men.

si erbeizten an die heide; man hiez diu ros schiere ziehen dannen.
they dismounted onto the heath; one bade the horses quickly lead thence.

Sie truogen schefte enhende mit snîdenden spern. 783
They bore shafts in-hand with cutting spears.

wer moht' den strît dâ wenden? sie begunden wern
who could the battle there turn? they began to-defend

die stolzen burgære mit den tiefen wunden.
the proud townsmen with the deep wounds.

dô kom von Ormanîe Ludewîc mit helden sâ ze stunde.
then came from Normandy Ludwig with heroes at-once at-the hour.

Des heten frouwen sorge, dô er dort her reit. 784
Of-that had ladies care, when he there hither rode.

sie sâhen unverborgen sîniu zeichen breit,
they saw unconcealed his ensigns broad,

bî der ieclîchem wol driu tûsent manne
by of-them each well three thousand men

kômen dar mit zorne, swie die küenen recken schieden dannen.
came there with wrath, however the bold warriors parted thence.

Sie wurden alle unmüezic dort unde hie. 785
They became all busy there and here.

man gesach von einem lande küener recken nie,
one saw from one land bolder warriors never,

danne ouch dise wâren in den Hetelen selden.
than also these were in the Hetel's dwellings.

sie kunden wunden vâren; sie tâten'z wol mit Hartmuotes helden.
they could wounds seek; they did-it well with Hartmut's heroes.

786 Ludewîc der küene, der voget ûz Ormandîn,
Ludwig the bold, the lord out-of Normandy,

ûz herten schildes spangen sluog er rôten schîn
out-of hard shield's clasps struck he red gleam

mit sînem starken ellen, daz er in brüsten truoc.
with his strong valor, that he in breast bore.

die sînen spilgesellen wâren küene genuoc.
the his playmates were bold enough.

787 Dô die burgære wânden fride hân,
When the townsmen thought peace to-have,

dô kom mit helden mære nâher dar gegân
then came with heroes famous nearer there walking

der vater Hartmuotes dâ her von Ormandîne.
the father of-Hartmut there hither from Normandy.

dem helde gunde er guotes: daz wart des tages dicke ze schîne.
to-the hero granted he of-good: that became of-the day often to show.

788 Den stolzen burgæren leiden dô began,
To-the proud townsmen to-grieve then began,

daz sie den rât liezen, den Hilde het getân,
that they the counsel left, which Hilde had given,

diu vil schœne frouwe, daz Hetelen wîp.
the very fair lady, the Hetel's woman.

des sach man dürkel schilde und vlôs ouch maniger dâ den lîp.
of-that saw one pierced shields and lost also many-a-one there the life.

Ludewîc und Hartmuot beide wâren komen 789
Ludwig and Hartmut both were come

sô nâhen zuo ein ander; sie heten wol vernomen,
so near to one another; they had well heard,

daz man die burc froun Hilden wolde versliezen.
that one the castle of-lady Hilde would lock.

dô giengen s' mit den schilden,
then went they with the shields,

daz sie diu zeichen in die burc stiezen.
that they the ensigns into the castle thrust.

Swie vil man von der mûre warf und geschôz, 790
However much one from the wall threw and shot,

des nam sie vil untûre: ir ellen daz was grôz.
of-that took them very little-account: their valor it was great.

sie ahte harte kleine swaz man dâ sach der veigen.
they heeded very little whatever one there saw of-the doomed.

mit grôzen lassteinen sach man vil der helde geneigen.
with great stones saw one many of-the heroes bow.

Ludewîc und Hartmuot kômen in daz tor. 791
Ludwig and Hartmut came into the gate.

vil manigen sêre wunden liezen sie dar vor.
very many-a sorely wounded left they there before.

des begunde weinen ein juncfrouwe sêre.
of-that began to-weep a young-lady sorely.

in der Hetelen bürge wart des grôzen schaden dannoch mêre.
in the Hetel's castle became of-the great harm still more.

792 Der künic von Ormanîe der was frô genuoc,
The king of Normandy he was glad enough,

dô er und ouch die sîne sîns landes wâfen truoc
when he and also the his of-his land's arms bore

für den sal Hetelen. obene durch die zinne
before the hall Hetel's. above through the battlement

liez man den vanen weiben. des trûrte diu vil hêre küniginne.
let one the banner wave. of-that grieved the very lordly queen.

793 Mich wundert, waz doch wære den gesten dâ geschehen,
Me wonders, what yet were to-the guests there happened,

ob Wate der vil grimme hête daz gesehen,
if Wate the very grim had that seen,

daz Hartmuotes helde durch den sal sô giengen
that Hartmut's heroes through the hall so went

mit samet Ludewîge, dâ sie die schœnen Kûdrûnen viengen.
with together Ludwig, where they the fair Kudrun seized.

794 Wate und ouch Hetele hêten'z sô gewert,
Wate and also Hetel had-it so defended,

der in'z gesaget hête, ûf helme sô gebert
who them-it told had, on helmets so beaten

mit den guoten swerten, deiz nimmer wære ergangen,
with the good swords, that-it never were happened,

daz sie Kûdrûnen ze Ormanîe bræhten gevangen.
that they Kudrun to Normandy brought captive.

795 Swaz man dâ vant der liute, die wâren ungemuot;
Whatever one there found of-the people, they were dispirited;

sam tæte man noch hiute. maniger hande guot,
so would-do one still today. many kinds-of goods,

die daz wolden rouben, die fuorten'z ûz der selde.
those-who that would rob, they carried-it out-of the dwelling.

daz muget ir gelouben: rîch wurden alle Hartmuotes helde.
that may you believe: rich became all Hartmut's heroes.

Hartmuot der snelle ze Kûdrûnen gie. 796
Hartmut the swift to Kudrun went.

er sprach: «maget edele, ich versmâhte iu ie.
he spoke: «maid noble, I displeased to-you ever.

mir und mînen friunden solde ouch nu versmâhen,
to-me and my friends should also now displease,

daz wir hie niemen viengen. wir solden s' alle slahen unde hâhen.»
that we here no-one seized. we should them all slay and hang.»

Dô redete siu niht mêre wan: «owê vater mîn, 797
Then said she not more but: «alas father mine,

soldest du daz wizzen, daz man die tohter dîn
shouldst thou that know, that one the daughter thine

gewaldiclîchen füeret hin ûz dînem lande,
forcibly leads thither out-of thy land,

mir armen küniginne geschæhe niht der schade noch diu schande.»
to-me poor queen would-happen not the harm nor the disgrace.»

Dô sie genomen hêten schaz und ouch gewant, 798
When they taken had treasure and also clothing,

dar zuo man Hilden wîste bî ir wîzen hant.
there to one Hilde led by her white hand.

die guoten Matelâne wolden sie verbrennen.
the good Matelane would they burn.

swaz in dâ von geschæhe,
what to-them there from happened,

des'n wolden die von Ormanîe erkennen.
of-that-not would those of Normandy heed.

Hartmuot hiez dô lâzen die burc unverbrant
Hartmut bade then leave the castle unburned

des îlde er âne mâze wie er rûmt' daz lant,
for-that hastened he without measure how he left the land,

ê daz ez erfunden die mit heres krefte lâgen
before that it found-out those-who with host's force lay

ze Wâleis bî der marke, des künic Hetelen man und sîne mâge.
at Waleis by the march, the king Hetel's men and his kinsmen.

«Lât den roup belîben», alsô sprach Hartmuot.
«Let the booty remain», thus spoke Hartmut.

«ich gibe iu dâ heime mînes vater guot.
«I give to-you there at-home my father's goods.

uns ist ouch deste lîhter ze varne ûf dem sê.»
to-us is also the lighter to go on the sea.»

gewalt der Ludewîges tete Kûdrûnen wê.
violence the Ludwig's did Kudrun woe.

Diu burc diu was zerbrochen, diu stat diu was verbrant.
The castle it was broken, the town it was burned.

dô hete man gevangen die besten die man vant.
then had one seized the best whom one found.

zwô und sehzic frouwen vil minniclîcher meide,
two and sixty ladies very lovely maidens,

die fuorten sie von dannen. dô was der edelen Hilden herzenleide.
them led they from thence. then was to-the noble Hilde heart's-sorrow.

Wie trûric sie dô liezen des wirtes wine stên! 802
How sorrowful they then left the host's beloved stand!

dô îlt' diu küniginne in ein venster gên,
then hastened the queen into a window go,

daz siu nâch den megeden her nider möhte schouwen.
that she after the maidens hither down might look.

noch liezen s' in dem lande klagende vil manige schœne frouwen.
still left they in the land lamenting very many fair ladies.

Wüefen unde weinen vil lûte man dâ vant. 803
Wailing and weeping very loudly one there found.

frô was ir deheine, dô man über lant
glad was of-them none, when one over land

mit der Hilden tohter fuorte ir ingesinde.
with the Hilde's daughter led her household.

daz geschadete sît in alter dar nâch maniges werden ritters kinde.
that harmed later in age there after many-a worthy knight's child.

Hartmuot der brâht' die gîsel mit im ûf den sant. 804
Hartmut he brought the hostages with him onto the sand.

verbrennet und zerfüeret liez er des fürsten lant.
burned and ravaged left he the prince's land.

ez was nâch sînem willen die zît wol ergangen.
it was after his will the time well gone.

Kûdrûn unde Hildeburc fuort' er mit im dannen gevangen.
Kudrun and Hildeburg led he with him thence captive.

805 Er weste wol, daz Hetele in daz vierde lant
He knew well, that Hetel into the fourth land

durch urliuge wære. des rûmte er den sant.
for war were. for-that left he the sand.

er was niht sô gâhes von den Hegelingen,
he was not so hastily from the Hegelings,

frou Hilde hiez diu mære Hetelen unde sînen friunden bringen.
lady Hilde bade the tidings to-Hetel and his friends bring.

806 Wie rehte klagelîche siu dem künige enbôt,
How right lamentably she to-the king sent-word,

daz im dâ heime lægen sîne ritter tôt.
that to-him there at-home lay his knights dead.

sie hiete Hartmuot lâzen in dem bluote touwen.
them had Hartmut let in the blood die.

sîn tohter wær' gevangen; dâ mite fuorte er manige schœne frouwen.
his daughter were captive; there with led he many fair ladies.

807 «Ir boten, saget dem künige, daz ich vil eine bin.
«You messengers, tell the king, that I very alone am.

ez ist mir komen übele. mit hôchverte hin
it is to-me come ill. with pride thither

vert ze sînem lande Ludewîc der rîche.
goes to his land Ludwig the rich.

tûsent oder mêre ligent vor der porten jæmerlîche.»
a-thousand or more lie before the gates miserably.»

808 Hartmuot sich dô schifte snelle in drîen tagen
Hartmut himself then shipped quickly in three days

wider ûf die kiele. swaz die mohten tragen,
back onto the keels. whatever they could bear,

daz heten sîne recken genomen und geroubet.
that had his warriors taken and robbed.

des künic Hetelen degene wâren hie vil schedelîch betoubet.
the king Hetel's thanes were here very harmfully stunned.

Wie sie nu gefüeren, wer möhte iu daz gesagen? 809
How they now fared, who might to-you that tell?

man hôrte in ir segele diezen unde wagen,
one heard to-them their sails roar and rock,

dô sie gewendet wâren von des küniges lande
when they turned were from the king's land

zuo einem wilden werde, der was geheizen dâ zem Wülpensande.
to a wild island, which was called there at-the Wulpensand.

XVI. Âventiure, wie Hilde boten sande Hetelen und Herwîge

XVI · THE PURSUIT

Hilde's messengers reach Hetel at the siege: his land is burned, Kudrun carried off, and a thousand of his men dead. On Wate's counsel the Hegelings attack the Moors next morning and offer terms, and Siegfried makes peace and promises to help against Hartmut. Wate seizes seventy pilgrims' ships, food and all, over the pilgrims' complaints, Hetel takes five hundred of the pilgrims too, and the fleet sails after the Normans.

Hilde diu vil hêre ir herze und ouch ir sin 810
Hilde the very lordly her heart and also her sense

dar zuo wande sêre, wie siu gefrumte hin
there to turned sorely, how she sent thither

ir boten dem künic Hetelen. diu herzenlîche leide
her messengers to-the king Hetel. the heartfelt sorrow

geschach von Hartmuote: der liez ir mit jâmer ougen weide.
happened from Hartmut: he left her with misery eyes' pasture.

811 Ir manne und Herwîge diu frouwe dô enbôt,
To-her man and to-Herwig the lady then sent-word,

ir tohter wær' gevangen, ir helde wæren tôt
her daughter were captive, her heroes were dead

und hêten sie al eine mit ungemüete lâzen.
and had her all alone with grief left.

ir golt und ir gesteine die von Ormanîe fuorten an den strâzen.
her gold and her gems those of Normandy carried on the roads.

812 Die boten riten gâhes und îlden über lant.
The messengers rode hastily and hurried over land.

sie hete in grôzen sorgen diu frouwe dar gesant.
them had in great cares the lady there sent.

an dem sibenden morgen sie kômen dâ sie sâhen
on the seventh morning they came where they saw

die von Hegelingen bî den Mœren ligen harte nâhen.
those of Hegelings by the Moors lie very near.

813 Sie gâben tegelîche ritterschefte vil.
They gave daily knightly-jousts many.

ouch mohte man dâ hœren maniger hande spil,
also might one there hear many kinds-of play,

daz sie an dem legere dörfte niht verdriezen.
that them in the camp needed not weary.

man sach sie loufen springen unde dicke mit den scheften schiezen.
one saw them run leap and often with the shafts shoot.

814 Dô sach von Tenemarke der degen Hôrant
Then saw of Denmark the thane Horant

die Hilden boten rîten zuo in in daz lant.
the Hilde's messengers ride to them into the land.

er sprach zuo dem künige: «uns kument niuwiu mære.
he spoke to the king: «to-us come new tidings.

got gebe, daz uns helden dâ heime niht geschehen sî schade swære.»
God grant, that to-us heroes there at-home not happened be harm heavy.»

Der künic gie in engegene selbe da er sie sach. 815
The king went them toward himself where he them saw.

zen boten ungemuoten gezogenlîche er sprach:
to-the messengers dispirited courteously he spoke:

«sît willekomen, ir herren, her zuo disem lande.
«be welcome, you lords, hither to this land.

wie gehabet sich mîn frou Hilde? saget uns wer iuch dâ her sande.»
how fares herself my lady Hilde? tell us who you there hither sent.»

Er sprach: «daz tet mîn frouwe, diu hât uns her gesant. 816
He spoke: «that did my lady, she has us hither sent.

dîn bürge sint zerbrochen, verbrennet ist dîn lant.
thy castles are broken, burned is thy land.

Kûdrûn ist gefüeret hin mit ir gesinde.
Kudrun is led away with her household.

schaden alsô grôzen ich wæne dîn lant niht überwinde.»
harm so great I think thy land not overcomes.»

Er sprach: «ich klage dir mêre, des gêt uns michel nôt. 817
He spoke: «I lament to-thee more, of-that goes to-us great distress.

mâge und dîner manne lît wol tûsent tôt.
of-kinsmen and of-thy men lies well a-thousand dead.

dîn schaz ist gefüeret zuo fremeden künicrîchen.
thy treasure is carried to foreign kingdoms.

dîn hort ist an gerüeret: daz stêt sô guoten helden lasterlîchen.»
thy hoard is on touched: that stands for-so good heroes shamefully.»

818 Er frâgte wie er hieze, der ez het getân.
He asked how he was-called, who it had done.

dô sprach zuo dem künige ein des recken man:
then spoke to the king one the warrior's man:

«der eine heizet Ludewîc von Ormanîerîche,
«the one is-called Ludwig of Normandy,

der ander heizet Hartmuot. die kômen uns mit helden schedelîche.»
the other is-called Hartmut. they came to-us with heroes harmfully.»

819 Dô sprach der fürste Hetele: «durch daz ich im verzêch
Then spoke the prince Hetel: «through that I to-him refused

mîne schœne tohter: wol weste ich daz im lêch
my fair daughter: well knew I that to-him lent

dem künige ûz Ormanîe Hagene sîn lant.
to-the king out-of Normandy Hagen his land.

dar umbe wære Kûdrûn hin z'im nâch êren niht bewant.
there for were Kudrun thither to-him after honors not bestowed.

820 Man sol unser vînde disiu mære gar verdagen.
One shall our foes these tidings wholly conceal.

man sol sie unsern friunden heimlîchen klagen.
one shall them to-our friends secretly lament.

nu heizet uns die mâge balde her bringen.
now bid to-us the kinsmen quickly hither bring.

ez'n dörfte guoten recken dâ heime nimmer wirser gelingen.»
it needed to-good warriors there at-home never worse succeed.»

821 Dô hiez man Herwîge hin ze hove gân,
Then bade one Herwig thither to court go,

friunde unde mâge und ander 's küniges man.
friends and kinsmen and other the king's men.

dô dise guote recken ze hove komen wâren,
when these good warriors to court come were,

man sach den künic Hetelen in sînem muote truobe gebâren.
one saw the king Hetel in his mind gloomily behave.

Der voget von Hegelingen sprach: «ich wil iu klagen 822
The lord of Hegelings spoke: «I will to-you lament

und muoz iu ûf genâde mînen kumber sagen,
and must to-you upon grace my affliction tell,

waz uns mîn frou Hilde her enboten hât,
what us my lady Hilde hither sent-word has,

daz ez zen Hegelingen sô rehte unfrœlîchen stât.
that it at-the Hegelings so right joylessly stands.

Mîn lant ist verbrennet, mîn burc gebrochen nider. 823
My land is burned, my castle broken down.

uns ist gehüetet übele dâ heime leider sider.
for-us is guarded ill there at-home alas since.

mîn tohter ist gevangen, erslagen mîne mâge,
my daughter is captive, slain my kinsmen,

die mir mînes landes und mîner êre dâ heime phlâgen.»
who for-me my land and my honor there at-home tended.»

Dô trehenden Herwîge diu ougen umbe daz, 824
Then wept to-Herwig the eyes about that,

daz diu Hetelen ougen von weinen wurden naz.
that the Hetel's eyes from weeping became wet.

sam tâten d'andern alle, dô si s' weinen sâhen.
so did the-others all, when they them weep saw.

der was frô deheiner, die dem künige stuonden alsô nâhen.
of-them was glad none, who to-the king stood so near.

825 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «nu vermeldet niht.
Then spoke Wate the old: «now betray not.

swaz uns an den friunden schaden nu geschiht,
whatever to-us in the friends harm now happens,

des muge wir uns ergetzen her nâch mit maniger wünne.
for-that may we ourselves recompense here after with many-a bliss.

vil trûric wir gesetzen Hartmuotes unde Ludewîges künne.»
very sorrowful we set Hartmut's and Ludwig's kin.»

826 Hetele dô frâgte: «wie sol daz ergân?»
Hetel then asked: «how shall that go?»

dô sprach Wate der alde: «dâ sul wir fride lân
then spoke Wate the old: «there shall we peace let

den von Môrlande, dem künige und sîm' gesinde.
to-those of Moorland, to-the king and his household.

sô füeren wir die degene nâch der schœnen Kûdrûn dînem kinde.»
so lead we the thanes for the fair Kudrun thy child.»

827 Wate wîslîchen râten kunde duo:
Wate wisely counsel could then:

«wir suln mit den gesten werben morgen fruo
«we shall with the guests deal tomorrow early

und ouch in der mâze, daz sie werden inne,
and also in the measure, that they become aware,

ob wir's niht enlâzen, daz sie ir volc nimmer bringen hinnen.»
if we-it not leave, that they their folk never bring hence.»

Dô sprach der küene Herwîc: «hie ist gerâten wol. 828
Then spoke the bold Herwig: «here is counseled well.

bereitet iuch sô hiute, wie man morgen sol
prepare yourselves so today, how one tomorrow shall

gebâren mit den vînden, daz wir daz lâzen schouwen.
behave with the foes, that we that let see.

swie wir hinnen scheiden, mir ist unmâzen leit nâch den frouwen.»
however we hence part, to-me is beyond-measure loath for the ladies.»

Sie rihten sich ze strîte mit rossen und mit wât. 829
They readied themselves for battle with horses and with clothing.

sie liezen vil ungerne des alden Waten rât.
they left very ungladly the old Wate's counsel.

dô in erschein der morgen, si versuochten'z vil sêre
when to-them appeared the morning, they tried-it very sorely

an die von Abakîne. dâ mite sie wurben beide lob und êre.
on those of Abakie. there with they won both praise and honor.

Die banier allenthalben in gedrenge man dô truoc. 830
The banners everywhere into throng one then bore.

der vil wol gesunden vil manigen man dô sluoc.
of-the very well sound very many-a man then struck.

die von Sturmlande lûte ruoften: «nâher!»
those of Sturmland loudly called: «nearer!»

die sie dâ twingen wolden, den was zuo dem strîte deste gâher.
those-whom they there force would, to-them was to the battle the hastier.

Îrolt begunde rüefen über schildes rant: 831
Irold began to-call over shield's rim:

«welt ir'z mit uns süenen, ir helde ûz Môrlant?
«will you-it with us reconcile, you heroes out-of Moorland?

des heizet iuch mîn herre der künic Hetele frâgen.
of-that bids you my lord the king Hetel ask.

iwer lant sint iu ze verre. ir vlieset beide guot unde mâge.»
your lands are to-you too far. you lose both goods and kinsmen.»

832 Des antwurte Sîfrit, der künic ûz Môrlant:
To-that answered Siegfried, the king out-of Moorland:

«swenn' ir den sig erwerbet, sô habt ir guotiu phant.
«whenever you the victory win, so have you good pledges.

ich wil mit niemen dingen wan nâch mînen êren.
I will with no-one bargain but after my honors.

wænet ir uns twingen, ir verderbent beidenthalp diu mêre.»
think you us to-force, you destroy on-both-sides the more.»

833 Dô sprach der recke Fruote: «nu sichert ir uns bî
Then spoke the warrior Frute: «now pledge you to-us by

ze wesene dienestlîche, sô lâze wir iuch frî
to be serviceable, so let we you free

urliuges immer mêre ûz mînes herren landen.»
of-war ever more out-of my lord's lands.»

die von Karadîne strahten dar den fride mit ir handen.
those of Karadie stretched there the peace with their hands.

834 Alsô kom ez ze suone, als ich iu hân geseit.
So came it to reconciliation, as I to-you have said.

dô giengen zuo ein ander die recken vil gemeit.
then went to one another the warriors very joyful.

ein ander buten dienest die ê vînde wâren.
one another offered service who before foes were.

ir haz der was versüenet: sie rieten den von Ormanîn ze vâre.
their hatred it was reconciled: they plotted against-those of Normandy to harm.

Nu saget' alrêrste Hetele dem künige ûz Môrlant, 835
Now told first-of-all Hetel to-the king out-of Moorland,

waz er leider mære von sînen boten ervant.
what he of-sorrowful tidings from his messengers learned.

ob er im helfen wolde, daz diende er an sîn ende,
if he to-him help would, that served he to his end,

daz er hern Hartmuote mit im gelônde dirre missewende.
that he sir Hartmut with him repaid of-this misdeed.

Dô sprach der herre Sîfrit dâ her ûz Alzabê: 836
Then spoke the lord Siegfried there hither out-of Alzabe:

«westen wir sie vinden, sô müese in werden wê.»
«should-know we them to-find, so must to-them become woe.»

dô sprach Wate der alde: «ich weiz hie bî vil nâhen
then spoke Wate the old: «I know here by very near

ir rehte wazzerstrâze. wir mugen s' ûf dem mer vil wol ergâhen.»
their right water-road. we may them on the sea very well overtake.»

Hetele sprach z'in allen: «wâ solde ich kiele hân? 837
Hetel spoke to-them all: «where should I keels have?

ob ich in gerne schatte, wie möhte daz ergân?
if I them gladly harmed, how might that go?

ez'n wære ob ich dâ heime mich bereite zuo ir lande,
unless-it were if I there at-home myself prepare for their land,

daz ich sie dâ gesæhe, so geræche ich
that I them there saw, so would-avenge I

an in beide schaden und anden.»
on them both harm and grief.»

838 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «sîn mac wol werden rât.
Then spoke Wate the old: «for-it may well become remedy.

got tuot mit gewalde al daz in bestât.
God does with power all that him befits.

jâ weiz ich hie vil nâhen bî uns in dem lande
yea know I here very near by us in the land

wol sibenzic guoter kiele; die stênt mit guoter spîse ûf einem sande.
well seventy good keels; they stand with good food on a sand.

839 Die habent bilgerîne gefüeret ûf den sê.
Them have pilgrims led onto the sea.

die müezen wir gewinnen, swie'z uns dar nâch ergê.
them must we gain, however-it to-us there after go.

sie suln geduldiclîchen ûf dem sande erbîten,
they shall patiently on the sand wait,

unz wir mit unsern vînden uns versüenen oder aber gestrîten.»
until we with our foes ourselves reconcile or else fight.»

840 Waten dem vil küenen dem wart dannen gâch
To-Wate the very bold to-him became thence hasty

wol mit hundert recken; die andern zogeten nâch.
well with a-hundred warriors; the others marched after.

er sprach, er wolde koufen, hêten sie iht veile.
he spoke, he would buy, had they aught for-sale.

des starp im vil der mâge; im selben kom ez ouch ze unheile.
of-that died to-him many of-the kinsmen; to-him self came it also to misfortune.

841 Die si an dem stade funden, für wâr sô weiz ich daz,
Those-whom they on the shore found, for true so know I that,

der was drîzic hundert, ich wæne, und dannoch baz.
of-them was thirty hundred, I think, and still better.

die mohten niht sô gâhes gerihten sich ze strîte.
they could not so hastily ready themselves for battle.

dô kom in dar nâher der künic mit vil maniger schar wîten.
then came to-them there nearer the king with very many-a troop wide.

Swie sô sie gebârten, man truog in ûf den sant, 842
However so they behaved, one carried for-them onto the sand,

des Wate niht enwolde, ir silber und gewant.
which Wate not would, their silver and clothing.

die spîse hiez er lâzen belîben ûf den ünden.
the food bade he let remain on the waves.

er jach, man solde in'z gelden,
he avowed, one should them-it repay,

so si aller næhest her wider wünden.
when they of-all next hither back turned.

Die bilgerîne klageten, des gieng in michel nôt. 843
The pilgrims lamented, of-that went to-them great distress.

swaz si im ir dinges sageten, er ahte ez niht ein brôt.
whatever they to-him of-their matter told, he heeded it not a bread.

Wate der vil küene trahte âne smielen,
Wate the very bold strove without smiling,

daz sie im lâzen müesten ze phande beide kocken unde kiele.
that they to-him leave must as pledge both cogs and keels.

844 Hetele der enruochte, ob si immer ûf daz mer
Hetel he cared-not, if they ever onto the sea

mit ir kriuze kœmen. er nam ûz ir her
with their cross came. he took out-of their host

fünf hundert oder mêre der besten, die sie funden.
five hundred or more of-the best, whom they found.

der brâhten sie vil lützel ze Hegelinge lande der gesunden.
of-them brought they very few to Hegelings' land of-the sound.

845 I'ne weiz, ob des engulde Hetele und sîne man,
I-not know, if for-that paid Hetel and his men,

daz ditze volc ellende das herzen leit gewan,
that this folk foreign the heart's sorrow gained,

daz sie sich muosten scheiden in den fremeden landen.
that they themselves must part in the foreign lands.

ich wæne got von himele ræche dâ selbe sînen anden.
I think God from heaven avenged there himself his grief.

846 Sie fuoren sô sie mohten beldiste dan.
They went as they could quickest away.

Hetele und die sîne guoten luft gewan.
Hetel and the his good wind gained.

sie begunden segelen nâch ir vîanden,
they began to-sail after their foes,

swâ sie die befunden, und wolden an in rechen ir anden.
wherever they them found, and would on them avenge their grief.

XVII. Âventiure, wie Hetele nâch sîner tohter kom ûf den Wülpensant

XVII · THE BATTLE ON THE WULPENSAND

The Normans, resting on the Wulpensand with their captives, take the approaching ships for pilgrims' by the crosses on their sails. The Hegelings fight their way ashore until the sea runs red. Wate strikes Ludwig through the helmet, but a silk shirt under his mail saves him; Hartmut and Irold clash, and Herwig fights in water to his armpits. Kudrun weeps as the battle lasts all day, until at nightfall Hetel presses through to Ludwig.

Nu was der künic Ludewîc und ouch her Hartmuot 847
Now was the king Ludwig and also sir Hartmut

mit ir landes volke bî des meres fluot
with their land's folk by the sea's flood

beliben durch ir ruowe ûf den wilden griezen.
remained for their rest on the wild sands.

swie vil sie liute hêten, des mohten sie doch lützel geniezen.
however many they people had, of-that could they yet little profit.

Ez was ein wert vil breiter und hiez der Wülpensant, 848
It was an island very broad and was-called the Wulpensand,

dâ die von Ormanîe ûz Ludewîges lant
where those of Normandy out-of Ludwig's land

gemach gefüeget hêten ir rossen und in selben,
ease arranged had for-their horses and them selves,

dâ sich ir schade muose nâch ir gemache grimmiclîche melden.
where itself their harm must after their ease grimly announce.

849 Die vil edele gîsel von Hegelinge lant
The very noble hostages from Hegelings' land

die hete man gewîset ûf den wilden sant.
them had one directed onto the wild sand.

die mâze und sie dâ mohten und kunden gebâren,
the measure and they there might and could behave,

die minneclîche meide, bî den vînden trûric sie wâren.
the lovely maidens, among the foes sorrowful they were.

850 Diu fiwer man allenthalben bî dem sande sach.
The fires one everywhere by the sand saw.

die von verren landen schuofen in gemach.
those of far lands made for-them ease.

sie wânden dâ belîben (daz kom in al ze sêre)
they thought there to-remain (that came to-them all too sorely)

mit den schœnen wîben ze siben nahten oder dannoch mêre.
with the fair women for seven nights or yet more.

851 Dô dise recken lâgen an einer wilden habe,
When these warriors lay at a wild harbor,

Hartmuot mit sînen mâgen muoste lâzen abe
Hartmut with his kinsmen must let off

gedingen, den sie hêten, daz sie dâ belîben
the-hope, which they had, that they there remain

ze siben tagen solden an ir gemache mit den schœnen wîben.
for seven days should at their ease with the fair women.

Ez was von Matelâne nu sô verre dan 852
It was from Matelane now so far away

Kûdrûn diu wol getâne, daz Ludewîges man
Kudrun the well made, that Ludwig's men

heten an ir gemache deheinen den gedingen,
had in their ease none the hope,

daz Wate und sîne friunde ez in ie ze schaden möhten bringen.
that Wate and his friends it to-them ever to harm might bring.

Dô sach der marnære ûf den ünden wagen 853
Then saw the mariner on the waves rock

ein schif mit rîchen segelen. dem künige hiez er'z sagen.
a ship with rich sails. to-the king bade he-it say.

dô daz gesach her Hartmuot und ouch al die sîne,
when that saw sir Hartmut and also all the his,

in den segelen wæren kriuze, sie jâhen ez wæren bilgerîne.
in the sails were crosses, they avowed it were pilgrims.

Schiere sâhen s' vliezen drîe kiele guot 854
Soon saw they float three keels good

und niwen kocken rîche; die truogen ûf der fluot
and nine cogs rich; they bore on the flood

manigen, der daz kriuze durch gotes êre selden
many-a-one, who the cross for God's honor seldom

truoc an sînen kleiden. des muosten die ûz Ormanîe engelden.
bore on his clothes. for-that must those out-of Normandy pay.

855 Sie kômen nu sô nâhen, daz man die helme sach
They came now so near, that one the helmets saw

abe den schiffen schînen. sich huob ir ungemach
from the ships shine. itself raised their trouble

unde schadete sêre Ludwîge und den sînen.
and harmed sorely Ludwig and the his.

«wol ûf», sprach dô Hartmuot;
«well up», spoke then Hartmut;

«hie koment die grimmen widerwarten mîne.»
«here come the grim adversaries mine.»

856 Sie gâhten zuo dem lande, daz man wol vernam
They hastened to the land, that one well heard

diu ruoder an den handen krachen manigem man.
the oars in the hands crack to-many-a man.

die ûf dem stade wâren, die alden zuo den jungen,
those-who on the shore were, the old as-well-as the young,

die enwesten wie gebâren, wan daz sie werlîche dar sprungen.
they knew-not how to-behave, but that they defensively there sprang.

857 Ludewîc und Hartmuot truogen schilt enhant.
Ludwig and Hartmut bore shield in-hand.

sie wâren ê vil sanfter komen in ir lant,
they were before very gentler come into their land,

wan daz sie ir ruowe troug ein teil ze sêre.
but that them their rest deceived a part too sorely.

sie versâhen sich z'ir vînden, Hetele het der mâge niht mêre.
they expected themselves to-their foes, Hetel had of-the kinsmen not more.

Lûte ruoft' dô Ludewîc an alle sîne man 858
Loudly called then Ludwig on all his men

(ez was gar ein kindes spil swes er ê began):
(it was wholly a child's play whatever he before began):

«nu muoz ich aller êrste mit guoten helden strîten.
«now must I of-all first with good heroes fight.

ich gerîche in immer, der ir tar under mînem vanen erbîten.»
I enrich him ever, who them dares under my banner await.»

Hartmuotes zeichen truoc man ûf den sant. 859
Hartmut's ensign bore one onto the sand.

diu schif sô nâhen wâren, daz si s' mit der hant
the ships so near were, that they them with the hand

mit scheften mohten langen, bî in an dem grieze.
with shafts could reach, by them on the sand.

ich wæn' her Wate der alde sînen schilt niht müezic enlieze.
I think sir Wate the old his shield not idle left.

Sô rehte grimmiclîche werte man nie lant. 860
So right grimly defended one never land.

die von Hegelingen drungen ûf den sant.
those of Hegelings pressed onto the sand.

mit spern und mit swerten striten s' alsô sêre.
with spears and with swords fought they so sorely.

ein ander sie dô werten daz sie des koufes sît niht gerten mêre.
one another they then defended that they of-the bargain later not desired more.

861 Sie wâren allenthalben an daz stat gestân.
They were everywhere onto the shore stood.

nâch winden von den alben sach man nie snê gân
after winds from the Alps saw one never snow go

sô dicke sô dâ dræten die schüzze von den henden.
so thick as there whirled the shots from the hands.

ob si'z nu gerne tæten, sô möht' den schaden niemen wol erwenden.
if they-it now gladly did, so might the harm no-one well avert.

862 Man vant ein sperwehsel: diu wîle diu was lanc,
One found a spear-exchange: the while it was long,

ê sie daz lant gewunnen. der alde Wate spranc
before they the land won. the old Wate sprang

zuo den vînden sêre; sie wâren im sô nâhen.
to the foes sorely; they were to-him so near.

er was sô grimmes muotes, daz sie sînen willen wol gesâhen.
he was so of-grim mind, that they his will well saw.

863 Ludwîc von Ormanîe der lief Waten an.
Ludwig of Normandy he ran Wate at.

mit einem sper vil scharphen schôz er ûf den man,
with a spear very sharp shot he at the man,

daz diu stücke hôhe sprungen in die winde.
that the pieces high sprang into the winds.

Ludewîc der was küene. dô kom ouch daz Waten ingesinde.
Ludwig he was bold. then came also the Wate's household.

864 Wate Ludewîgen durch den helm sluoc,
Wate Ludwig through the helmet struck,

daz des swertes ecke ûf daz houbet truoc.
that the sword's edge onto the head bore.

ouch hete er under brünne von vil guoten sîden
also had he under mail-shirt of very good silks

von Abalîe ein hemede; anders müeste er nu daz ende lîden.
from Abalie a shirt; otherwise must he now the end suffer.

Ludewîc im vil kûme mit sînem lîbe enbrast. 865
Ludwig from-him very hardly with his life escaped.

die stat muoste er rûmen. ez was ein übel gast
the place must he leave. it was an evil guest

Wate dâ er solde bî vînden sic erwerben.
Wate where he should among foes victory win.

man sach von sîner hende manigen guoten recken dâ sterben.
one saw by his hand many-a good warrior there die.

Hartmuot und Îrolt zuo ein ander spranc. 866
Hartmut and Irold to one another sprang.

ir ietwederes wâfen ûf dem helme erklanc,
of-them each-one's weapon on the helmet rang,

daz man ez mohte hœren durch die schar verre.
that one it might hear through the troop far.

Îrolt was vil biderbe; küene was ouch Hartmuot der herre.
Irold was very worthy; bold was also Hartmut the lord.

Herwîc von Sêwen, ein mærer helt guot, 867
Herwig of Sewen, a famous hero good,

der enmohte vollangen. jâ sprang er in die fluot.
he could-not reach. yea sprang he into the flood.

er stuont unz an die üehsen tiefe in einer ünde.
he stood until to the armpits deep in a wave.

herter frouwen dienest wart dâ dem küenen Herwîge künde.
harder ladies' service became there to-the bold Herwig known.

868 Disen recken guoten wolden in der fluot
This warrior good would in the flood

ertrenken sîne vînde. manigen schaft vil guot
drown his foes. many-a shaft very good

sach man ûf im zebrechen. im was gâch zem sande
saw one on him break. to-him was hasty to-the sand

nâch sînen vîenden. dâ wart gerochen maniges recken ande.
after his foes. there was avenged many-a warrior's grief.

869 Als sie daz stat erwurben, man sach des meres fluot
When they the shore won, one saw the sea's flood

von den, die dâ sturben, gevar als daz bluot
from those, who there died, colored as the blood

bî in allenthalben in rôter varwe vliezen
by them everywhere in red color flow

sô wîte, daz ez niemen mit einem sper wol möhte überschiezen.
so wide, that it no-one with a spear well might overshoot.

870 Grœzer arebeite wart nie helden kunt.
Greater toil became never to-heroes known.

ez wart nie helt sô maniger gedrücket an den grunt.
there was never hero so many-a pressed to the ground.

ein lant sie möhten erben, die âne wunden sturben.
a land they might inherit, who without wounds died.

die in dâ schaden tâten, ich wæn' sie allenthalben dâ verdurben.
those-who them there harm did, I think they everywhere there perished.

Nâch sînem lieben kinde der künic Hetele streit, 871
For his dear child the king Hetel fought,

er und sîn gesinde. schaden unde leit
he and his household. harm and sorrow

tâten allenthalben die fremeden zuo den kunden.
did everywhere the strangers as-well-as the natives.

des wart vil maniger veige ûf dem Wülpensande dâ funden.
of-that was very many-a doomed on the Wulpensand there found.

Mit ungefüegem dienste urborten sie ir hant, 872
With monstrous service rendered they their hand,

die von Ormanîe und von Hegelinge lant.
those of Normandy and of Hegelings' land.

man sach die Tene küene sô hêrlîchen strîten;
one saw the Danes bold so lordly fight;

swer genesen wolde, der endorfte ir nimmer dâ enbîten.
whoever survive would, he needed them never there await.

Ortwîn und Môrunc die bouten daz lant 873
Ortwin and Morung they tilled the land

nâch alsô grôzen êren, daz man ir lützel vant,
after so great honors, that one of-them few found,

die baz gefüegen kunden schaden mit ir ellen.
who better bring-about could harm with their valor.

sie sluogen vil der wunden, die zwêne helde und ir hergesellen.
they struck many of-the wounds, the two heroes and their war-companions.

Die vil stolzen Mœre, als ich hân vernomen, 874
The very proud Moors, as I have heard,

die wâren von ir schiffen zuo ir vînden komen,
they were from their ships to their foes come,

der wânde in den sorgen Hetele wol geniezen.
of-whom thought in the cares Hetel well to-profit.

sie wâren helde küene. man sach daz bluot durch veste helme vliezen.
they were heroes bold. one saw the blood through strong helmets flow.

875 Ir voget, den sie hêten, wie möht' der küener sîn?
Their lord, whom they had, how might he bolder be?

des tages frumte er sweizic maniger brünne schîn.
of-the day made he sweaty many-a mail-shirt's gleam.

er was in starken stürmen ein mærer helt vil guote.
he was in strong assaults a famous hero very good.

wie kunden s' wesen küener, der alde Wate
how could they be bolder, the old Wate

und ouch von Tenen Fruote?
and also of Denmark Frute?

876 Diu sper verschozzen wâren dort und ouch hie.
The spears shot-away were there and also here.

Ortwîn mit sîn gesellen frœlîchen gie.
Ortwin with his companions joyfully went.

des wart des tages helme vil von in verhouwen.
of-that was of-the day helmets many by them hewn.

grimme weinde Kûdrûn; sam tâten ouch bî ir ander frouwen.
grimly wept Kudrun; so did also beside her other ladies.

877 Der herte strît der werte des selben tages lanc.
The hard battle it lasted of-the same day long.

daz volc ein ander gerte; grôz was der gedranc.
the folk one another desired; great was the throng.

dâ muoste snellen heleden sêre misselingen,
there must for-swift heroes sorely fail,

dâ die Hetelen friunde wolden sîne tohter wider gewinnen.
where the Hetel's friends would his daughter back win.

Der âbent seig ie nâher. dâ von der künic gewan 878
The evening sank ever nearer. there from the king gained

schaden deste mêre. die Ludewîges man
harm the more. the Ludwig's men

tâten swaz sie solden. si enwesten war entrinnen.
did whatever they should. they knew-not where to-escape.

sie sluogen tiefe wunden: alsô werten sie die küniginne.
they struck deep wounds: so defended they the queen.

Ditze werte in sorgen, unz in'z diu naht benam, 879
This lasted in cares, until them-it the night took,

fruo von einem morgen. sie tâten âne scham
early from a morning. they did without shame

allez daz sie kunden, die alden zuo den jungen,
all that they could, the old as-well-as the young,

ê daz der künic Hetele zuo dem von Ormanîe kom gedrungen.
before that the king Hetel to him of Normandy came pressed.

XVIII. Âventiure, wie Ludewîc Hetelen sluoc und bî der naht fuor von dannen

XVIII · HETEL'S DEATH

Ludwig slays Hetel, and Wate rages through the Normans. In the dark Horant kills one of his own kinsmen by mistake. That night the Normans, at Ludwig's counsel, raise a din of drums and trumpets as if holding the field, then slip away with their captives, threatening to drown any who weep. At dawn the Hegelings find only empty ships, and Frute counsels against pursuit. They bury the dead, Christians and heathens apart, and found a cloister on the Wulpensand.

880 Hetele unde Ludewîc die truogen hôch enhant
Hetel and Ludwig they bore high in-hand

ir vil scharphiu wâfen. ir ietweder vant
their very sharp weapons. of-them each found

mit kreften aneme andern rehte wer er wære.
with strength in-the other rightly who he were.

Ludewîc sluoc dô Hetelen. des wurden dô herzenleidiu mære.
Ludwig slew then Hetel. of-that became then heart-sorrowful tidings.

881 Dô von Matelâne der wirt wart erslagen,
When of Matelane the host was slain,

daz gefriesch diu wol getâne. jâ hôrte man dô klagen
that heard the well made. yea heard one then lament

die schœnen Kûdrûnen und ouch alle ir meide.
the fair Kudrun and also all her maidens.

ez wart gescheiden kûme. den liuten wart beidenthalben leide.
it was parted hardly. to-the people became on-both-sides loath.

Dô Wate der vil grimme gefriesch des küniges tôt, 882
When Wate the very grim heard the king's death,

er begunde limmen. sam ein âbentrôt
he began to-roar. like an evening-red

sach man helme schînen von sînen slegen swinden.
saw one helmets shine from his blows swift.

in und al die sîne die muoste man vil zornige vinden.
him and all the his them must one very wrathful find.

Swaz die helde tâten, waz mohte helfen daz? 883
Whatever the heroes did, what could help that?

von dem heizen bluote der wert wart vil naz.
from the hot blood the island became very wet.

des frides niht engerten die von Hegelingen.
of-the peace not desired those of Hegelings.

ûf dem Wülpenwerde wolden s' Kûdrûn gerne wider bringen.
on the Wulpenwerd would they Kudrun gladly back bring.

Die Wâleis' in dem sturme râchen 's küniges tôt. 884
The Waleis-men in the assault avenged the king's death.

die von Tenemarke wâren in der nôt
those of Denmark were in the distress

bî den Hegelingen und den von Ortlande.
with the Hegelings and those of Ortland.

den vil zieren helden brâsten guotiu wâfen an den handen.
to-the very splendid heroes broke good weapons in the hands.

Sînen vater wolde rechen der küene Ortwîn. 885
His father would avenge the bold Ortwin.

dô kom mit menige Hôrant und die helde sîn.
then came with host Horant and the heroes his.

der tac was verendet, nahten ez begunde.
the day was ended, to-grow-night it began.

dô wart alrêrst erhouwen von den helden manic vil tiefiu wunde.
then was first-of-all hewn by the heroes many-a very deep wound.

886 Ir ein von Tenemarke ze Hôrande spranc.
Of-them one of Denmark to Horant sprang.

sîn swert im harte lûte an der hende erklanc.
his sword to-him very loudly in the hand rang.

er wânde er wær' der vînde: dô frumte im an den stunden
he thought he were of-the foes: then made to-him at the hours

Hôrant schaden grôzen; der degen küene sluog im eine wunden.
Horant harm great; the thane bold struck to-him a wound.

887 Do er den neven sînen het ze tôde erslagen,
When he the kinsman his had to death slain,

den vanen hiez er schiere nâch sînem vanen tragen.
the banner bade he quickly after his banner bear.

do erkande er bî der stimme den er dâ hete verschrôten
then knew he by the voice him-whom he there had hewn

mit sînem starken ellen. Hôrant klagete sêre dô den tôten.
with his strong valor. Horant lamented sorely then the dead.

888 Lûte ruofte Herwîc: «hie wirdet mort getân.
Loudly called Herwig: «here becomes murder done.

sît daz wir niht langer des tages mugen hân,
since that we not longer of-the day may have,

wir slahen alle ein ander, die fremeden zuo den kunden.
we slay all one another, the strangers as-well-as the natives.

swie'z wer unz an den morgen,
however-it last until to the morning,

hie wirdet niht der dritte lebende funden.»
here becomes not the third living found.»

Swâ man Waten den küenen in stürmen ie vernam, 889
Wherever one Wate the bold in assaults ever heard,

niemen zuo im dringen in der nôt gezam.
no-one to him press in the distress befitted.

sîn ungefüegez zürnen niemen bî im dolde.
his monstrous raging no-one beside him endured.

er brâhte ir vil manigen dâ hin dâ er immer wesen solde.
he brought of-them very many-a there thither where he ever be should.

Ouch mohten si'z wol scheiden unze ez wurde tac. 890
Also could they-it well part until it became day.

ir volc dâ beidenthalben mit verchwunden lac
their folk there on-both-sides with life-wounds lay

erslagen von den fremeden. in gebrâst des mânen schînen.
slain by the strangers. to-them failed the moon's shining.

der tac der was zergangen; des vlôs den sic
the day it was gone; for-that lost the victory

der gast mit al den sînen.
the guest with all the his.

Die grimme müelîchen liezen dô den strît. 891
The grim with-effort left then the battle.

mit vil müeden handen schieden sie sich sît.
with very weary hands parted they themselves since.

si belîben bî ein ander dannoch alsô nâhen,
they remained beside one another still so near,

swâ diu fiwer brunnen, daz sie ir helme und ouch ir schilde sâhen.
where the fires burned, that they their helmets and also their shields saw.

892 Ludewîc und Hartmuot ûzer Ormandîn
Ludwig and Hartmut out-of Normandy

giengen sundersprâchen. daz gesinde sîn
went private-speaking. the household his

liez der künic hœren, wes er belîben solde
let the king hear, why he remain should

bî Waten dem vil küenen, wande der in gerne sterben wolde.
beside Wate the very bold, for he them gladly kill would.

893 Er riet in sînen listen: «nu leget iuch ze tal,
He advised them his wiles: «now lay yourselves to dale,

iwer houbet ûf die schilde, und habet grôzen schal;
your head on the shields, and have great clamor;

sô mugen niht enwænen die von Hegelingen,
so may not suppose those of Hegelings,

ob ich'z kan gefüegen, daz ich iuch von hinnen alsô bringe.»
if I-it can arrange, that I you from hence so bring.»

894 Dô volgte Ludewîge mâge unde man.
Then followed Ludwig kinsmen and men.

trumben und pusûnen lûte man vernam,
drums and trumpets loudly one heard,

sam daz lant dâ wære gewaldiclîch ir eigen.
as-if the land there were powerfully their own.

sîne starke liste die begunde Ludewîc dô zeigen.
his strong wiles them began Ludwig then to-show.

Man hôrt' dâ allenthalben gebrehte unde wuof. 895
One heard there everywhere din and wailing.

do verbôt man den kinden den weinenden ruof:
then forbade one the children the weeping cry:

die des niht wolden lâzen, daz man die alle ertrancte;
who of-that not would leave, that one them all should-drown;

swelhe man gehôrte, daz man die in die ünde sancte.
whichever one heard, that one them into the waves should-sink.

Swaz sie gehaben mohten, daz wart in ûf getragen. 896
Whatever they have could, that was for-them up carried.

sie liezen dâ die tôten, die wâren in erslagen.
they left there the dead, who were to-them slain.

in gebrast vil friunde; daz was in vil swære.
to-them lacked many friends; that was to-them very heavy.

des liezen sie ir kocken hinder in dâ vil vil manigen lære.
of-that left they of-their cogs behind them there very very many-a empty.

Mit alsô grôzen listen kômen s' ûf den sê, 897
With so great wiles came they onto the sea,

die von Ormanîe. den frouwen den was wê,
those of Normandy. to-the ladies to-them was woe,

daz sie verswîgen muosten daz varn von ir mâgen.
that they keep-silent must the going from their kinsmen.

des westen niht die helde, die noch ûf dem Wülpenwerde lâgen.
of-that knew not the heroes, who still on the Wulpenwerd lay.

Ê in der tac bekœme, dô wâren s' ûf den wegen, 898
Before to-them the day came, then were they on the ways,

mit den die Tenemarken strîtes wânden phlegen.
with whom the Danes of-battle thought to-practice.

Wate der hiez lûte sîn herhorn erschellen.
Wate he bade loudly his war-horn sound.

dô wolde er zuo in gâhen, die er mit tiefen wunden wolde vellen.
then would he to them hasten, whom he with deep wounds would fell.

899 Ze rosse und ouch ze fuoze von Hegelinge lant
On horse and also on foot from Hegelings' land

daz volc sach man allez sîgen über sant
the folk saw one all press over sand

nâch den von Ormanîe, Ludwîge und sînen mannen,
after those of Normandy, Ludwig and his men,

mit den sie wolden strîten. dô wâren sie gevaren verre dannen.
with whom they would fight. then were they gone far thence.

900 Diu schif sie funden lære, gestrewet ir gewant;
The ships they found empty, strewn their clothing;

daz sach man allez ligende ûf dem Wülpensant.
that saw one all lying on the Wulpensand.

der herrenlôsen wâfen wart dâ vil funden.
of-the lordless weapons was there many found.

sie heten daz verslâfen, daz sie in nimmer geschaden kunden.
they had that slept-away, that they them never harm could.

901 Dô man daz Waten sagete, des gieng im michel nôt:
When one that to-Wate told, of-that went to-him great distress:

wie angestlîche er klagete des künic Hetelen tôt,
how anxiously he lamented the king Hetel's death,

daz er'z niht het errochen an Ludewîges lîbe.
that he-it not had avenged on Ludwig's body.

vil helme lac zerbrochen. daz klaget' dâ
many helmets lay broken. that lamented there

heime vil der schœnen wîbe.
at-home many of-the fair women.

Wie rehte jæmerlîchen durch zornigen muot 902
How right miserably through wrathful mind

Ortwîn dô klagete die sînen recken guot!
Ortwin then lamented the his warriors good!

er sprach: «wol ûf, ir helde, ob wir sie mügen ergâhen,
he spoke: «well up, you heroes, if we them may overtake,

ê si rûmen die selde. jâ sint sie dem stade noch vil nâhen.»
before they leave the dwelling. yea are they to-the shore still very near.»

Des wolt' dô gerne volgen Wate der alde man. 903
In-that would then gladly follow Wate the old man.

Fruote bî dem lufte kiesen dô began.
Frute by the wind to-judge then began.

er sprach zuo den recken: «waz hilfet, ob man île?
he spoke to the warriors: «what helps, if one hasten?

merket mich vil ebene: sie sint von hinnen wol drîzic mîle.
mark me very evenly: they are from hence well thirty miles.

Ouch mugen wir der liute die state niht gehân, 904
Also may we of-the people the means not have,

daz in iht schade werde von unser vart getân.
that to-them any harm be by our journey done.

nu lât iu mîne lêre», sprach Fruote, «niht versmâhen.
now let to-you my teaching», spoke Frute, «not displease.

waz welt ir rede mêre? jâ muget ir sie nimmer vol ergâhen.
what will you speech more? yea may you them never fully overtake.

905 Nu heizet die wunden zuo den schiffen tragen
Now bid the wounded to the ships carry

und suochet ouch die tôten, die uns sint erslagen,
and seek also the dead, who to-us are slain,

und heizet die bestategen ûf den wilden griezen.
and bid them bury on the wild sands.

sie habent hie vil der friunde;
they have here many of-the friends;

war umbe solden sie des niht geniezen?»
where for should they of-that not profit?»

906 Sie stuonden algemeine mit windender hant.
They stood all-together with wringing hand.

obe in niwan eine der schade wurde erkant,
if to-them only alone the harm became known,

daz sie verlorn hêten die jungen küniginne:
that they lost had the young queen:

waz mære sie nu möhten der frouwen Hilden wider ze hûse bringen.
what tidings they now might to-the lady Hilde back to house bring.

907 Dô sprach der degen Môrunc: «und wurde es nu niht mêr,
Then spoke the thane Morung: «and were it now not more,

wan daz wir selbe lîden leit und herzen sêr.
but that we ourselves suffer sorrow and heart's pain.

wir dienen swache gâbe, sô wir ir bringen mære,
we earn poor gift, when we to-her bring tidings,

daz Hetele lît erstorben. noch sanfter ich von froun Hilden wære.»
that Hetel lies dead. yet gentler I from lady Hilde would-be.»

Dô suochte man die tôten über al den sant. 908
Then sought one the dead over all the sand.

die dâ wâren kristen, swaz man der dâ vant,
who there were Christians, whatever one of-them there found,

die hiez der helt von Stürmen zuo ein ander bringen.
them bade the hero of Sturmen to one another bring.

wâ sie belîben solden, daz ahten sie mit den jungelingen.
where they remain should, that considered they with the youths.

Dô riet der degen Ortwîn: «dâ sul wir sie begraben. 909
Then advised the thane Ortwin: «there shall we them bury.

daz sul wir ahten danne, daz si urkünde haben
that shall we see-to then, that they memorial have

mit einem rîchen klôster immer nâch ir ende
with a rich cloister ever after their end

und daz ein teil guotes iegelîchez künne dar zuo sende.»
and that a part of-goods each kin there to send.»

«Daz hâst du wol gerâten», sprach der von Sturmlant. 910
«That hast thou well advised», spoke he of Sturmland.

«jâ sol man verkoufen ir ros und ir gewant,
«yea shall one sell their horses and their clothing,

die dâ ligent tôte, daz man der armen diete
who there lie dead, that one to-the poor people

nâch ir lîbes ende von ir guote disen frumen biete.»
after their life's end from their goods this profit offer.»

911 Dô sprach der degen Îrolt: «sol man ouch die begraben,
Then spoke the thane Irold: «shall one also those bury,

die uns den schaden tâten, od sol man sie die raben
who us the harm did, or shall one them the ravens

und die wilden wolve ûf dem werde lâzen niezen?»
and the wild wolves on the island let enjoy?»

dô rieten daz die wîsen, daz sie der einen ligen niht enliezen.
then advised that the wise, that they of-them one lie not left.

912 Dô sie dô müezic wurden nâch ir maniger nôt,
When they then idle became after their many-a distress,

den künic sie begruoben, der den werden tôt
the king they buried, who the worthy death

durch friunde liebe hête genomen ûf dem sande.
for friends' love had taken on the sand.

swie sie geheizen wæren, sam tet man die von ieclîchem lande.
however they called were, so did one those of each land.

913 Die Mœre man besunder ir ieclîchen vant.
The Moors one apart them each found.

sam tet man dâ die degene von Hegelinge lant.
so did one there the thanes of Hegelings' land.

den von Ormanîe wart ir stat bescheiden;
to-those of Normandy was their place allotted;

die legete man besunder. sie wâren beide kristen unde heiden.
them laid one apart. they were both Christians and heathens.

914 Unmüezic sie wâren unz an den sehsten tac.
Busy they were until to the sixth day.

sie heten niht der wîle (daz gesinde nie gelac),
they had not of-the while (the household never lay-down),

wie sie ze gotes hulden die von Hegelingen
how they to God's grace those of Hegelings

von ir grôzen schulden und von ir missetæte möhten bringen.
from their great guilt and from their misdeeds might bring.

Lesen unde singen hôrt' man sô vil dâ, 915
Reading and singing heard one so much there,

daz man bî sturmtôten ninder anderswâ
that one by battle-dead nowhere elsewhere

gote sô schône diende in deheinem lande.
God so fairly served in any land.

sît lie man bî den veigen vil der phaffen dâ ûf dem sande.
later left one by the doomed many of-the priests there on the sand.

Ouch muosen dâ belîben die ir solden phlegen. 916
Also must there remain those-who of-them should take-care.

die hiez man ane schrîben daz in dâ wart gegeben,
them bade one on write what to-them there was given,

wol driu hundert huobe; ez wurden spitâlære.
well three hundred hides; they became hospitalers.

die mære erschullen verre, wie daz klôster dâ gestiftet wære.
the tidings resounded far, how the cloister there founded were.

Alle die ir mâge heten dâ verlân, 917
All who their kinsmen had there left,

die gâben dar ir stiure, wîp unde man,
they gave there their contribution, woman and man,

durch willen der sêle, der lîch sie begruoben.
for sake of-the souls, whose bodies they buried.

sît wart ez alsô rîche, daz dar dienden wol driu hundert huobe.
later became it so rich, that there served well three hundred hides.

918 Nu ruoche in got genâden, die dâ sint gelegen
Now deign them God to-grace, who there are laid

und den in dem lande. nu fuoren after wegen
and those in the land. now went along ways

die noch gesunt wâren ûf dem Wülpensande.
who still sound were on the Wulpensand.

die kômen nâch ir sorgen ieslîcher heim zuo ir herren lande.
they came after their cares each home to their lord's land.

XIX. Âventiure, wie die Hegelinge heim ze lande fuoren

XIX · THE RETURN TO HILDE

Wate alone dares ride to Hilde with the news that all are slain, and the court laments Hetel. On Wate's word Hilde repays the pilgrims for their ships, three marks for every one. Herwig comes from Zealand vowing revenge on Hartmut, and Hilde's vassals gather at Matelane. Wate and Frute counsel waiting until the orphans of the slain can bear swords; Siegfried asks to be told the day they sail, so that none need send for him. Hilde orders twenty keels built and raises a minster on the Wulpensand.

919 Die Hetelen mâge heten lâzen hie
The Hetel's kinsmen had left here

in des tôdes lâge, daz guote recken nie
in the death's ambush, that good warriors never

mit sô grôzen sorgen mê kômen zuo ir lande.
with so great cares more came to their land.

sît sach man schœne frouwen weinen mit windenden handen.
later saw one fair ladies weep with wringing hands.

920 Ez getorste ûz Ortlande der degen Ortwîn
There dared out-of Ortland the thane Ortwin

nâch schaden und nâch schanden die lieben muoter sîn,
after harm and after disgraces the dear mother his,

Hilden die schœnen, vor jâmer nie beschouwen.
Hilde the fair, for misery never behold.

diu warte tegelîche, obe sie bræhten Kûdrûn die frouwen.
she watched daily, if they brought Kudrun the lady.

Wate reit mit vorhten in daz Hilden lant. 921
Wate rode with fears into the Hilde's land.

die andern niht getorsten. sîn kraft und ouch sîn hant
the others not dared. his strength and also his hand

het übele gehüetet in volcstürmen grimmen.
had ill guarded in folk-battles grim.

er entrouwet' niht sô gâhes die Hilden hulde widere gewinnen.
he trusted not so hastily the Hilde's goodwill back win.

Dô die liute sageten, Wate wære komen, 922
When the people said, Wate were come,

genuoge des verzageten. sie heten ê vernomen,
many of-that despaired. they had before heard,

swanne er reit ûz strîte, sô fuor er ie mit schalle.
whenever he rode out-of battle, so went he ever with clamor.

daz tete er z'allen zîten. sie swigen nu gemeinlîchen alle.
that did he at-all times. they kept-silent now commonly all.

«Owê», sprach frou Hilde, «wie ist ez nu ergân? 923
«Alas», spoke lady Hilde, «how is it now gone?

ez füerent dürkel schilde des alden Waten man.
there carry pierced shields the old Wate's men.

unsanfte gânt die mœre geladen harte swære.
ungently go the horses laden very heavily.

sie gehabent sich übele. ich weste gerne wâ der künic wære.»
they fare themselves ill. I would-know gladly where the king were.»

924 Dar nâch in kurzer wîle, dô siu daz gesprach,
There after in short while, when she that spoke,

dô sach man manigen îlen dâ man Waten sach,
then saw one many-a-one hasten where one Wate saw,

die von ir lieben friunden gerne wolden frâgen.
who of their dear friends gladly would ask.

dô saget' er in diu mære, der ieslîchen mohte wol betrâgen.
then told he them the tidings, of-which each might well weary.

925 Dô sprach Wate von Stürmen: «ich mag iuch niht verdagen
Then spoke Wate of Sturmen: «I may you not conceal

noch sol iuch niht betriegen. sie sint alle erslagen.»
nor shall you at-all deceive. they are all slain.»

des erschrâken sêre die alden zuo den kinden.
of-that were-frightened sorely the old as-well-as the children.

man kunde nimmer mêre sô rehte trûric ingesinde vinden.
one could never more so right sorrowful household find.

926 «Owê mîner leide», sprach des küniges wîp.
«Alas for-my sorrow», spoke the king's woman.

«wie ist von mir gescheiden mînes herren lîp,
«how is from me parted my lord's life,

Hetelen des rîchen! wie swindet mîn êre!
Hetel the rich! how vanishes my honor!

wie hân ich vloren beide! ja gesihe ich Kûdrûnen nimmer mêre.»
how have I lost both! yea see I Kudrun never more.»

Ritter unde meide quelten dô den lîp 927
Knights and maidens tormented then the body

von ungefüegem leide. dô des küniges wîp
from monstrous sorrow. when the king's woman

ir man sô sêre klagete, man hôrt' den sal erdiezen.
her man so sorely lamented, one heard the hall resound.

«owê mir», sprach frou Hilde,
«alas me», spoke lady Hilde,

«und sol's der künic Hartmuot geniezen.»
«and shall-of-it the king Hartmut profit.»

Dô sprach Wate der küene: «frouwe, lât daz klagen. 928
Then spoke Wate the bold: «lady, leave the lamenting.

sie koment niht her widere. idoch nâch disen tagen,
they come not hither back. yet after these days,

sô uns die liute erwahsent hie in disem lande,
when to-us the people grow-up here in this land,

sô tuo wir Ludewîge unde Hartmuote ouch alsam ande.»
so do we to-Ludwig and to-Hartmut also such grief.»

Dô sprach diu trûrende: «hei, solde ich daz geleben! 929
Then spoke the sorrowing: «hey, should I that live-to-see!

allez daz ich hête wolde ich drumbe geben,
all that I had would I therefor give,

daz ich errochen wurde, swie sô daz geschæhe,
that I avenged were, however so that happened,

daz ich vil gotes armiu mîne tohter Kûdrûn gesæhe.»
that I very God's poor-one my daughter Kudrun should-see.»

930 Wate sprach ze Hilden: «frouwe, lât daz klagen.
Wate spoke to Hilde: «lady, leave the lamenting.

wir suln uns besenden in disen zwelf tagen
we shall ourselves summon in these twelve days

mit allen iuwern recken, swaz wir der mugen bringen,
with all your warriors, whatever we of-them may bring,

und râten eine reise; sô muoz in z'Ormanîe misselingen.»
and counsel a journey; so must to-them in-Normandy fail.»

931 Er sprach: «mîn frou Hilde, ez ist alsô komen:
He spoke: «my lady Hilde, it is so come:

ich hân bilgerînen niwen schif genomen.
I have from-pilgrims nine ships taken.

diu sul wir den armen dar umbe wider bringen,
them shall we to-the poor there for back bring,

ob wir mêre strîten, daz uns danne baz müge gelingen.»
if we more fight, that to-us then better may succeed.»

932 Dô sprach diu jâmerhafte: «daz râte ich daz man tuo.
Then spoke the miserable: «that advise I that one do.

daz man ir schaden büeze, dâ hân ich willen zuo.
that one their harm amend, there have I will to.

swer iht nimt bilgerînen, der hât des sünde starke.
whoever aught takes from-pilgrims, he has of-that sin strong.

man sol ie wider eine in mînes silbers geben drîe marke.»
one shall ever against one them of-my silver give three marks.»

933 Diu schef brâht' man widere, als diu frouwe riet.
The ships brought one back, as the lady advised.

ê daz dehein bilgerîn von dem stade schiet,
before that any pilgrim from the shore parted,

dô wart ez in allen alsô wol vergolden,
then was it to-them all so well repaid,

daz sie dâ fluochten niemen. daz Hagenen kint beleip unbescholden.
that they there cursed no-one. the Hagen's child remained unblamed.

Dar nâch des næhsten morgens dô kom von Sêlant 934
There after on-the next morning then came from Zealand

Herwîc der küene da er froun Hilden vant
Herwig the bold where he lady Hilde found

nâch ir mannes ende weinen grimmiclîche.
after her man's end weep grimly.

mit windenden henden enphienc siu doch den helt vil lobelîche.
with wringing hands received she yet the hero very praiseworthily.

Von der frouwen weinen trehenen dô began 935
From the lady's weeping to-shed-tears then began

Herwîc der edele. dô sprach der junge man:
Herwig the noble. then spoke the young man:

«sie sint niht alle erstorben, die iu dâ helfen solden
«they are not all dead, who to-you there help should

und ez gerne tâten. des habent sumelîche sêre engolden.
and it gladly did. for-that have some sorely paid.

Ez geruowet nimmer mîn herze und ouch mîn lîp, 936
It rests never my heart and also my body,

ez muoz erarnen Hartmuot, daz er mir ie mîn wîp
it must pay-for Hartmut, that he from-me ever my woman

getorste hin gefüeren und slahen unser helde.
dared away lead and slay our heroes.

ich rîte im noch sô nâhen daz ich im gesitze ûf sîner selde.»
I ride to-him yet so near that I to-him sit on his dwelling.»

937 Swie leide in allen wære, sie riten gegen der stat,
However loath to-them all were, they rode toward the town,

hin ze Matelâne. diu küniginne bat,
thither to Matelane. the queen bade,

swaz in geschehen wære, die triuwe haben wolden,
whatever to-them happened were, who faith have would,

daz sie die küniginne doch dar umbe niht enmîden solden.
that they the queen yet there for not shun should.

938 Dô kômen die von Friesen und die von Sturmlant.
Then came those of Frisia and those of Sturmland.

nâch den Tenemarken het siu ouch gesant.
for the Danes had she also sent.

von Wâleis dar kômen die Môrunges helde.
from Waleis there came the Morung's heroes.

dô riten die Hegelinge mit in zuo der schœnen Hilden selde.
then rode the Hegelings with them to the fair Hilde's dwelling.

939 Dô kom von Ortlande ir sun Ortwîn.
Then came from Ortland her son Ortwin.

sie klageten, als sie solden, den lieben vater sîn.
they lamented, as they should, the dear father his.

die helde sundersprâche mit ir frouwen tâten,
the heroes private-speech with their lady did,

ez wart ein urliuge mit den starken helden gerâten.
there was a war with the strong heroes counseled.

940 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «ez kan niht ê geschehen,
Then spoke Wate the old: «it can not before happen,

die wir dâ hân ze kinden, unze wir gesehen,
those-whom we there have as children, until we see,

daz sie sint swertmæzic, vil manic edel weise.
that they are sword-ready, very many-a noble orphan.

si gedenkent an ir mâge und helfent uns vil gerne zuo der reise.»
they think of their kinsmen and help us very gladly to the journey.»

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «wanne möht' daz sîn? 941
Then spoke the queen: «when might that be?

sol allez bî den vînden diu liebe tohter mîn
(if)-shall ever among the foes the dear daughter mine

aldort in fremeden landen sitzen gevangen,
yonder in foreign lands sit captive,

ich armiu küniginne, sô ist mir mîn freude gar zergangen.»
I poor queen, so is to-me my joy wholly gone.»

Dô sprach von Tenen Fruote: «ez mac niht ê ergân, 942
Then spoke of Denmark Frute: «it may not before go,

ê wir die state der liute mugen vol gehân,
before we the means of-the people may fully have,

daz wir in herverte rîten von hinnen,
that we in campaign ride from hence,

swaz halt die vîende grôzes schaden von uns dort gewinnen.»
whatever indeed the foes of-great harm from us there gain.»

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «daz lâze uns got geleben. 943
Then spoke the queen: «that let us God live-to-see.

mir vil armer frouwen ist langer tac gegeben.
to-me very poor lady is long day given.

swer an mich gedenke und an Kûdrûn die armen,
whoever on me think and on Kudrun the poor,

dem wil i's wol getrouwen dêr sich über uns lât erbarmen.»
to-him will I-it well trust that-he himself over us let pity.»

944 Sie gerten urloubes. dô sprach daz edele wîp:
They asked of-leave. then spoke the noble woman:

«swer an mich gedenke, sælic sî sîn lîp.
«whoever on me think, blessed be his self.

jâ sult ir, küene recken, gerne zuo mir rîten
yea shall you, bold warriors, gladly to me ride

und schaffet unser reise sô ir beste kunnet in den zîten.»
and arrange our journey as you best can in the times.»

945 Dô sprach Wate mit listen, der alde helt balt:
Then spoke Wate with wiles, the old hero bold:

«frouwe, man sol wenden dâ zem Westerwalt.
«lady, one shall turn there to-the Westerwald.

sît wir ze herverte haben guot gedinge,
since we for campaign have good hope,

von ieclîchem lande heizet ir iu vierzic kocken gwinnen.»
from each land bid you for-you forty cogs gain.»

946 Siu sprach: «sô sol ich wurken heizen bî der fluot
She spoke: «so shall I build bid by the flood

zweinzic veste kiele, starc unde guot,
twenty strong keels, strong and good,

und wil die heizen rüsten (des hân ich guot gedinge),
and will them bid equip (of-that have I good hope),

daz sie mîne friwende mit staten zuo den vîenden bringen.»
that they my friends with means to the foes bring.»

947 Dô wolden sie sich scheiden. der voget ûz Môrlant
Then would they themselves part. the lord out-of Moorland

der gie gezogenlîche da er die frouwen vant.
he went courteously where he the lady found.

er sprach: «man sol mir künden der zît ein rehtez ende.
he spoke: «one shall me tell of-the time a right end.

sô sie hinnen wellen, daz man nimmer nâch mir gesende.»
when they hence will, that one never for me send.»

Güetlîche scheiden liez siu dô geschehen. 948
Kindly parting let she then happen.

man mohte nâch ir leiden trûrende sehen
one might after their sorrows sorrowing see

dise guote geste und ouch die schœnen frouwen.
these good guests and also the fair lady.

sie rieten z'allen stunden des die von Ormanîn niht möhten trouwen.
they counseled at-all hours what those of Normandy not might trust.

Dô sie dannen wâren geriten in ir lant 949
When they thence were ridden into their land

mit trüeben gebâren, ûf den Wülpensant
with gloomy bearing, onto the Wulpensand

der tôten beteliuten hiez man füeren spîse,
for-the dead's prayer-folk bade one carry food,

daz sie ir gedæhten gegen gote. frou Hilde was vil wîse.
that they of-them thought toward God. lady Hilde was very wise.

Dar zuo hiez siu mûren ein münster, daz was wît. 950
There to bade she wall a minster, that was wide.

klôster und spitâle hiez siu wurken sît.
cloister and hospitals bade she build later.

mich dunket daz ez wurde erkant in manigem lande
me seems that it became known in many-a land

von den die dâ lâgen. sît nande man ez dâ zem Wülpensande.
from those who there lay. later named one it there at-the Wulpensand.

XX. Âventiure, wie Hartmuot heim ze lande kom

Nearing Normandy, Ludwig offers Kudrun rich lands if she will love Hartmut; she would rather die, and he throws her into the sea, from which Hartmut pulls her by her braids. Ashore she kisses Ortrun but refuses Gerlind. Left to Gerlind's rearing, she and her maidens are set to menial work. Hartmut, home from his wars, chides his mother, but Kudrun's lot only worsens. In the ninth year he woos her again; she refuses because his father slew hers, and he asks Ortrun to win her over.

951 Nu lâzen wir belîben, wie'z umbe sie gestâ,
Now let we remain, how-it about them stands,

oder waz die klôsterliute ze schaffen heten dâ.
or what the cloister-folk to do had there.

wir suln lâzen hœren umbe Hartmuote,
we shall let hear about Hartmut,

wie er ze lande brâhte manige maget edele unde guote.
how he to land brought many-a maid noble and good.

952 Dô sie gescheiden wâren, als wir iu sageten ê,
When they parted were, as we to-you told before,

von vil manigem recken, den was von wunden wê
from very many-a warrior, to-whom was from wounds woe

die sie in den stürmen wunde heten lâzen,
whom they in the assaults wounded had left,

daz muosten sît die weisen beweinen in ir landen âne mâze.
that must later the orphans bewail in their lands without measure.

Mit vil grôzen sorgen kômen s' über fluot. 953
With very great cares came they over flood.

âbent unde morgen vil manic degen guot
evening and morning very many-a thane good

schamten sich vil sêre, die alden zuo den jungen,
shamed themselves very sorely, the old as-well-as the young,

daz sie entrunnen wâren, swie wol in anders wære gelungen.
that they fled were, however well to-them otherwise were succeeded.

Sie nâhten z'Ormanîe, Ludewîges lant. 954
They neared to-Normandy, Ludwig's land.

den guoten schifliuten was dô freude erkant,
to-the good shipmen was then joy known,

dô sie in ir sorgen ir heimwesen sâhen.
when they in their cares their home saw.

dô sprach ir einer drunder:
then spoke of-them one thereamong:

«wir sîn der Hartmuotes bürge nâhen.»
«we are to-the Hartmut's castles near.»

Dô hulfen in die winde in des fürsten lant. 955
Then helped them the winds into the prince's land.

daz liut ûz Ormanîe freute sich zehant,
the people out-of Normandy rejoiced themselves at-once,

daz sie noch komen solden z'ir kinden und z'ir wîben,
that they yet come should to-their children and to-their women,

die ê wænen wolden daz sie dort tôt müesten belîben.
who before suppose would that they there dead must remain.

956 Dô Ludewîc der frîe sîne bürge sach,
When Ludwig the free his castles saw,

der von Ormanîe ze Kûdrûnen sprach:
he of Normandy to Kudrun spoke:

«seht ir die bürge, frouwe? ir muget iuch freude nieten.
«see you the castles, lady? you may yourself joy enjoy.

welt ir uns sîn genædic, wir wellen iuch mit rîchem lande mieten.»
(if)-will you to-us be gracious, we will you with rich land hire.»

957 Dô sprach vil trûriclîche daz edele magedîn:
Then spoke very sorrowfully the noble maiden:

«wem möhte ich sîn genædic? wan diu genâde mîn,
«to-whom might I be gracious? for the grace mine,

von der bin ich sô verre leider nu gescheiden,
from that am I so far alas now parted,

ich wæn' mit herter werre: des belîbe ich alle tage in leide.»
I think with hard trouble: for-that remain I all days in sorrow.»

958 Dô sprach aber Ludewîc: «lât iu niht wesen leit.
Then spoke again Ludwig: «let to-you not be loath.

minnet Hartmuoten, den recken gemeit.
love Hartmut, the warrior joyful.

al daz wir sîn habende, daz wellen wir iu bieten.
all that we are having, that will we to-you offer.

ir muget iuch mit dem degene beidiu êre unde wünne nieten.»
you may yourself with the thane both honor and bliss enjoy.»

959 Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «wan lât ir mich ân' nôt?
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «why-not let you me without distress?

ê ich Hartmuoten næme, ich wolde ê wesen tôt.
before I Hartmut took, I would rather be dead.

im enwære ez von dem vater geslaht daz er mich solde minnen,
to-him were-not it from the father born that he me should love,

den lîp wil ich verliesen, ê ich in ze friunde gewinne.»
the life will I lose, before I him as friend gain.»

Dem künic Ludewîge tet diu rede wê. 960
To-the king Ludwig did the speech woe.

er vienc sie bî dem hâre, er warf sie ûf den sê.
he seized her by the hair, he threw her onto the sea.

Hartmuot der küene, wie balde er daz werte,
Hartmut the bold, how quickly he that prevented,

daz er die maget edele von den starken ünden vor im nerte.
that he the maid noble from the strong waves before him saved.

Dô siu nu wolde sinken, dô kom her Hartmuot. 961
When she now would sink, then came sir Hartmut.

siu möhte wol ertrinken, wan daz der degen guot
she might well drown, but that the thane good

ir valwe zophe erreichte mit den sînen henden;
her fair braids reached with the his hands;

dâ mite zôch er sie widere. anders möhte ir sterben niht erwenden.
there with drew he her back. otherwise might her dying not avert.

Sie brâhte in eine barken Hartmuot der degen. 962
Her brought into a bark Hartmut the thane.

Ludewîc kunde unsanfte schœner frouwen phlegen.
Ludwig could ungently fair ladies tend.

siu saz in dem hemede, do er s' ûz dem wâge brâhte.
she sat in the shift, when he her out-of the wave brought.

diu zuht diu was ir fremede. hei wie rehte leide si ir gedâhte!
the treatment it was to-her strange. hey how right sorrowfully she herself thought!

963 Dô weinden algemeine diu schœne magedîn.
Then wept all-together the fair maidens.

frô was ir deheine. wie kunde in leider sîn,
glad was of-them none. how could to-them more-sorrowful be,

dô man des küniges tohter strâfte alsô sêre?
when one the king's daughter punished so sorely?

si gedâhten in ir muote: «man tuot uns der leide noch mêre.»
they thought in their mind: «one does us of-the sorrow still more.»

964 Dô sprach der herre Hartmuot: «zwiu ertrenket ir mîn wîp,
Then spoke the lord Hartmut: «why drown you my woman,

die schœnen Kûdrûnen? diu ist mir als der lîp.
the fair Kudrun? she is to-me as the life.

tæte ez ander iemen, sô zurnde ich alsô sêre,
should-do it other anyone, so would-rage I so sorely,

dan Ludewîc der vater mîn, ich næme im beide lîp und die êre.»
than Ludwig the father mine, I would-take from-him both life and the honor.»

965 Dô sprach aber Ludewîc: «unbescholden ich noch bin
Then spoke again Ludwig: «unblamed I still am

komen in mîn alder, und wolde ouch alsô hin
come into my age, and would also so thither

nâch den mînen êren leben unz an mîn ende.
after the my honors live until to my end.

nu bite Kûdrûnen, daz siu ir zorn niht an mir verende.»
now ask Kudrun, that she her wrath not on me end.»

Die boten komen wâren frœlîch gemuot. 966
The messengers come were joyfully minded.

do enbôt man froun Gêrlinde liep unde guot
then sent-word one lady Gerlind joy and good

und willigen dienest von ir sune Hartmuote.
and willing service from her son Hartmut.

und daz si enphâhen solde ûf dem stade vil manigen ritter guoten.
and that she receive should on the shore very many-a knight good.

Er hiez ouch ir daz künden, ez kume über sê 967
He bade also her that tell, there come over sea

diu maget von Hegelingen, nâch der dicke wê
the maid of Hegelings, for whom often woe

wære Hartmuote ê daz er sie gesæhe.
were to-Hartmut before that he her saw.

dô daz gehôrte Gêrlint, jâ wæn' ich ir lieber nie geschæhe.
when that heard Gerlind, yea think I to-her dearer never happened.

Dô sprach der bote biderbe: «frouwe, ir sult sîn 968
Then spoke the messenger worthy: «lady, you shall be

vor der burc dâ nidene, dâ ir diu magedîn
before the castle there below, where you the maidens

mit minniclîchem gruoze enphâhet in ir leide.
with loving greeting receive in their sorrow.

ir und iuwer tohter ir sult rîten zuo dem stade beide.
you and your daughter you shall ride to the shore both.

Ouch sult ir mit iu füeren hin nider zuo der fluot 969
Also shall you with you lead thither down to the flood

megede unde frouwen und ouch ritter guot,
maidens and ladies and also knights good,

dâ man die ellende in der habe vinde.
where one the exiles in the harbor find.

mit minneclîchem gruoze sult ir enphâhen daz ir ingesinde.»
with loving greeting shall you receive the her household.»

970 «Daz tuon ich williclîchen», sprach frou Gêrlint.
«That do I willingly», spoke lady Gerlind.

«ez sol mich freuden rîchen hie daz Hetelen kint,
«it shall me in-joys enrich here the Hetel's child,

kumt siu her ze lande mit ir ingesinde.
(if)-comes she hither to land with her household.

ich wil Hartmuoten dicke bî ir frœlîchen vinden.»
I will Hartmut often beside her joyfully find.»

971 Diu ros hiez man gewinnen, dar zuo diu satelkleit.
The horses bade one fetch, there to the saddle-cloths.

diu junge küniginne was frô und gemeit,
the young queen was glad and joyful,

wanne daz geschæhe, daz si in ir vater lande
when that happened, that she in her father's land

Kûdrûn gesæhe, die man vil dicke in hôhem prîse nande.
Kudrun saw, whom one very often in high prize named.

972 Dô suochten s' ûz den kisten die aller besten wât,
Then sought they out-of the chests the of-all best clothing,

die sie dar inne wisten und die ouch iemen hât.
which they there inside knew and which also anyone has.

mit vlîze hiez man kleiden die Hartmuotes helde.
with diligence bade one dress the Hartmut's heroes.

des küniges ingesinde reit schône mit vil zierde ûz der selde.
the king's household rode fairly with much finery out-of the dwelling.

An dem dritten morgen wîp unde man, 973
On the third morning woman and man,

swaz man Gêrlinde gesindes gewan,
whatever one for-Gerlind of-household gained,

daz was wol bereitet ze frôwem antphange.
that was well prepared for joyful reception.

sie riten ûz der bürge unde biten dâ ze hove niht lange.
they rode out-of the castle and waited there at court not long.

Dô wâren ouch die geste komen in die habe. 974
Then were also the guests come into the harbor.

allez daz sie brâhten, daz wart gefüeret abe.
all that they brought, that was led off.

sie wâren zuo ir lande komen frœlîchen.
they were to their land come joyfully.

Kûdrûn und ir gesinde die fuoren eine dô vil trûriclîchen.
Kudrun and her household they went alone then very sorrowfully.

Hartmuot der snelle sie fuorte bî der hant. 975
Hartmut the swift her led by the hand.

möhte ez sich gefüegen, siu hête ez gerne erwant.
might it itself happen, she would-have it gladly averted.

jâ nam ouch diu arme den dienst von im durch êre.
yea took also the poor-one the service from him for honor.

dô tet ab er'z vil gerne unde swaz er dienen kunde mêre.
then did but he-it very gladly and whatever he serve could more.

976 Mit ir giengen dannen wol sehzic magedîn,
With her went thence well sixty maidens,

dem gelîch, sie solden in hôhen zühten sîn
to-that like, they should in high courtesies be

komen ûz ir lande. sie wâren ê vil mære
come out-of their land. they were before very famous

in manigen künicrîchen. done liez sie freude
in many kingdoms. then-not let them joy

haben ir grôziu swære.
have their great heaviness.

977 Diu Hartmuotes swester bî zwein fürsten gie
The Hartmut's sister between two princes went

dâ siu die Hilden tohter vlîziclîch enphie.
where she the Hilde's daughter diligently received.

mit weinenden ougen die maget ellende
with weeping eyes the maid exiled

kust' des wirtes tohter. dô nam sie Ortrûn bî ir wîzen hende.
kissed the host's daughter. then took her Ortrun by her white hand.

978 Küssen sie dô wolde daz Ludewîges wîp.
Kiss her then would the Ludwig's woman.

des was in unmuote der juncfrouwen lîp.
of-that was in displeasure the young-lady's self.

siu sprach ze Gêrlinde: «wes gêt ir mir sô nâhen?
she spoke to Gerlind: «why go you to-me so near?

wie ungerne ich iuch kuste! ir endurfet mich niht enphâhen.
how ungladly I you would-kiss! you need me not receive.

Ez wâren iuwer ræte, daz ich vil armiu meit 979
It were your counsels, that I very poor maid

ûf michel unstæte vil manigiu herzen leit
upon great inconstancy very many heart's sorrows

mit schanden hân geduldet. es wirt noch leider mêre.»
with disgraces have endured. it becomes yet sadder more.»

do begunde nâch ir hulden diu küniginne ringen harte sêre.
then began for her goodwill the queen to-strive very sorely.

Siu gruozte ouch albesunder die frouwen über al. 980
She greeted also each-apart the ladies over all.

dô kom liute ein wunder; dâ von was michel schal.
then came of-people a wonder; there from was great clamor.

dô hiez man ûf den griezen manige hütten spannen
then bade one on the sands many huts stretch

mit sîdînen snüeren dem herren Hartmuote und sînen mannen.
with silken cords for-the lord Hartmut and his men.

Die liute unmüezic wâren ê daz sie abe dem sê 981
The people busy were before that they off the sea

brâhten daz sie fuorten. Kûdrûnen tete wê,
brought what they carried. Kudrun did woe,

daz die von Ormanîe bî ir menige wâren.
that those of Normandy by her many were.

man sach sie wider niemen wan gegen Ortrûnen wol gebâren.
one saw her toward no-one but toward Ortrun well behave.

Sie muosten ûf den griezen belîben al den tac. 982
They must on the sands remain all the day.

ir ougen sach man riezen, swes ander iemen phlac;
her eyes saw one stream, whatever other anyone did;

diu wurden selden trucken unde ir liehten wange.
they became seldom dry and her bright cheeks.

Hartmuot sie dicke trôste; doch muoste ir ungemüete weren lange.
Hartmut her often comforted; yet must her grief last long.

983 Ortrûn was alles arges gegen ir tugende frî.
Ortrun was of-all malice toward her virtue free.

swaz ander iemen tæte, siu was ir gerne bî
whatever other anyone did, she was her gladly by

und liebet' ir ze wesene in ir vater lande.
and endeared to-her to be in her father's land.

der armen juncfrouwen was nâch ir friunden beide leit und ande.
to-the poor young-lady was for her friends both sorrow and grief.

984 Frô si s' dâ heime funden (daz was michel reht),
Glad they them there at-home found (that was great right),

den sie erzeigen kunden, ritter oder kneht,
to-whom they show could, knight or squire,

waz sie von Hegelingen heim ze lande brâhten.
what they from Hegelings home to land brought.

wie frœlîch si s' enphiengen, wan s' ir
how joyfully they them received, for they of-her

dar ze lande niht gedâhten!
there to land not thought!

Dô sie gemuozet hêten abe dem wilden mer, 985
When they rested had off the wild sea,

swaz dô die liute tæten, daz Hartmuotes her
whatever then the people did, the Hartmut's host

daz wart dô gescheiden des landes manigen ende.
it was then parted to-the land's many ends.

etlîche sach man lachen, sumelîche winden die hende.
some saw one laugh, some wring the hands.

Dô fuor ouch von dem lande der degen Hartmuot. 986
Then went also from the land the thane Hartmut.

er brâhte Kûdrûnen ze einer bürge guot.
he brought Kudrun to a castle good.

dâ muoste siu sît langer belîben danne wære
there must she later longer remain than were

der juncfrouwen wille. siu leit dâ michel angest unde swære.
the young-lady's will. she suffered there great fear and heaviness.

Dô diu maget edele in der bürge saz, 987
When the maid noble in the castle sat,

die man dâ solde krœnen, der wirt der riet in daz,
whom one there should crown, the host he advised them that,

daz sie ir algemeine dienden vlîziclîche;
that they her all-together served diligently;

sô lieze siu deheinen, siu machte s' allesant mit guote rîche.
so would-leave she none, she made them all with goods rich.

Dô sprach diu alte Gêrlint, daz Ludewîges wîp: 988
Then spoke the old Gerlind, the Ludwig's woman:

«wanne sol nu Kûdrûn den Hartmuotes lîp,
«when shall now Kudrun the Hartmut's body,

den jungen künic rîchen, mit armen umbesliezen?
the young king rich, with arms embrace?

er mac sich ir gelîchen. wolde siu, si endörfte es niht verdriezen.»
he may himself to-her equal. would she, she needed of-it not weary.»

989 Ditze erhôrte Kûdrûn, diu ellende meit.
This heard Kudrun, the exiled maid.

siu sprach: «mîn frou Gêrlint, ez wære iu lîhte leit,
she spoke: «my lady Gerlind, it were to-you easily loath,

der iuch eines nôte, von dem ir iuwer mâge
who you of-one forced, by whom you your kinsmen

sô manigen vlorn hêtet. jâ möhte iuch im dienen wol betrâgen.»
so many-a lost had. yea might you to-him serve well weary.»

990 «Daz niemen mac erwenden», sprach dô des küniges wîp,
«What no-one may avert», spoke then the king's woman,

«mit triuwen sol man'z enden. nu minne sînen lîp;
«with faith shall one-it end. now love his self;

daz habe ûf mînem houbte, ich wil dir's immer lônen.
that have upon my head, I will thee-for-it ever reward.

wiltu heizen künigîn, ich wil dir gerne geben mîne krône.»
(if)-wilt-thou be-called queen, I will thee gladly give my crown.»

991 Dô sprach diu ungemuote: «der wil ich niht tragen.
Then spoke the dispirited: «it will I not wear.

von sînem grôzen guote maht du mir niht gesagen,
of his great goods canst thou me not tell,

daz ich den recken immer gerne welle minnen.
that I the warrior ever gladly will love.

ich ger hie niht ze wesene. jâ muote ich aller tegelîche hinnen.»
I desire here not to be. yea long I of-all daily hence.»

Der junge wirt des landes, der degen Hartmuot, 992
The young host of-the land, the thane Hartmut,

diu rede was im ande und dûhte in niht ze guot.
the speech was to-him grief and seemed to-him not too good.

er sprach: «sol ich erwerben niht die edelen frouwen,
he spoke: «(if)-shall I win not the noble lady,

sô sol ouch mir diu schœne deheines guoten willen niht getrouwen.»
so shall also me the fair of-any good will not trust.»

Dô sprach ze Hartmuote diu übele Gêrlint: 993
Then spoke to Hartmut the evil Gerlind:

«die wîsen suln ziehen alsô diu tumben kint.
«the wise shall rear so the foolish children.

welt et ir, her Hartmuot, mich sie ziehen lâzen,
(if)-will but you, sir Hartmut, me her rear let,

ich trouwe ez wol gefüegen, daz siu sich ir hôchverte mâze.»
I trust it well arrange, that she herself of-her pride moderate.»

«Ich gan iu wol der dinge», sprach dô Hartmuot, 994
«I grant to-you well of-the things», spoke then Hartmut,

«swie halt mir gelinge, daz ir die maget guot
«however indeed to-me succeed, that you the maid good

habet in iuwer zühte nâch ir und iuwern êren.
have in your rearing after her and your honors.

diu maget ist ellende. frouwe, ir sult sie güetlîchen lêren.»
the maid is exiled. lady, you shall her kindly teach.»

Die schœnen Kûdrûnen, ê daz er dannen gie, 995
The fair Kudrun, before that he thence went,

der junge künic ze zühte sîner muoter lie.
the young king to rearing to-his mother left.

die junge küniginne gemuote ez harte sêre.
the young queen vexed it very sorely.

sich wolde ir niht gelieben, swie siu tæte, Gêrlinde lêre.
itself would to-her not endear, however she did, Gerlind's teaching.

996 Dô sprach diu tiuvelinne wider die schœnen meit:
Then spoke the she-devil to the fair maid:

«wilt du niht haben freude, sô muost du haben leit.
«(if)-wilt thou not have joy, so must thou have sorrow.

nu sich et allenthalben, wer dir daz wende.
now look but everywhere, who for-thee that avert.

du muost mîn phiesel eiten und muost schüren selbe die brende.»
thou must my bath-room heat and must stoke thyself the brands.»

997 Dô sprach diu maget edele: «dâ kan ich wol zuo,
Then spoke the maid noble: «there can I well to,

swaz ir mir gebietet, daz ich daz allez tuo,
whatever you me command, that I that all do,

unz mir got von himele mîne sorge wende.
until for-me God from heaven my care avert.

iedoch hât mîner muoter tohter selden geschürt die brende.»
yet has my mother's daughter seldom stoked the brands.»

998 Siu sprach: «du muost beginnen, ob ich daz leben hân,
She spoke: «thou must begin, if I the life have,

des ander küniginne selden hânt getân.
what other queens seldom have done.

dîne michel hôchvart trouw' ich dir wol geleiden.
thy great pride trust I for-thee well to-spoil.

ê morgen âbent werde, du muost von
before tomorrow evening become, thou must from

dînen megeden sîn gescheiden.
thy maidens be parted.

Du dunkest dich sô tiure, als ich hœre jehen; 999
Thou seemest thyself so precious, as I hear avow;

dâ von dir arebeite dicke muoz geschehen.
there from to-thee toils often must happen.

dînen muot vil grimmen trouw' ich dir wol geleiden.
thy mind very grim trust I for-thee well to-spoil.

von allen hôhen dingen wil ich dich beide swachen unde scheiden.»
from all high things will I thee both debase and part.»

Ze hove gienc mit zorne diu übele Gêrlint. 1000
To court went with wrath the evil Gerlind.

siu sprach ze Hartmuote: «daz Hetelen kint
she spoke to Hartmut: «the Hetel's child

wil dich und dîne friunde haben alsô smæhe,
will thee and thy friends hold so contemptible,

ê ich daz hœren wolde, ich wolde ê daz ich s' nimmer besæhe.»
before I that hear would, I would rather that I her never saw.»

1001 Dô sprach ze sîner muoter Hartmuot der degen:
Then spoke to his mother Hartmut the thane:

«swie daz kint gebâre, frouwe, ir sult sîn phlegen
«however the child behave, lady, you shall of-it take-care

alsô güetlîche, daz ich iu's müge gedanken.
so kindly, that I you-for-it may thank.

ich hân ir getân sô leide, siu mac wol von mînem dienste wanken.»
I have to-her done so harm, she may well from my service waver.»

1002 Dô sprach diu küniginne: «swaz ir iemen tuot,
Then spoke the queen: «whatever to-her anyone does,

siu volget niemanne. siu ist sô gemuot,
she follows no-one. she is so minded,

man enwende si's mit übele, siu kumt dir z'einem wîbe
unless-one turn her-from-it with evil, she comes to-thee as-a woman

ze rehter mâze nimmer. daz tuon ouch ê si's âne belîbe.»
in right measure never. that do also before she-it without remain.»

1003 Dô sprach von Ormanîe der ûz erwelte degen:
Then spoke of Normandy the out chosen thane:

«frouwe, nu lât schînen und ruochet ir sô phlegen,
«lady, now let show and deign her so tend,

ob ir mir triuwe leistet; ir ziehet si in der mâze,
if you to-me faith keep; you rear her in the measure,

daz mich diu küniginne niht gar ûz der friuntschefte lâze.»
that me the queen not wholly out-of the friendship let.»

1004 Diu übele tiuvelinne zorniclîche gie
The evil she-devil wrathfully went

dâ siu daz ingesinde von Hegelingen lie.
where she the household from Hegelings left.

siu sprach: «ir juncfrouwen, ir sult wurken gân.
she spoke: «you young-ladies, you shall work go.

daz ich iu gebiute, daz sol deheiniu verlân.»
what I to-you command, that shall none leave.»

Dô wurden dâ gescheiden diu schœne magedîn, 1005
Then were there parted the fair maidens,

daz sie ein ander lange muosten fremede sîn.
that they one another long must strangers be.

die mit grôzen êren herzoginne wæren,
who with great honors duchesses were,

die muosten garn winden. sie sâzen sît in ungefüeger swære.
they must yarn wind. they sat later in monstrous heaviness.

Sumlîche muosten spinnen und bürsten ir den har. 1006
Some must spin and comb for-her the flax.

die von hôhen dingen wâren komen dar.
who from high things were come there.

und die wol legen kunden daz golt in die sîden,
and who well lay could the gold into the silks,

mit edelem gesteine, die muosten michel arebeite lîden.
with noble gems, they must great toil suffer.

Diu diu beste drunder ze hove solde sîn, 1007
She-who the best thereamong at court should be,

der gebôt man sunder, daz siu diu magedîn
to-her commanded one apart, that she the maidens

z'Ortrûnen kemenâte daz wazzer tragen hieze.
to-Ortrun's chamber the water carry bade.

diu was geheizen Heregart. jâ mohte siu ir adeles niht geniezen.
she was called Heregart. yea could she of-her nobility not profit.

1008 Ouch was ir einiu drunder von Galizen lant,
Also was of-them one thereamong of Galicia land,

die hete ir ungelücke von Portegâl gesant.
her had her misfortune from Portugal sent.

siu was von Îrlande komen mit Hagenen kinde
she was from Ireland come with Hagen's child

hin ze Hegelingen. sît wart siu z'Ormanîe ingesinde.
thither to Hegelings. later became she in-Normandy household.

1009 Siu was eins fürsten tohter, der hete bürge und lant.
She was a prince's daughter, who had castles and land.

siu muost' den oven eiten mit ir wîzen hant,
she must the oven heat with her white hand,

sô Gêrlinde frouwen in die stuben giengen.
when Gerlind's ladies into the rooms went.

daz siu in alsô diende, daz sie ir'z zem besten niht verviengen!
that she them so served, that they to-her-it to-the best not took!

1010 Nu muget ir hœren wunder umb' dise grôze nôt.
Now may you hear wonder about this great distress.

diu swacheste drunder, swaz ir diu gebôt,
the meanest thereamong, whatever to-her she commanded,

daz muose siu leisten, swaz sie diu wurken hieze.
that must she perform, whatever her she work bade.

siu mohte ir edelen mâge dâ ze Ormanîe niht geniezen.
she could of-her noble kinsmen there in Normandy not profit.

1011 Werc diu vil smæhen, daz ist alwâr,
Works the very contemptible, that is all-true,

der phlâgen die frouwen vierdehalbez jâr,
of-them did the ladies three-and-a-half year,

unze daz her Hartmuot ûz drîen herreisen
until that sir Hartmut out-of three campaigns

was komen heim ze lande. dannoch dienden allez dâ die weisen.
was come home to land. still served ever there the orphans.

Hartmuot hiez im zeigen die triutinne sîn. 1012
Hartmut bade to-him show the beloved his.

an der edelen frouwen was daz worden schîn,
on the noble lady was that become shown,

daz siu hete vil selden gemach und guote spîse.
that she had very seldom ease and good food.

man lie sie des engelden daz siu lebte in tugentlîcher wîse.
one let her for-that pay that she lived in virtuous manner.

Dô siu im gie engegene, der junge künic sprach: 1013
When she to-him went toward, the young king spoke:

«Kûdrûn, schœne frouwe, welch ist dîn gemach,
«Kudrun, fair lady, what is thy ease,

sît ich und mîne degene schieden von dem lande?»
since I and my thanes parted from the land?»

siu sprach: «dâ muose ich dienen,
she spoke: «there must I serve,

daz ir sîn habet sünde und ich schande.»
that you of-it have sin and I disgrace.»

1014 Dô sprach aber Hartmuot: «wie habet ir sô getân,
Then spoke again Hartmut: «how have you so done,

Gêrlint, liebiu muoter? ich het iu s' doch verlân
Gerlind, dear mother? I had to-you her yet left

ze huote ûf die genâde, daz ir diu grôze swære
for keeping upon the grace, that to-her the great heaviness

an aller hande dingen geringet in disem lande wære.»
in all kinds-of things lightened in this land were.»

1015 Dô sprach diu wülpinne: «wie möhte ich ziehen baz
Then spoke the she-wolf: «how might I rear better

die Hetelen tohter? du solt wizzen daz:
the Hetel's daughter? thou shalt know that:

ich kunde nie gewinnen, gebiten noch gebieten,
I could never gain, by-begging nor by-commanding,

daz sie dich und dînen vater, dar zuo dîn mâge niht bescholden hiete.»
that she thee and thy father, there to thy kinsmen not reviled had.»

1016 Dô sprach aber Hartmuot: «des gêt ir michel nôt.
Then spoke again Hartmut: «of-that goes to-her great distress.

wir sluogen ir der mâge sô manigen ritter tôt.
we struck to-her of-the kinsmen so many-a knight dead.

wir machten ze weisen Kûdrûn die hêren,
we made to orphan Kudrun the lordly,

mîn vater ir den vater sluoc:
my father to-her the father slew:

jâ mac man sie mit lîhter rede gesêren.»
yea may one her with light speech hurt.»

Dô sprach aber sîn muoter: «sun, daz ist wâr: 1017
Then spoke again his mother: «son, that is true:

ob wir Kûdrûnen vlêgten drîzic jâr,
if we Kudrun entreated thirty year,

ich möhte s' niht mit besemen od geisel dar zuo bringen
I might her not with rods or whip there to bring

daz siu bî dir læge. anders kan ir'z niemen an ertwingen.»
that she beside thee lay. otherwise can from-her-it no-one on force.»

Siu sprach ze Hartmuote: «ie baz unde baz 1018
She spoke to Hartmut: «ever better and better

wil ich sie haben gerne.» dô enweste daz
will I her have gladly.» then knew that

niht der recke küene, daz si s' in allen ende
not the warrior bold, that she her in all end

wirs dan dâ vor hête. daz moht' der armen leider niemen wenden.
worse than there before had. that could for-the poor-one alas no-one avert.

Dô gie siu hin widere dâ siu sie sitzen vant. 1019
Then went she thither back where she her sit found.

siu sprach ze Kûdrûnen von Hegelinge lant:
she spoke to Kudrun of Hegelings' land:

«ob du dich, maget schœne, niht baz wilt verdenken,
«if thou thyself, maid fair, not better wilt bethink,

du muost mit dînem hâre strîchen stoup
thou must with thy hair wipe dust

von schâmel und von benken.
from stools and from benches.

1020 Mîne kemenâten, daz wil ich dir sagen,
My chambers, that will I thee say,

die muost du drî stunde ze ieclîchem tage
them must thou three times on each day

keren unde zünden mir daz fiur dar inne.»
sweep and kindle for-me the fire there inside.»

siu sprach: «daz tuon ich allez,
she spoke: «that do I all,

ê ich für mînen friedel iemen minne.»
before I for my lover anyone love.»

1021 Siu leiste güetlîchen allez daz man hiez
She performed kindly all that one bade

tuon die maget edele. wie lützel siu des liez
do the maid noble. how little she of-it left

siben jâr bevollen leit siu in fremedem rîche
seven years fully suffered she in foreign realm

die grôzen arebeite. man het sie küniges kinde niht gelîche.
the great toils. one held her to-king's child not like.

1022 Do ez dem niunden jâre nâhen began
When it to-the ninth year to-near began

(Hartmuot der was wîse), der helt sich versan,
(Hartmut he was wise), the hero himself bethought,

daz im und sînen friunden wære gar ein schande
that to-him and his friends were wholly a disgrace

daz er niht krône trüege und doch herre hieze ob küniges lande.
that he not crown wore and yet lord was-called over king's land.

Er kom geriten ûz strîte, er und sîne man. 1023
He came ridden out-of battle, he and his men.

mit vil hôhem ellen prîs er gewan.
with very high valor prize he gained.

dô wânde er Kûdrûnen die schœnen minnen solde,
then thought he Kudrun the fair love should,

die er vor allen meiden z'einem liebe gerne haben wolde.
whom he before all maidens as-a beloved gladly have would.

Do er nu was gesezzen, bringen er si im hiez. 1024
When he now was seated, bring he her to-him bade.

deheiniu guote kleider tragen sie enliez
no good clothes wear her let

Gêrlint diu übele. swie der helt nu tæte,
Gerlind the evil. however the hero now did,

die maget ez ahte ringe, wan siu was an êren vil stæte.
the maid it heeded lightly, for she was in honors very steadfast.

Dô rieten sîne friunde, ez liep oder leit 1025
Then advised his friends, it pleasing or loath

sîner muoter wære, daz er die schœne meit
to-his mother were, that he the fair maid

in sînen willen bræhte, swâ mite und er kunde.
into his will brought, where with and he could.

er möhte mit der frouwen geleben noch vil manige liebe stunde.
he might with the lady live-to-see still very many dear hours.

Nâch sîner mâge râte gie er da er sie vant 1026
After his kinsmen's counsel went he where he her found

in einer kemenâten. er nam sie bî der hant.
in a chamber. he took her by the hand.

er sprach: «ir sult mich minnen, vil edele maget rîche,
he spoke: «you shall me love, very noble maid rich,

und sît ein küniginne. iu dienent mîne helde lobelîche.»
and be a queen. to-you serve my heroes praiseworthily.»

1027 Dô sprach diu maget schœne: «des hân ich ninder muot,
Then spoke the maid fair: «of-that have I nowhere mind,

wan mir diu übele Gêrlint sô vil ze leide tuot,
for to-me the evil Gerlind so much to sorrow does,

daz mich niht mac gelüsten deheines recken minne.
that me not may please of-no warrior love.

ir und al ir künne bin ich vînt von allen mînen sinnen.»
to-her and all her kin am I foe from all my senses.»

1028 «Daz ist mir leit», sprach Hartmuot. «ob ich'z gedienen kan,
«That is to-me loath», spoke Hartmut. «if I-it earn can,

swaz iu mîn muoter Gêrlint ze leide hât getân,
whatever to-you my mother Gerlind to sorrow has done,

des wil ich iuch ergetzen nâch unser beider êren.»
for-that will I you recompense after of-us both honors.»

dô sprach diu maget edele: «ich wil iu getrouwen nimmer mêre.»
then spoke the maid noble: «I will to-you trust never more.»

Dô sprach von Ormanîe Hartmuot daz kint: 1029
Then spoke of Normandy Hartmut the child:

«ir wizzet daz wol, Kûdrûn, daz mîn eigen sint
«you know that well, Kudrun, that my own are

diu lant und die bürge und ouch al die liute.
the lands and the castles and also all the people.

wer hienge mich dar umbe,
who would-hang me there for,

ob ich iuch mir gewünne z'einer briute?»
if I you for-me won as-a bride?»

Dô sprach diu Hetelen tohter: «daz hieze ich missetân. 1030
Then spoke the Hetel's daughter: «that would-call I misdone.

dar zuo ich keine sorge entriuwen nie gewan.
there to I no care truly ever gained.

ez spræchen ander fürsten, sô sie des hôrten mære,
there would-say other princes, when they of-it heard tidings,

daz daz Hagenen künne in Hartmuotes lande kebese wære.»
that the Hagen's kin in Hartmut's land concubine were.»

«Waz ruochte ich waz sie reiten?» sprach dô Hartmuot. 1031
«What cared I what they said?» spoke then Hartmut.

«ob et ez iuch, frouwe, eine diuhte guot,
«if but it to-you, lady, alone seemed good,

sô wolde ich künic werden und ouch ir küniginne.»
so would I king become and also you queen.»

siu sprach: «sît âne sorge, daz ich iuch immer gerne welle minnen.
she spoke: «be without care, that I you ever gladly will love.

1032 Ir wizzet wol, her Hartmuot, wie'z dar umbe stât,
You know well, sir Hartmut, how-it there about stands,

waz iuwer baldez ellen mir geschadet hât,
what your bold valor me harmed has,

dô ir mich dort vienget und mich fuortet dannen,
when you me there seized and me led thence,

waz schaden iuwer recken tâten an mînes vater mannen.
what harm your warriors did to my father's men.

1033 Nu ist iu wol künde (daz ist mir leit genuoc),
Now is to-you well known (that is to-me loath enough),

daz iuwer vater Ludewîc mînen vater sluoc.
that your father Ludwig my father slew.

ob ich ein ritter wære, er dörfte âne wâfen
if I a knight were, he would-need without weapons

zuo mir komen selden. war umbe solde ich danne bî iu slâfen?»
to me come seldom. where for should I then beside you sleep?»

1034 Ez was noch her der zîte ein site alsô getân,
It was still hither the time a custom so made,

daz kein frouwe solde nemen nimmer man,
that no lady should take ever man,

ez'n wære ir beider wille; daz was ein michel êre.
unless-it were of-them both will; that was a great honor.

Kûdrûn diu schœne klagete nâch ir vater harte sêre.
Kudrun the fair lamented for her father very sorely.

1035 Dô sprach vil zorniclîche der recke Hartmuot:
Then spoke very wrathfully the warrior Hartmut:

«mir ist vil unmære swaz man iu getuot,
«to-me is very indifferent whatever one to-you does,

sît ir niht enruochet tragen mit mir krône.
since you not deign wear with me crown.

ir vindet daz ir suochet; jâ gît man iu daz tegelîch ze lône.»
you find what you seek; yea gives one to-you that daily as reward.»

«Den lôn wil ich dienen, als ich hân her getân, 1036
«The reward will I earn, as I have hither done,

swaz ich gewurken kunde den Hartmuotes man
whatever I work could for-the Hartmut's men

und Gêrlinde wîben, sît mîn hât got vergezzen.
and Gerlind's women, since me has God forgotten.

daz leit ich allez gerne. ich bin mit manigem kumber besezzen.»
that suffer I all gladly. I am with many-a affliction beset.»

Sie wolden'z baz versuochen; ze hove hiez man gân 1037
They would-it better try; to court bade one go

die schœnen Ortrûnen, ein maget wol getân
the fair Ortrun, a maid well made

diu solde mit ir zühten, siu mit ir gesinde,
she should with her courtesies, she with her household,

eines guoten willen die arme Kûdrûnen überwinden.
to-a good will the poor Kudrun overcome.

Dô sprach offenlîchen der degen Hartmuot: 1038
Then spoke openly the thane Hartmut:

«ich wil iuch immer rîchen, swester, obe ir'z tuot
«I will you ever enrich, sister, if you-it do

daz ir mir des gehelfet, daz Kûdrûn diu hêre
that you me of-that help, that Kudrun the lordly

vergezze ir grôzen leides, daz siu doch enklage niht sô sêre.»
forget her great sorrow, that she yet lament not so sorely.»

1039 Dô sprach ûz Ormanîe Ortrûn daz kint:
Then spoke out-of Normandy Ortrun the child:

«ich sol ir immer dienen, und alle die dâ sint,
«I shall her ever serve, and all who there are,

daz siu vergezze ir leides. mîn houbet ich ir neige.
that she forget her sorrow. my head I to-her bow.

ich und mîne meide suln ir immer dienen hie für eigen.»
I and my maidens shall her ever serve here as own.»

1040 Des sagte ir dô genâde diu maget wol getân.
For-that said to-her then thanks the maid well made.

«daz ir mich sô gerne gekrœnet sæhet stân
«that you me so gladly crowned would-see stand

bî Hartmuot dem künige und daz ich lebte in êren,
beside Hartmut the king and that I lived in honors,

des lône ich iu mit triuwen. doch müejet mich mîn ellende sêre.»
for-that reward I to-you with faith. yet troubles me my exile sorely.»

XXI. Âventiure, wie Kûtrûn muoste waschen

XXI · KUDRUN WASHES

Offered castles and land, Kudrun still refuses Hartmut, for she is pledged by oath to another king. He seats her beside his sister Ortrun to soften her with comfort, but she answers his courtesies with sharp words. Gerlind then sets her to carry the household's clothes to the shore and wash them every day. Hildeburg, herself a king's daughter, begs to share the work, and for five and a half years the two wash white clothes for Hartmut's men in sorrow.

Dô bôt man Kûdrûnen bürge unde lant. 1041
Then offered one Kudrun castles and land.

dô siu des niht enwolde, sît muoste siu gewant
when she of-that not would, later must she clothing

waschen tegeliche von morgen an die naht.
wash daily from morning to the night.

des vlôs her Ludewîc den sic, do er mit Herwîge vaht.
for-that lost sir Ludwig the victory, when he with Herwig fought.

Dô bat man Kûdrûnen von dem sedele stên 1042
Then bade one Kudrun from the seat stand

und hiez die maget edele mit Ortrûnen gên,
and bade the maid noble with Ortrun go,

daz siu gemaches phlæge und trunke guoten wîn.
that she of-ease took-care and drank good wine.

dô sprach diu ellende: «ich wil niht küniginne sîn.
then spoke the exile: «I will not queen be.

1043 Ir wizzet wol, her Hartmuot, swie iuwer wille stât,
You know well, sir Hartmut, however your will stands,

daz man mich bevestent einem künige hât
that one me betrothed to-a king has

mit vil stæten eiden z'eim' êlîchen wîbe.
with very steadfast oaths as-a wedded woman.

ez'n sî daz er sterbe, ich gelige nimmer bî recken lîbe.»
unless-it be that he die, I lie never beside warrior's body.»

1044 Dô sprach der fürste Hartmuot: «ir sent iuch âne nôt.
Then spoke the prince Hartmut: «you long yourself without need.

uns enscheidet niemen, ez entuo der tôt.
us parts no-one, unless-it do the death.

ir sult mit siten guoten sîn bî mîner frouwen;
you shall with manners good be with my lady;

diu senfte iu iuwer swære: des wil ich ir ze vlîze wol getrouwen.»
she soften for-you your heaviness: that will I her with diligence well trust.»

1045 Hartmuot wænen wolde, daz sich ir stæter site
Hartmut suppose would, that itself her steadfast manner

dâ mite senften solde, daz ir sîn swester mite
there with soften should, that with-her his sister with

al gelîche teilte swaz si möhte bringen.
all alike shared whatever she might bring.

jâ gedâhten sie in beide, daz in möhte noch an ir gelingen.
yea thought they to-themselves both, that to-them might yet with her succeed.

Siu begunde enphâhen swer ir dienest bôt. 1046
She began to-receive whoever her service offered.

Ortrûn saz zuo ir nâhen. ir varwe rôsenrôt
Ortrun sat to her near. her color rose-red

wart in kurzen zîten von trinken und von spîse.
became in short times from drinking and from food.

des wart ir vil bereite. dône was diu arme niht sô wîse.
of-that became to-her much ready. then was the poor-one not so wise.

Sô sie der künic ie gruozte und ir'z schône bôt, 1047
When her the king ever greeted and to-her-it fairly offered,

wie lützel daz ir buozte, si gedæhte ie an ir nôt,
how little that her mended, she thought ever on her distress,

die siu mit ir gesinde dulde in fremeden landen.
which she with her household endured in foreign lands.

mit rede harte swinde rach siu an Hartmuote ir anden.
with speech very sharp avenged she on Hartmut her grief.

Daz tet siu alsô lange daz sîn den künic verdrôz. 1048
That did she so long that of-it the king wearied.

er sprach: «mîn frou Kûdrûn, ich wære wol genôz
he spoke: «my lady Kudrun, I were well equal

des fürsten Herwîges, den ir für michel êre
of-the prince Herwig, whom you for great honor

nemet iu ze friunde. jâ strâfet ir mich dicke alze sêre.
take for-you as friend. yea rebuke you me often all-too sorely.

Woldet ir daz lâzen, daz wære uns beiden guot. 1049
(if)-would you that leave, that were to-us both good.

mir ist leit unmâzen, swer iu iht leides tuot,
to-me is loath beyond-measure, whoever to-you aught of-sorrow does,

dâ mite er iu beswæret daz herze und ouch die sinne.
there with he for-you burdens the heart and also the senses.

swie vîent ir mir wæret, ich wolde iuch gerne wesen lân küniginne.»
however hostile you to-me were, I would you gladly be let queen.»

1050 Von dannen gie dô Hartmuot da er die sînen man
From thence went then Hartmut where he the his men

vlêgte, daz sie solden des landes huote hân
entreated, that they should the land's guard have

und ander sîner êren. er gedâhte im under stunden:
and other his honors. he thought to-himself at times:

«man hazzet mich sô sêre, daz ich an
«one hates me so sorely, that I in

dem schaden iht werde erfunden.»
the harm ever be found.»

1051 Gêrlint diu übele dienen ir dô hiez
Gerlind the evil serve her then bade

die siu an sedele râwen harte selden liez.
those-whom she on seat rest very seldom let.

die man von allem rehte bî den fürsten kinden
whom one by all right with the princes' children

solt' alle zîte suochen, die muoste man dâ bî den swachen vinden.
should all times seek, them must one there with the lowly find.

1052 Diu alde wülpinne sprach ir vîntlîchen zuo:
The old she-wolf spoke her hostilely to:

«ich wil daz mir den dienest diu Hilden tohter tuo.
«I will that for-me the service the Hilde's daughter do.

nu siu sich durch ir übele dunket alsô stæte,
now she herself through her ill seems so steadfast,

nu muoz siu mir dienen, daz siu mir sus nimmer getæte.»
now must she me serve, which she for-me otherwise never would-do.»

Dô sprach diu maget edele: «swaz ich dienen mac 1053
Then spoke the maid noble: «whatever I serve may

mit willen und mit henden, naht unde tac,
with will and with hands, night and day,

daz sol ich vlîziclîchen tuon in allen stunden,
that shall I diligently do in all hours,

sît mir mîn ungelücke bî mînen friunden niht ze wesene gunde.»
since me my misfortune with my friends not to be granted.»

Dô sprach diu übele Gêrlint: «du solt mîn gewant 1054
Then spoke the evil Gerlind: «thou shalt my clothing

tragen tegelîche hin nider ûf den sant,
carry daily thither down onto the sand,

unde solt daz waschen mir und mîm' gesinde,
and shalt that wash for-me and my household,

und solt daz behüeten, daz man dich keine wîle müezic vinde.»
and shalt that guard-against, that one thee no while idle find.»

Dô sprach diu maget edele: «vil rîches küniges wîp, 1055
Then spoke the maid noble: «very rich king's woman,

sô schaffet daz man lêre mich, daz ich den lîp
so arrange that one teach me, that I the self

dar zuo bringen künne, daz ich iu wasche kleider.
there to bring can, that I for-you wash clothes.

ich sol niht haben wünne. ich wolde daz ir mir noch tætet leider.
I shall not have bliss. I would that you to-me yet did worse.

1056 Nu heizet mich ez lêren, sît ich waschen sol.
Now bid me it teach, since I wash shall.

ich weiz mich niht sô hêre, ich künde ez gerne wol,
I know myself not so lordly, I could it gladly well,

sît ich dâ mite dienen sol die mîne spîse.
since I there with earn shall the my food.

ich versage ez niemen.» Kûdrûn diu arme was vil wîse.
I refuse it to-no-one.» Kudrun the poor was very wise.

1057 Dô hiez siu eine weschen tragen daz gewant,
Then bade she a washerwoman carry the clothing,

diu sie dâ lêren solde, mit ir ûf den sant.
who her there teach should, with her onto the sand.

alrêrst begunde s' dienen mit sorgen angestlîchen.
first-of-all began she to-serve with cares anxious.

daz understuont dô niemen. Gêrlint quelt' dô Kûdrûn die rîchen.
that prevented then no-one. Gerlind tormented then Kudrun the rich.

1058 Vor Ludewîges selden lêrte man sie daz,
Before Ludwig's dwelling taught one her that,

daz siu sô diende helden, daz niemen kunde baz
that she so served heroes, that no-one could better

gewaschen in diu kleider in Ormanîelande.
wash for-them the clothes in Normandy.

ir megeden wart nie leider, dô sie sie sâhen dienen ûf dem sande.
to-her maidens became never sadder, when they her saw serve on the sand.

1059 Dô was ir einiu drunder, diu was ouch küniges kint.
Then was of-them one thereamong, who was also king's child.

swaz sie alle klageten, daz was gar ein wint.
whatever they all lamented, that was wholly a wind.

disiu arebeite diu gieng in allen nâhen,
this toil it went to-them all near,

dô sie ir edelen frouwen alsô jâmerlîchen waschen sâhen.
when they their noble lady so miserably wash saw.

Dô sprach in ir triuwen Hildeburc diu meit: 1060
Then spoke in her faith Hildeburg the maid:

«ez mac sie alle riuwen (gote sî ez gekleit),
«it may them all rue (to-God be it lamented),

die mit Kûdrûnen kômen her ze lande;
who with Kudrun came hither to land;

die erbeitent reste kûme. nu stêt siu selbe waschende ûf dem sande.»
they await rest hardly. now stands she herself washing on the sand.»

Ditz gehôrte Gêrlint. siu sprach ir übele zuo: 1061
This heard Gerlind. she spoke her ill to:

«wiltu, daz dîn frouwe der dienste niht entuo,
«(if)-wilt-thou, that thy lady the services not do,

sô solt du dich vervâhen der dienste z'allen stunden.»
so shalt thou thyself undertake the services at-all hours.»

«ich tæte ez für sie gerne», sprach Hildeburc,
«I would-do it for her gladly», spoke Hildeburg,

«ob mir's iemen gunde.
«if me-it anyone granted.

Ir sult durch got den rîchen, mîn frou Gêrlint, 1062
You shall for God the rich, my lady Gerlind,

sie niht eine lâzen: siu ist ein küniges kint.
her not alone leave: she is a king's child.

ouch truoc mîn vater krône. daz wil ich noch volbringen,
also wore my father crown. that will I yet fulfill,

lât mich mit ir waschen, swie uns übele oder wol gelinge.
let me with her wash, however to-us ill or well succeed.

1063 Si erbarmet mir sô sêre, swie ich selbe lîde nôt,
She moves-to-pity me so sorely, however I myself suffer distress,

durch ir hôhen êre, die got an ir gebôt.
for her high honor, which God on her bestowed.

rîchest' aller künige daz wâren vor ir mâge.
richest of-all kings that were before her kinsmen.

ir dienest zimt hie übele, doch lâze ich mich niht bî ir betrâgen.»
her service befits here ill, yet let I myself not beside her weary.»

1064 Dô sprach diu übele Gêrlint: «sô wirt dir dicke wê.
Then spoke the evil Gerlind: «so becomes to-thee often woe.

swie herte sî der winter, du muost ûf den snê
however hard be the winter, thou must onto the snow

und muost diu kleider waschen in den küelen winden,
and must the clothes wash in the cool winds,

sô du dich dicke gerne in dem phieselgademe liezest vinden.»
when thou thyself often gladly in the bath-chamber wouldst-let find.»

1065 Si erbeite harte kûme, deiz âbenden began.
She awaited very hardly, that-it to-grow-evening began.

dâ von diu edele Kûdrûn einen trôst gewan.
there from the noble Kudrun a comfort gained.

zuo ir gie frou Hildeburc in eine kemenâten.
to her went lady Hildeburg into a chamber.

klagen sie dô beide von ir dienste herzelîche tâten.
lamenting they then both of their service heartily did.

Hildeburc diu hêre weinende sprach: 1066
Hildeburg the lordly weeping spoke:

«jâ riuwet mich vil sêre dîn grôzer ungemach.
«yea rues me very sorely thy great trouble.

ich hân die tievelinne erbeten, daz du niht eine
I have the she-devil entreated, that thou not alone

waschest ûf dem grieze. ich trage mit dir die swære gemeine.»
wash on the sand. I bear with thee the heaviness in-common.»

Dô sprach diu ellende: «des lône dir Krist, 1067
Then spoke the exile: «for-that reward thee Christ,

daz du alsô trûric mînes leides bist.
that thou so sorrowful of-my sorrow art.

wiltu mit mir waschen, daz gît uns freude guote
wilt-thou with me wash, that gives us joy good

und kürzet uns die wîle. uns ist ouch deste baz dâ von ze muote.»
and shortens for-us the while. to-us is also the better there from to mind.»

Do ir daz was erloubet, daz siu daz gewant, 1068
When to-her that was permitted, that she the clothing,

diu freuden was beroubet, mit ir ûf den sant
who of-joys was robbed, with her onto the sand

ze waschen tragen müese in ir grôzem leide,
to wash carry must in her great sorrow,

swaz ander iemen tæte, noch muosten mêre waschen dise beide.
whatever other anyone did, still must more wash these both.

1069 Sô ir ingesinde die muoze mohte hân,
When her household the leisure could have,

sie weinden harte swinde, sô sie sie sâhen stân
they wept very bitterly, when they them saw stand

waschen an dem grieze. daz klagten s' alle sêre,
washing on the sand. that lamented they all sorely,

und heten sie doch arebeit, daz ir het in der werlde niemen mêre.
and had they yet toil, that of-it had in the world no-one more.

1070 Daz werete alsô lange, daz ist alwâr,
That lasted so long, that is all-true,

daz sie waschen muosen wol sehstehalbez jâr,
that they wash must well five-and-a-half year,

bereiten wîziu kleider den Hartmuotes helden.
prepare white clothes for-the Hartmut's heroes.

ez wart nie frouwen leider. man vant sie jâmerliche vor der selde.
there became never to-ladies more-loath. one found them miserably before the dwelling.

XXII. Âventiure, wie Hilde herverte nâch ir tohter

XXII · HILDE'S HOST SAILS

Thirteen years after the oath, Hilde, who has built a fleet, summons Herwig, Horant, Morung, Irold, and Frute to avenge Hetel and bring Kudrun home; Ortwin is fetched from Northland, and Wate comes unsummoned. Seventy thousand men gather. At the Wulpensand, where the old battle was fought, the king of the Moors joins them. South winds then drive the fleet onto the lodestone mountain at Givers, where it lies fast until the fog lifts and a west wind frees it, and Horant, from the masthead, sees they are near Normandy.

Nu lâzen wir belîben, wie sie dienden hie 1071
Now let we remain, how they served here

mannen unde wîben. frou Hilde hete nie
men and women. lady Hilde had never

lâzen ûz gedanken, wie siu dar nâch gesunne,
let out-of thoughts, how she there after devised,

wie siu ir lieben tohter ûz Ormanîelande gewunne.
how she her dear daughter out-of Normandy won.

Siu hete heizen wurken bî des meres fluot 1072
She had bidden build by the sea's flood

starker kiele sibene veste unde guot,
of-strong keels seven firm and good,

zwêne und zweinzic kocken niuwe unde rîche.
two and twenty cogs new and rich.

swaz die haben solden, des wâren sie berihtet vlîziclîche.
whatever they have should, with-that were they furnished diligently.

1073 Vierzic galeide het siu ûf dem mer;
Forty galleys had she on the sea;

daz was ir ougen weide. siu warte einem her,
that was her eyes' pasture. she awaited a host,

daz siu senden solde. dem hete siu ir spîse
which she send should. for-it had she its food

erworben swâ siu kunde. siu lônde ir helden rehte wol ze prîse.
acquired wherever she could. she rewarded her heroes right well to prize.

1074 Ez nâhent' zuo den zîten, daz sie zuo dem sê
It neared to the times, that they to the sea

niht langer wolden bîten nâch jenen, den vil wê
not longer would wait for those, to-whom very woe

was in fremeden landen mit starken arebeiten.
was in foreign lands with strong toils.

dô hiez diu schœne Hilde mit kleidern ir boten wol bereiten.
then bade the fair Hilde with clothes her messengers well prepare.

1075 Daz was zen wîhen nehten, dô kunde siu den tac
That was at-the holy nights, then announced she the day

den die daz solden rechen, daz Hetele tôt gelac.
to-those who that should avenge, that Hetel dead lay.

dô bat si'z allen künden ir friunden und ir mannen,
then bade she-it all announce to-her friends and her men,

daz man ir liebe tohter ûz Ormanîe wider fuorte dannen.
that one her dear daughter out-of Normandy back led thence.

1076 Dô sande si aller êrste Herwîge dan
Then sent she of-all first to-Herwig thence

ir boten, daz er weste unde sîne man,
her messengers, that he knew and his men,

wie si in gesworn hêten lange herreise,
how they to-them sworn had long campaign,

von den in was bestanden zen Hegelingen manic rîcher weise.
by whom to-them was left at-the Hegelings many-a rich orphan.

Die Hilden boten îlten in Herwîges lant. 1077
The Hilde's messengers hastened into Herwig's land.

er weste wol war umbe sie wæren dar gesant.
he knew well where for they were there sent.

dô gieng er hin engegene dâ sie sie komen sâhen.
then went he thither toward where they them come saw.

duo gruozte er s' vlîziclîchen dô sie
then greeted he them diligently when they

im Hilden boteschaft verjâhen.
to-him Hilde's message avowed.

«Ir wizzet wol, herre, wie'z dar umbe stât, 1078
«You know well, lord, how-it there about stands,

wie zen Hegelingen daz volc gesworn hât.
how at-the Hegelings the folk sworn has.

des getrouwet iu frou Hilde baz dann' ander iemen.
in-that trusts to-you lady Hilde better than other anyone.

Kûdrûnen ellende daz erbarmet billîcher niemen.»
Kudrun's exile that moves-to-pity more-rightly no-one.»

1079 Dô sprach der ritter edele: «ich weiz wie'z drumbe stât.
Then spoke the knight noble: «I know how-it therefor stands.

daz Hartmuot mit frevele mîn trût gevangen hat
that Hartmut with outrage my beloved captive has

durch daz siu im versagete und mich ze friunde erkôs.
through that she to-him refused and me as friend chose.

dar umbe ouch mîn frou Kûdrûn ir vater Hetelen verlôs.
there for also my lady Kudrun her father Hetel lost.

1080 Nu solt du, bote guote, ir mîn dienest sagen.
Now shalt thou, messenger good, her my service tell.

jâ wirt ez Hartmuote nimmer vertragen,
yea is it to-Hartmut never forgiven,

daz er mîne frouwen sô lange hât gevangen.
that he my lady so long has captive.

baz dann' ander iemen sô mac mich der arebeit belangen.
better than other anyone so may me of-the toil long.

1081 Ir und ir gesinde solt du, bote, sagen,
Her and her household shalt thou, messenger, tell,

daz ich nâch wîhen nahten in sehs und zweinzic tagen
that I after holy nights in six and twenty days

zen Hegelingen rîte mit drî tûsent mannen.»
to-the Hegelings ride with three thousand men.»

dô biten sie niht mêre. der frouwen Hilden boten schieden dannen.
then waited they not more. the lady Hilde's messengers parted thence.

1082 Dô rihte sich Herwîc ûf strîtennes wân
Then readied himself Herwig on of-fighting expectation

mit den die ez vil dicke heten guot getân.
with those who it very often had well done.

do bereite er zuo der verte die mit im varn wolden
then prepared he for the journey those-who with him go would
in einem winter herte, die urliuges mit im phlegen solden.
in a winter hard, who of-war with him take-care should.

Hilden der schœnen helfe wære nôt. 1083
To-Hilde the fair help were need.
hin ze Tenemarke ir friunden si'z enbôt,
thither to Denmark to-her friends she-it sent-word,
daz die vil snellen recken niht langer solden bîten,
that the very swift warriors not longer should wait,
die z'Ormanie wolden nâch der schœnen Kûdrûnen rîten.
who to-Normandy would for the fair Kudrun ride.

Siu hiez ez sagen Hôrande, daz er gedæhte dran, 1084
She bade it tell to-Horant, that he thought thereon,
er wære 's küniges künne, er und sîne man,
he were the king's kin, he and his men,
daz sie ir lieben tohter in liezen erbarmen.
that they her dear daughter them let move-to-pity.
siu wolde ê selbe ersterben ê siu gelæge an Hartmuotes armen.
she would rather herself die before she lay in Hartmut's arms.

Dô sprach der degen küene: «froun Hilden solt du sagen, 1085
Then spoke the thane bold: «lady Hilde shalt thou tell,
daz ich'z alsô süene mit maniges wîbes klage.
that I-it so atone with many-a woman's lament.

ich kume zuo ir gerne und allez mîn gesinde.
I come to her gladly and all my household.

man hœret drumbe weinen ime lande noch
one hears therefor weep in-the land yet

von maniger muoter kinde.
of many-a mother's child.

1086 Dar zuo sult ir mêre mîner frouwen sagen,
There to shall you more to-my lady tell,

daz ich ir vil gerne kume in kurzen tagen,
that I to-her very gladly come in short days,

und wie ze urliuge stê mîn gedinge,
and how to war stand my hope,

daz ich zehen tûsent mîner helde ûz Tenemarke bringe.»
that I ten thousand of-my heroes out-of Denmark bring.»

1087 Die boten urloubes gerten von im dan
The messengers of-leave asked from him thence

ze Wâleis in die marke, dâ sie mit sînen man
to Waleis into the march, where they with his men

Môrungen funden, den marcgrâven rîchen.
Morung found, the margrave rich.

er sach die boten gerne und enphie sie harte minniclîchen.
he saw the messengers gladly and received them very lovingly.

Dô sprach der degen Îrolt: «wan mir ist wol erkant, 1088
Then spoke the thane Irold: «for to-me is well known,
daz ich in siben wochen ze Hegelinge lant
that I in seven weeks to Hegelings' land
mit recken solde rîten, swaz ich der möhte bringen.
with warriors should ride, whatever I of-them might bring.
daz tuon ich vil gerne, swie joch mînen recken dâ gelinge.»
that do I very gladly, however indeed to-my warriors there succeed.»

Dô hiez daz Môrunc künden in Holzâne lant, 1089
Then bade that Morung announce in Holstein land,
daz nâch ir friunden hête frou Hilde gesant.
that for her friends had lady Hilde sent.
man solde herverten, daz kunde man den guoten.
one should campaign, that told one the good.
dô sagete man diu mære von Tenemarke dem küenen Fruoten.
then told one the tidings of Denmark to-the bold Frute.

Dô sprach der ritter biderbe: «ich kum vil gerne dar 1090
Then spoke the knight worthy: «I come very gladly there
dâ wir s' gewinnen widere. des ist driuzehen jâr,
where we her win back. of-that is thirteen year,
daz wir herverten ze Ormanîe swuoren,
that we campaign to Normandy swore,
dô Hartmuotes friunde von uns hin mit Kûdrûnen fuoren.»
when Hartmut's friends from us thither with Kudrun went.»

1091 Wate ouch wol gedâhte, der helt ûz Sturmlant;
Wate also well thought, the hero out-of Sturmland;

sîne helfe er brâhte. swie im niht wart bekant
his help he brought. though to-him not was known

der bote der küniginne von den Hegelingen,
the messenger of-the queen from the Hegelings,

doch îlte er swaz er kunde, waz er guoter ritter möhte bringen.
yet hastened he whatever he could, what he of-good knights might bring.

1092 Dô vlizzen sie sich alle zuo der hervart.
Then strove they themselves all for the campaign.

wol mit tûsent helden wol bereitet wart
well with a-thousand heroes well prepared was

Wate dâ zen Stürmen von mannen und von mâgen,
Wate there at-the Sturmen with men and with kinsmen,

dâ mite er Hartmuote ûzer Ormanîe wolde lâgen.
there with he Hartmut out-of Normandy would ambush.

1093 Die ellenden frouwen übele bewart
The exiled ladies ill kept

bî Gêrlinde wâren, wan frou Heregart
with Gerlind were, but lady Heregart

(sô hiez ir einiu drunder), diu phlac hôher minne
(so was-called of-them one thereamong), she practiced high love

mit des küniges schenken. siu wolde wesen gewaldic herzoginne.
with the king's cupbearer. she would be powerful duchess.

1094 Daz weinde vil dicke der schœnen Hilden kint.
That wept very often the fair Hilde's child.

ouch geschadete ez sêre der selben frouwen sint,
also harmed it sorely the same lady since,

daz siu mit in dâ wolde tragen niht die swære.
that she with them there would bear not the heaviness.

swaz ir dâ von geschæhe, daz was Kûdrûnen unmære.
whatever to-her there from happened, that was to-Kudrun indifferent.

Daz liut was vil unmüezic, als ich iu hân geseit. 1095
The people was very busy, as I to-you have said.

vil lützel wart gebüezet doch der arebeit,
very little was amended yet of-the toil,

der sie vil dicke phlâgen in Hegelinge lande.
which they very often did in Hegelings' land.

die helde dô daz rieten daz man nâch Kûdrûnen bruoder sande.
the heroes then that advised that one for Kudrun's brother sent.

Die boten riten balde gegen Nortlant, 1096
The messengers rode quickly toward Northland,

dâ man ûf dem plâne den jungen degen vant
where one on the meadow the young thane found

bî einem breiten phlûme, der was vogele rîche.
by a broad river, that was of-birds rich.

mit sînem valkenære beizte dâ der künic vil kündiclîche.
with his falconer hawked there the king very skillfully.

Die boten sach er gâhen; dô sprach er sâ zehant: 1097
The messengers saw he hasten; then spoke he at-once forthwith:

«dort rîtent liute nâhen, die hât nâch uns gesant
«there ride people near, them has for us sent

Hilde mîn frouwe, ir helde vil vermezzen.
Hilde my lady, you heroes very daring.

nu wil siu des wænen, daz wir der herverte haben vergezzen.»
now will she of-that suppose, that we the campaign have forgotten.»

1098 Die valken liez er vliegen: dô reit er balde dan
The falcons let he fly: then rode he quickly away
da er in kurzen zîten trüeben muot gewan.
where he in short times gloomy mind gained.
die boten er dô gruozte. wie schiere si im das kunden,
the messengers he then greeted. how soon they to-him that told,
daz sie die küniginne ze allen zîten weinende funden.
that they the queen at all times weeping found.

1099 Sie sageten im ir dienest, triuwe unde guot:
They told to-him her service, faith and good:
wie dâ der recke umbe wære gemuot
how there the warrior about were minded
oder wen er sîner manne dar wolde bringen.
or whom he of-his men there would bring.
sie solden herverten hin z'Ormanîe von den Hegelingen.
they should campaign thither to-Normandy from the Hegelings.

1100 Dô sprach der degen Ortwîn: «du hâst mir wâr geseit.
Then spoke the thane Ortwin: «thou hast me true said.
ich wil von hinnen füeren michel unde breit
I will from hence lead great and broad
ein her mit guoten helden mit zweinzic tûsent mannen.
a host with good heroes with twenty thousand men.
die wil ich dar füeren, ob ir deheiner nimmer kœme dannen.»
them will I there lead, if of-them none ever came thence.»

1101 Man sach in allen enden rîten in daz lant
One saw at all ends ride into the land
nâch den diu frouwe Hilde hête gesant.
those for-whom the lady Hilde had sent.

wie sie der wol gedienden, des vlizzen sich durch êre
how they to-her well served, of-that strove themselves for honor

die helde; die ir kômen, der was sehzic tûsent oder mêre.
the heroes; who to-her came, of-them was sixty thousand or more.

Von Wâleis her Môrunc der het ûf der fluot 1102
From Waleis sir Morung he had on the flood

wol sehzic kocken starke veste unde guot.
well sixty cogs strong firm and good.

swaz die liute mohten hin zen Hegelingen
whatever the people could thither to-the Hegelings

getragen ûf der flüete, die wolde er nâch froun Kûdrûnen bringen.
carry on the flood, them would he for lady Kudrun bring.

Man brâhte ouch schif diu rîchen dâ her von Nortlant. 1103
One brought also ships the rich there hither from Northland.

harte lobelîchen ir ros und ir gewant
very praiseworthily their horses and their clothing

allez was gezieret gên dem urliuge,
all was adorned for the war,

ir helme und ir wâfen. sie fuorten harte ritterlîch geziuge.
their helmets and their weapons. they carried very knightly gear.

Man ahte bî den schilden, wie vil ir möhte sîn, 1104
One reckoned by the shields, how many of-them might be,

die der schœnen Hilden daz edele magedîn
who to-the fair Hilde the noble maiden

solden helfen bringen ûz Ormanîerîche.
should help bring out-of Normandy.

der wurden sibenzic tûsent. in gap frou Hilde ir gâbe kostelîche.
of-them became seventy thousand. them gave lady Hilde her gift costly.

1105 Swelhe bekomen wâren od swer ze hove gie,
Whichever arrived were or whoever to court went,

diu freudenlôse frouwe selden daz verlie,
the joyless lady seldom that omitted,

si engienge in engegene und gruozte sie besunder.
she went them toward and greeted them each-apart.

den ûz erwelten degenen gap man von rîcher wæte manic wunder.
to-the out chosen thanes gave one of rich clothing many-a wonder.

1106 Die Hilden kiele wâren wol bereit dar zuo,
The Hilde's keels were well ready there to,

ob sie varn solden des næhsten tages fruo,
if they go should of-the next day early,

ez zæme wol ze mâzen den lobelîchen gesten.
it befitted well to measure the praiseworthy guests.

dô wolde si's niht lâzen unz sie heten deheiner slahte bresten.
then would she-it not leave until they had of-no kind lack.

1107 Diu wâfen hiez frou Hilde zuo den schiffen tragen
The weapons bade lady Hilde to the ships carry

und helme vil guote ûz stahele geslagen
and helmets very good out-of steel forged

halsberge wîze wol fünfhundert mannen
hauberks white well for-five-hundred men

über allez daz sie hêten hiez siu die recken mit in füeren dannen.
over all that they had bade she the warriors with them lead thence.

Ir ankerseil diu wâren von vesten sîden guot, 1108
Their anchor-ropes they were of strong silk good,

ir segele harte rîche, dâ mite sie über fluot
their sails very rich, there with they over flood

von Hegelinge lande ze Ormanîe solden,
from Hegelings' land to Normandy should,

die der frouwen Hilden Kûdrûnen gerne wider bringen wolden.
who for-the lady Hilde Kudrun gladly back bring would.

Ir anker die wâren von îsen niht geslagen, 1109
Their anchors they were of iron not forged,

von glocken spîse gozzen, sô wir hœren sagen.
of bell metal cast, as we hear say.

von spânischem messe wâren sie gebunden,
with Spanish brass were they bound,

daz den guoten helden die magnêten niht geschaden kunden.
that to-the good heroes the lodestones not harm could.

Hilde diu schœne vil manigen bouc bôt 1110
Hilde the fair very many-a ring offered

Waten und den sînen. dâ von muosten tôt
to-Wate and to-the his. there from must dead

geligen vil der helde, do er mit den Hegelingen
lie many of-the heroes, when he with the Hegelings

ûz Hartmuotes bürge die schœnen frouwen solde wider bringen.
out-of Hartmut's castle the fair lady should back bring.

1111 Hilde vlîziclîchen dô begunde biten
Hilde diligently then began to-ask

die von Tenelande: «swaz ir her habt gestriten
those of Denmark: «whatever you hither have fought

in herten volcstürmen, des lône ich iu nâch êren.
in hard folk-battles, for-that reward I to-you after honors.

volget mînem vanre, der kan iuch daz beste wol gelêren.»
follow my banner-bearer, he can you the best well teach.»

1112 Sie frâgten, wer der wære; daz tete si in bekant.
They asked, who he were; that made she to-them known.

siu sprach: «daz ist Hôrant dâ her von Tenelant.
she spoke: «that is Horant there hither from Denmark.

sîn muoter diu was swester Hetelen des rîchen.
his mother she was sister of-Hetel the rich.

welt ir's im getrouwen, sô sult ir'm
(if)-will you-it to-him trust, so shall you-him

in dem sturme niht entwîchen.
in the assault not desert.

1113 Ir sult ouch niht vergezzen des lieben sunes mîn,
You shall also not forget the dear son mine,

ir helde vil vermezzen; der ist der tage sîn
you heroes very daring; he is of-the days his

kûme in zweinzic jâren gewahsen z'einem manne.
hardly in twenty years grown to-a man.

beginne's iemen vâren, sô helfet ir im, guote recken, dannen.»
(if)-begin-him anyone to-threaten, so help you to-him, good warriors, thence.»

Daz sie daz gerne tæten, und wæren sie dâ bî, 1114
That they that gladly did, if were they there by,

daz sprachen sie gemeine; er kœme schaden frî
that spoke they in-common; he would-come of-harm free

wol heim ze sînem lande, ob er in wolde volgen.
well home to his land, if he them would follow.

des was der helt Ortwîn in sînen jungen siten unerbolgen.
of-that was the hero Ortwin in his young manners unangered.

Ez wart zuo den schiffen gefüeret und getragen, 1115
There was to the ships led and carried,

daz in daz wunder niemen kunde vol gesagen.
that to-them the wonder no-one could fully tell.

sie gerten urloubes gên ir arebeite.
they asked of-leave toward their toil.

den rîchen Krist von himele bat sie diu schœne Hilde wol beleiten.
the rich Christ from heaven bade them the fair Hilde well escort.

Genuoge mit in fuoren, der vater was erslagen. 1116
Many with them went, whose father was slain.

die biderbe weisen wolden ir schaden niht vertragen.
the worthy orphans would their harm not forgive.

joch weinde vil der frouwen dâ ze Hegelingen,
yet wept many of-the ladies there at Hegelings,

wanne in got von himele ir liebiu kint solde wider bringen.
when to-them God from heaven their dear children should back bring.

Sie mohten'z in ir sinne allez niht getragen 1117
They could-it in their mind all not bear

und wolden hie die liute niht langer lâzen klagen.
and would here the people not longer let lament.

sie huoben sich dannen mit freuden und mit schalle.
they raised themselves thence with joys and with clamor.

dô sie zen schiffen giengen, die guoten ritter hôrt' man singen alle.
when they to-the ships went, the good knights heard one sing all.

1118 Dô nu gescheiden wâren hie die liute dan,
When now parted were here the people thence,

dô sach man vil der frouwen in den venstern stân.
then saw one many of-the ladies in the windows stand.

si beleiten s' mit den ougen so si verriste kunden
they escorted them with the eyes as they farthest could

von der burc ze Matelâne, dô die helde dannen varn begunden.
from the castle at Matelane, when the heroes thence to-go began.

1119 Ir masboume erkrachten, in kom ein rehter wint.
Their masts cracked, to-them came a right wind.

vil segele sich erstrahten. maniger muoter kint
many sails themselves stretched. many-a mother's child

fuor ûf den gedingen, daz sie wurben êre.
went upon the hope, that they won honor.

der kom in vil ze handen; dar nâch sie muosten arebeiten sêre.
of-it came to-them much to hands; there after they must toil sorely.

1120 Jâ enweiz ich es niht allez, wie ir dinc ergê,
Yea know I of-it not all, how their thing goes,

wan der künic des landes dâ her von Karadê
but the king of-the land there hither from Karade

der fuor mit sînem volke den recken hin engegene.
he went with his folk the warriors thither toward.

er brâhte ûz sînem lande wol zehen tûsent sneller dietdegene.
he brought out-of his land well ten thousand swift folk-thanes.

Ûf dem Wülpensande, dâ ê was der strît, 1121
On the Wulpensand, where before was the battle,

von ieclîchem lande dâ heten sie sich sît
from each land there had they themselves later

vermezzen algelîche einer samenunge.
pledged all-alike to-a gathering.

ir klôster daz was rîche; dar gegap der alde und der junge.
their cloister it was rich; thereto gave the old and the young.

Die abe den schiffen wâren gegangen von der habe, 1122
Those-who off the ships were gone from the harbor,

der schiet nu vil maniger von sînes vater grabe
of-them parted now very many-a-one from his father's grave

mit solhem ungemüete, daz ez wart jenen swære,
with such grief, that it became to-those heavy,

an den sie daz erkanden, dêr in schedelîch in strîte wære.
on whom they that perceived, who to-them harmful in battle were.

Der künic von den Mœren wart enphangen wol. 1123
The king of the Moors was received well.

vier und zweinzic kocken brâhte er liutes vol,
four and twenty cogs brought he of-people full,

dar zuo vil der spîse, daz in in zweinzic jâren
there to much of-the food, that to-them in twenty years

niht gebresten solde. sie wolden der von Ormanîe vâren.
not lack should. they would those of Normandy waylay.

1124 Von stade sie sich dô huoben sô si aller beste dan
From shore they themselves then raised as they of-all best away

mit ir scheffen kunden. sît wart von in getân
with their ships could. later was by them done

michel arebeiten ûf dem breiten fluote.
great toil on the broad flood.

waz half daz sie nu wîste der alde Wate und von Tenen Fruote?
what helped that them now guided the old Wate and of Denmark Frute?

1125 In kômen sunderwinde, die sluogen ûf den sê
To-them came south-winds, they struck on the sea

daz edele ingesinde (dâ von wart in wê),
the noble household (there from became to-them woe),

daz sie mit tûsent seilen den grunt niht hêten funden.
that they with a-thousand ropes the bottom not had found.

ir beste schifliute aller meiste weinen dô begunden.
their best shipmen of-all most to-weep then began.

1126 Ze Gîvers vor dem berge lac daz Hilden her.
At Givers before the mountain lay the Hilde's host.

swie guot ir anker wæren, an daz vinster mer
however good their anchors were, onto the dark sea

magnêten die steine heten sie gezogen.
lodestones the stones had them drawn.

ir guote segelboume stuonden alle gebogen.
their good sail-masts stood all bent.

Dô daz volc mit jâmer weinde über al, 1127
When the folk with misery wept over all,

dô sprach Wate der alde: «lât vallen hin ze tal
then spoke Wate the old: «let fall thither to dale

in die gruntlôsen ünde die unser anker swære.
into the bottomless waves the our anchors heavy.

man saget von manigen dingen, dâ bî ich under wîlen gerner wære.
one tells of many things, there by I at whiles more-gladly were.

Sît hie lît versigelet unser frouwen her 1128
Since here lies sealed our lady's host

und wir sîn komen sô verre ûf daz vinster mer,
and we are come so far onto the dark sea,

ich hôrte ie sagen von kinde für ein wazzermære,
I heard ever say from childhood for a water-tale,

da ze Gîvers in dem berge ein wîtez künicrîche erbouwen wære.
there at Givers in the mountain a wide kingdom built were.

Dâ leben die liute schône; sô rîche sî ir lant, 1129
There live the people fairly; so rich be their land,

dâ diu wazzer vliesen, da sî silberîn der sant:
where the waters flow, there be silver the sand:

dâ mite mûren s' bürge. daz sie dâ habent für steine,
there with wall they castles. what they there have for stones,

daz ist golt daz beste. jâ ist ir armüete harte kleine.
that is gold the best. yea is their poverty very little.

Und hôrte sagen mêre (got wurket manigiu werc): 1130
And heard say more (God works many works):

swen die magnêten bringen für den berc,
whomever the lodestones bring before the mountain,

daz lant hât die winde, swer ir mac erbîten,
the land has the winds, whoever them may await,

der ist immer rîche mit allem sînem künne nâch den zîten.
he is ever rich with all his kin after the times.

Ezzen wir die spîse, ob uns gelinge wol»,
Eat we the food, if to-us succeed well»,

sprach Wate der vil wîse: «sô sul wir vazzen vol
spoke Wate the very wise: «so shall we load full

unser schif diu guoten mit edelem gesteine.
our ships the good with noble gems.

kom wir dâ mite widere, wir gesitzen frœlîch noch dâ heime.»
(if)-come we there with back, we sit joyfully yet there at-home.»

Dô sprach von Tenen Fruote: «ê mir diu galînê
Then spoke of Denmark Frute: «before me the calm

an mînen vartgenôzen tæte hie sô wê,
to my travel-comrades did here so woe,

ich swüere ê tûsent eide, deich nimmer guot gewunne,
I would-swear rather a-thousand oaths, that-I never goods gained,

daz ich vor disem berge mit guoten winden ûzer nôt entrunne.»
that I before this mountain with good winds out-of distress escaped.»

Die dâ kristen hiezen, die gefrumten ir gebet, 1133
Those-who there Christians were-called, they made their prayer,

dô diu schif dâ stuonden vaste an einer stet
when the ships there stood fast at one place

viere tage lange, ich wæne, und dannoch mêre,
four days long, I think, and still more,

daz si nimmer dannen kœmen,
that they never thence came,

des vorhten in die Hegelinge sêre.
of-that feared for-them the Hegelings sorely.

Daz genibele zôch sich hôher, als ez got gebôt. 1134
The fog drew itself higher, as it God commanded.

do verwâgen ouch die ünde; des kômen s' ûzer nôt.
then lessened also the waves; of-that came they out-of distress.

durch die grôzen vinster sâhen sie die sunnen.
through the great darkness saw they the sun.

dô kom in ein westerwint;
then came to-them a west-wind;

dô was in ir arebeit gar zerrunnen.
then was to-them their toil wholly gone.

Der treip si in einer wîle ze Gîvers für den berc 1135
It drove them in a while at Givers before the mountain

wol sehs und zweinzic mîle, dâ sie diu gotes werc
well six and twenty miles, where they the God's works

und ouch sîne helfe bescheidenlîchen sâhen.
and also his help clearly saw.

Wate mit sîm' gesinde was den magnêten komen alze nâhen.
Wate with his household was to-the lodestones come all-too near.

1136 Ze vliezenden ünden wâren sie nu komen.
To flowing waves were they now come.

si engulden niht ir sünden. jâ was in benomen
they paid not for-their sins. yea was from-them taken

ein michel teil ir sorgen; der wolde in got niht gunnen.
a great part of-their cares; that would them God not grant.

diu schif diu wâren rehte gên Ormanîelande nu gerunnen.
the ships they were right toward Normandy now run.

1137 Dô huop sich aber schiere ein iteniuwez klagen.
Then raised itself again soon a brand-new lament.

die schifwende krachten. dô begunden wagen
the ship-walls cracked. then began to-rock

von den gruntwellen ir kiele harte sêre.
from the ground-swells their keels very sorely.

dô sprach der degen Ortwîn: «wir müezen tiure koufen unser êre.»
then spoke the thane Ortwin: «we must dearly buy our honor.»

1138 Dô ruofte ein marnære: «ach ach dirre nôt,
Then called a mariner: «ah ah this distress,

daz wir ze Gîvers lâgen niht vor dem berge tôt!
that we at Givers lay not before the mountain dead!

swes got wil vergezzen, wie sol sich der behüeten?
whomever God will forget, how shall himself be guard?

ir helde vil vermezzen, daz mer wil aber toben unde wüeten.»
you heroes very daring, the sea will again rage and storm.»

1139 Dô rief von Tenemarke der küene Hôrant:
Then called of Denmark the bold Horant:

«gehabet iuch wol, ir degene: mir ist wol erkant,
«bear yourselves well, you thanes: to-me is well known,

der luft schadet hie niemen, ez sint westerwinde.»
the wind harms here no-one, they are west-winds.»

dô freute sich der mære der künic von Karadîe und daz gesinde.
then rejoiced himself of-the tidings the king of Karadie and the household.

Hôrant der snelle obene in die keibe gie. 1140
Horant the swift above into the masthead went.

er sach manige wellen. wenken er dô lie
he saw many waves. range he then let

sîniu ougen wîten. dô sprach der selbe herre:
his eyes widely. then spoke the same lord:

«ir muget sanfte erbîten; wir sîn Ormanîe vil unverre.»
«you may gently wait; we are to-Normandy very not-far.»

Die segele hiez man lâzen nider in al dem her. 1141
The sails bade one let down in all the host.

einen berc sie sâhen vor in in dem mer
a mountain they saw before them in the sea

und ouch vor dem berge einen walt vil wîten.
and also before the mountain a forest very wide.

dâ hin begunde râten Wate sînen helden an den zîten.
there thither began to-counsel Wate his heroes at the times.

XXIII. Âventiure, wie sie kômen in die habe und fuoren in Ormanîelant

XXIII · THE LANDING

The host anchors in secret by a wooded shore, and Irold, from a high tree, sees Normandy's palaces half a day away. Wate has arms and horses made ready. Ortwin and Herwig offer to go ahead as messengers to find Kudrun, though Wate warns that Hartmut would hang them; they bid the host ransom or avenge them, and the best of the host pledge to the two princes never to see home again without the ladies. The day ends in counsel before the two can set out.

1142 Sie fuoren vor dem berge an den selben walt.
They went before the mountain to the same forest.

mit listen muosten werben dô die recken balt.
with wiles must deal then the warriors bold.

ir anker sie dô schuzzen zuo des meres grunde.
their anchors they then shot to the sea's bottom.

sie lâgen in der wilde, daz daz niemen merken niht enkunde.
they lay in the wilderness, that that no-one notice at-all could.

1143 Durch gemach sie fuoren von schiffen ûf den sant.
For ease they went from ships onto the sand.

guoter dinge gnüege hei waz man der dâ vant!
of-good things plenty hey what one of-them there found!

frische kalte brunnen die fluzzen in dem tanne
fresh cold springs that flowed in the forest

nider von dem berge. des freuten sich die wazzermüeden manne.
down from the mountain. of-that rejoiced themselves the water-weary men.

Dâ die liute solden mit gemache ligen, 1144
Where the people should with ease lie,

dâ was der degen Îrolt ûf einen boum gestigen,
there was the thane Irold onto a tree climbed,

der was unmâzen hôher. dâ warte er vlîziclîche,
that was beyond-measure high. there watched he diligently,

war sie dannen solden. dô sach er z'Ormanîe in daz rîche.
whither they thence should. then saw he to-Normandy into the realm.

«Nu freut iuch, jungelinge», sô sprach der junge man 1145
«Now rejoice yourselves, youths», so spoke the young man

«mîn sorge ist nu ringe, sît ich gesehen hân
«my care is now light, since I seen have

wol siben palas rîche und einen sal vil wîten.
well seven palaces rich and a hall very wide.

wir sîn in Ormanîe morgen wol vor mittes tages zîten.»
we are in Normandy tomorrow well before mid day's times.»

Dô sprach Wate der wîse: «sô traget uns ûf den sant 1146
Then spoke Wate the wise: «so carry us onto the sand

schilde unde wâfen und iuwer wîcgewant.
shields and weapons and your battle-gear.

tuot iuch selbe unmüezic, die knehte heizet dienen.
make yourselves self busy, the squires bid serve.

diu ros sol man baneken; ir heizet halsberge und helme riemen.
the horses shall one exercise; you bid hauberks and helmets strap.

Ob iuwer etelîchem daz kleit niht rehte stât, 1147
If of-you to-any the garment not right stands,

daz zuo den wâfen hœret, sô habt des mînen rât.
that to the arms belongs, so have of-that my counsel.

ez hât mîn frou Hilde fünf hundert brünne
there has my lady Hilde five hundred mail-shirts

mit uns her gesendet; die geben wir der guoten ritter künne.»
with us hither sent; them give we to-the good knights' kin.»

1148 Diu ros zôch man schiere zuo in ûf den sant.
The horses drew one quickly to them onto the sand.

swaz man guoter decken und kovertiure vant,
whatever one of-good blankets and caparisons found,

die versuochten ûf ir rossen ritter unde knehte,
them tried on their horses knights and squires,

welhez in gezæme. dô nam ir ieclîcher im daz rehte.
which to-them befitted. then took of-them each for-himself the right.

1149 Diu ros hiez man ersprengen wîten ûf den sant
The horses bade one gallop widely onto the sand

die breite und die lenge. manigez man dô vant,
the breadth and the length. many-a-one one then found,

diu dâ træge wâren und springen niht enkunden;
that there sluggish were and gallop not could;

diu heten sich verstanden. Wate hiez sie kelen an den stunden.
they had themselves stood-stiff. Wate bade them slaughter at the hours.

1150 Ir fiwer sie dô zunden. rîche spîse guot,
Their fires they then kindled. rich food good,

die besten die sie funden bî des meres fluot,
the best which they found by the sea's flood,

die hiez man dô bereiten den ellenden gesten,
that bade one then prepare for-the exiled guests,

wande sie sô nâhen ir gemaches in niht enwesten.
for they so near their ease them not knew.

Die naht sie heten ruowe unz an den næhsten tac. 1151
The night they had rest until to the next day.

Wate und ouch her Fruote des küniges râtes phlac.
Wate and also sir Frute the king's counsel tended.

die giengen sundersprâchen ûf dem wilden sande,
they went private-speaking on the wild sand,

die ir bürge brâchen, wie sie den gelônden in ir lande.
who their castles broke, how they them repaid in their land.

«Wir solden boten senden», sprach dô Ortwîn, 1152
«We should messengers send», spoke then Ortwin,

«die uns erfüeren mære von der swester mîn
«who for-us might-learn tidings of the sister mine

und von den ellenden, ob lebeten noch die meide.
and of the exiles, if lived still the maidens.

swann' ich an sie gedenke, sô ist mir dicke herzenlîche leide.»
whenever I on them think, so is to-me often heartfelt loath.»

Sie rieten, wer der wære, der bote möhte sîn 1153
They counseled, who he were, who messenger might be

und der in bræhte mære, wâ man diu magedîn
and who them brought tidings, where one the maidens

vil bescheidenlîche in dem lande funde,
very clearly in the land found,

und ouch die sînen frâge vor den vînden wol gehelen kunde.
and also the his asking before the foes well conceal could.

Dô sprach von Ortlande der degen Ortwîn, 1154
Then spoke of Ortland the thane Ortwin,

ein helt ze sînen handen: «ich wil bote sîn.
a hero at his hands: «I will messenger be.

Kûdrûn ist mîn swester von vater und von muoter.
Kudrun is my sister of father and of mother.

unter allem dem gedigene sô ist dehein bote niht sô guoter.»
among all the retinue so is any messenger not so good.»

1155 Dô sprach der künic Herwîc: «ich wil der ander wesen.
Then spoke the king Herwig: «I will the other be.

ich wil bî dir sterben oder aber genesen.
I will beside thee die or else survive.

was diu maget dîn swester, man gap mir sie ze wîbe.
was the maid thy sister, one gave me her as woman.

ûz ir dieneste einen tac ich nimmer belibe.»
out-of her service one day I never remain.»

1156 Dô sprach Wate in zorne: «daz wære ein kindes muot,
Then spoke Wate in wrath: «that were a child's mind,

ir helde ûz erkorne. daz ir des niht entuot,
you heroes out chosen. that you of-it not do,

daz râte ich iu mit triuwen. lât ez iu niht versmâhen.
that advise I to-you with faith. let it to-you not displease.

wirt iuwer Hartmuot innen, er heizet iuch an einen galgen hâhen.»
becomes of-you Hartmut aware, he bids you on a gallows hang.»

1157 Dô sprach der künic Herwîc: «ergê ez übele od wol,
Then spoke the king Herwig: «go it ill or well,

sît daz friunt friunde gestân mit dienste sol,
since that friend by-friend stand with service shall,

ich und mîn friunt Ortwîn sulen niht erwinden,
I and my friend Ortwin shall not turn-back,

swie halt uns gelinge, wir enmüezen Kûdrûnen vinden.»
however indeed to-us succeed, unless-we must Kudrun find.»

Dô sie beide wolden in botescheften dan, 1158
When they both would in embassies thence,

dô hiezen s' in gewinnen ir mâge und ir man,
then bade they to-them fetch their kinsmen and their men,

daz sie mit in redeten, daz sie ir besten eide
that they with them spoke, that they their best oaths

nimmer mêre solden vergezzen an den küenen recken beiden.
never more should forget toward the bold warriors both.

«Ich man iuch iuwer triuwe», sprach dô Ortwîn, 1159
«I remind you of-your faith», spoke then Ortwin,

«werde man unser inne, ob wir gevangen sîn,
«become one of-us aware, if we captive be,

daz sie uns wellen lâzen lœsen mit dem guote,
that they us will let ransom with the goods,

so verkoufet lant und bürge. dar umbe sî iu leide niht ze muote.
so sell land and castles. there for be to-you loath not to mind.

Nu hœret, guote degene, waz wir iu mêre sagen. 1160
Now hear, good thanes, what we to-you more say.

erbünne man uns lebenes oder werden wir erslagen,
(if)-begrudge one us life or (if)-are we slain,

sô sult ir niht vergezzen, ir'n rechet iwern anden,
so shall you not forget, unless-you avenge your grief,

ir helde vil vermezzen, mit swerten in Hartmuotes lande.
you heroes very daring, with swords in Hartmut's land.

Ouch biten wir iuch mêre, ir edelen ritter guot, 1161
Also ask we you more, you noble knights good,

mit swelhen arebeiten ir helde daz getuot,
with whatever toils you heroes that do,

daz ir hie iht lâzet die ellenden frouwen,
that you here not leave the exiled ladies,

ê ir iuch strîtes mâzet, sît sie iu alles guotes wol getrouwen.»
before you yourselves of-battle refrain, since they to-you of-all good well trust.»

1162 Des gâben siu ir triuwe den fürsten an ir hant,
For-that gave they their faith to-the princes into their hand,

die aller besten drunder, daz sie ir eigen lant
the of-all best thereamong, that they their own land

mit willen noch mit muote niht wolden beschouwen,
with will nor with mind not would behold,

si'n bræhten mit in widere ûz Ormanîn die ellenden frouwen.
unless-they brought with them back out-of Normandy the exiled ladies.

1163 Die in getriuwe wâren, die weinden umbe daz
Those-who to-them faithful were, they wept about that

(sie vorhten alle harte den Ludewîges haz),
(they feared all hard the Ludwig's hatred),

daz sie niht boten ander von in möhten senden.
that they not messengers other from them might send.

si gedâhten sumelîche: «nu kan ir ende niemen erwenden.»
they thought some: «now can their end no-one avert.»

1164 Sie heten mit dem râte gestriten al den tac.
They had with the counsel fought all the day.

ez was nu worden spâte, der sunne schîn gelac
it was now become late, the sun's shine lay

verborgen hinder wolken ze Gulstrâte verre.
hidden behind clouds at Gulstrate far.

des muoste noch belîben Ortwîn und Herwîc der herre.
for-that must yet remain Ortwin and Herwig the lord.

XXIV. Âventiure, wie Kûtrûnen wart ir kunft kunt getân

XXIV · THE ANGEL

One noon in Lent a bird swims up to Kudrun on the shore and speaks as God's angel: her mother lives, Ortwin and Herwig are at sea, Irold, Morung, Horant, Wate, and Frute are coming, and two messengers will reach her early next morning. Slowed by their talk, the maidens are rebuked by Gerlind, who bids them wash at dawn for the Palm Sunday guests. Snow falls overnight, she refuses them shoes, and they wade barefoot to the shore to wash and watch the sea.

Nu swîgen wir der degene; ich wil iuch lân vernemen, 1165
Now be-silent we of-the thanes; I will you let hear,

die wol mit freuden wæren, wie den daz mac gezemen,
who well with joys were, how to-them that may befit,

daz sie müezen waschen in den fremeden landen.
that they must wash in the foreign lands.

Kûdrûn unde Hildeburc die wuoschen alle zît ûf einem sande.
Kudrun and Hildeburg they washed all time on a sand.

Ez was in einer vasten umb' einen mitten tach. 1166
It was in a Lent about a mid day.

ein vogel kom geflozzen. Kûdrûn dô sprach.
a bird came swimming. Kudrun then spoke.

«owê, vogel schœne, du erbarmest mir sô sêre,
«alas, bird fair, thou art-pitiable to-me so sorely,

daz du sô vil gefliuzest ûf disem fluote», sprach diu maget hêre.
that thou so much swimmest on this flood», spoke the maid lordly.

In menschlîcher stimme antwurten ir began 1167
In human voice to-answer her began

der gotes engel hêre, sam ez wære ein man:
the God's angel lordly, as-if it were a man:

«ich bin ein bote dir von gote; und kanst du mich gefrâgen,
«I am a messenger to-thee from God; and (if)-canst thou me ask,

vil hêre maget edele, sô sage ich dir von allen dînen mâgen.»
very lordly maid noble, so tell I thee of all thy kinsmen.»

1168 Dô diu juncfrouwe die stimme dô vernam,
When the young-lady the voice then heard,

dô wolde s' niht getrouwen daz immer alsam
then would she not trust that ever likewise

der wilde vogel wurde daz er reden kunde.
the wild bird became that he speak could.

siu hôrte sîne stimme, sam siu gienge ûz eines menschen munde.
she heard his voice, as-if it went out-of a human's mouth.

1169 Dô sprach der engel hêre: «du maht dich wol versehen,
Then spoke the angel lordly: «thou mayst thyself well expect,

maget vil ellende: dir sol grôz liep geschehen.
maid very exiled: to-thee shall great joy happen.

wilt du mich gefrâgen von dîner mâge lande,
(if)-wilt thou me ask of thy kinsmen's land,

ich bin bote der dîne, wan mich got ze trôste dir her sande.»
I am messenger the thine, for me God as comfort to-thee hither sent.»

1170 Kûdrûn diu edele viel ûf den griez ze tal,
Kudrun the noble fell onto the sand to dale,

als siu gên gote ir venie tæte enkriuzestal.
as-if she toward God her prostration did crosswise.

siu sprach ze Hildeburge: «sô wol uns dirre êre,
she spoke to Hildeburg: «so well us of-this honor,

daz unser got ruochet. jâne sul wir trûren nu niht mêre.»
that of-us God deigns. yea shall we mourn now not more.»

Dô sprach diu gotes arme: «sît dich hât Krist gesant 1171
Then spoke the God's poor-one: «since thee has Christ sent
uns vil ellenden ze trôste in ditze lant,
to-us very exiled as comfort into this land,
du solt mich lâzen hœren, bote du vil guoter,
thou shalt me let hear, messenger thou very good,
lebet noch inder Hilde? diu was der armen Kûdrûnen muoter.»
lives still anywhere Hilde? she was the poor Kudrun's mother.»

Dô sprach der vil hêre: «ich wil dir verjehen: 1172
Then spoke the very lordly: «I will to-thee avow:
Hilden dîne muoter hân ich gesunt gesehen,
Hilde thy mother have I sound seen,
dô siu dir her daz grœzest frumte her ze lande,
when she to-thee hither the greatest sent hither to land,
daz witewe oder künne durch lieber friunde willen ie gesande.»
that widow or kin for dear friends' sake ever sent.»

Dô sprach diu maget edele: «bote du vil hêr, 1173
Then spoke the maid noble: «messenger thou very lordly,
lâ dich des niht verdriezen: ich wil dich frâgen mêr.
let thyself of-it not weary: I will thee ask more.
lebet noch inder Ortwîn, der künic von Ortlande,
lives still anywhere Ortwin, the king of Ortland,
und Herwîc mîn friedel? disiu mære ich harte gerne erkande.»
and Herwig my lover? these tidings I very gladly would-know.»

Dô sprach der engel hêre: «daz tuon ich dir kunt. 1174
Then spoke the angel lordly: «that make I to-thee known.
Ortwîn und Herwîc die sint wol gesunt.
Ortwin and Herwig they are well sound.

die sach ich in den ünden ûf des meres muoder.
them saw I in the waves on the sea's mire.

die ellenthaften degene zugen vil gelîche an einem ruoder.»
the valiant thanes pulled very alike at one oar.»

1175 Siu sprach: «nu sage mêre, ist dir daz bekant,
She spoke: «now tell more, is to-thee that known,

ob Îrolt und Môrunc komen in ditze lant,
if Irold and Morung come into this land,

bote du vil hêre. gerne ich dich des frâge.
messenger thou very lordly. gladly I thee of-that ask.

die sæhe ich ouch vil gerne; sie wâren mînes vater Hetelen mâge.»
them would-see I also very gladly; they were my father Hetel's kinsmen.»

1176 Dô sprach der bote hêre: «des wil ich dir verjehen.
Then spoke the messenger lordly: «that will I to-thee avow.

Îrolde und Môrungen die hân ich gesehen.
Irold and Morung them have I seen.

die dienent williclîchen iu vil schœnen frouwen.
they serve willingly to-you very fair ladies.

koment sie her ze lande, von in wirt der helme vil verhouwen.»
(if)-come they hither to land, by them is of-the helmets many hewn.»

1177 Dô sprach der engel hêre: «ich wil scheiden hin
Then spoke the angel lordly: «I will depart away

(got phlege iuwer êre), wan ich unmüezic bin.
(God tend your honor), for I busy am.

eist über mînen orden, ich sol niht reden mêre.»
it-is beyond my order, I shall not speak more.»

er verswant in vor den ougen.
he vanished to-them before the eyes.

daz klagten dô die juncfrouwen sêre.
that lamented then the young-ladies sorely.

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter; «mir ist unmâzen leit, 1178
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter; «to-me is beyond-measure loath,

des ich dâ wolde frâgen, daz mich daz ist verdeit.
what I there would ask, that to-me that is denied.

ich gebiute dir bî Kriste, ê daz du scheidest hinnen,
I command thee by Christ, before that thou partest hence,

daz du ûz den sorgen lœsest mich vil armen küniginne.»
that thou out-of the cares free me very poor queen.»

Er swebet' ir vor den ougen aber alsam ê. 1179
He hovered to-her before the eyes again as before.

«ê daz unser scheiden, mîn und dîn, ergê,
«before that our parting, mine and thine, go,

swaz ich dir mac gedienen, des sol mich niht betrâgen.
whatever I thee may serve, of-that shall me not weary.

sît du'z bî Krist gebiutest, sô sage ich dir von allen dînen mâgen»
since thou-it by Christ commandest, so tell I thee of all thy kinsmen»

1180 Siu sprach: «sô hôrte ich gerne, hâst du daz vernomen,
She spoke: «so would-hear I gladly, (if)-hast thou that heard,

sol von Tenemarke Hôrant her komen
shall from Denmark Horant hither come

mit den sînen helden die mich in sorgen liezen?
with the his heroes who me in cares left?

den weiz ich alsô biderben deich's armiu maget möhte wol geniezen.»
him know I so worthy that-I-of-it poor maid might well profit.»

1181 «Dir kumt von Tenemarke Hôrant der neve dîn
«To-thee comes from Denmark Horant the kinsman thine

ûf urliuge starke, er und die recken sîn.
on war strong, he and the warriors his.

er sol daz Hilden zeichen tragen in sînen handen,
he shall the Hilde's ensign bear in his hands,

sô die Hegelinge koment zuo dem Hartmuotes lande.»
when the Hegelings come to the Hartmut's land.»

1182 Dô sprach aber Kûdrûn: «kanst du mir gesagen,
Then spoke again Kudrun: «canst thou me tell,

lebet noch Wate von Stürmen? sô wolde ich niht klagen.
lives still Wate of Sturmen? so would I not lament.

des freuten wir uns alle, swenne daz geschæhe,
of-that would-rejoice we ourselves all, whenever that happened,

deich ouch den alden Fruoten bî mîner muoter zeichen gesæhe.»
that-I also the old Frute by my mother's ensign saw.»

Dô sprach aber der engel: «dir kumt in ditze lant 1183
Then spoke again the angel: «to-thee comes into this land

Wate von den Stürmen. der hât an sîner hant
Wate of the Sturmen. he has in his hand

ein starkez stierruoder in einem kiel bî Fruoten.
a strong steering-oar in a keel beside Frute.

bezzer friunde keiner darftu niht bî urliuge muoten.»
better friends any needest-thou not in war desire.»

Dô wolde aber der engel von in scheiden hin. 1184
Then would again the angel from them depart away.

dô sprach diu gotes arme: «in sorgen ich noch bin.
then spoke the God's poor-one: «in cares I still am.

ich wiste harte gerne, wanne daz geschæhe,
I would-know very gladly, when that happened,

daz ich vil ellende mîner muoter Hilden boten sæhe.»
that I very exiled my mother Hilde's messengers saw.»

Des antwurt' ir der engel: «dir gêt freude zuo. 1185
To-that answered her the angel: «to-thee goes joy toward.

dir koment boten zwêne morgen vil fruo.
to-thee come messengers two tomorrow very early.

die sint wol sô biderbe, daz sie dich niht triegent,
they are well so worthy, that they thee not deceive,

swaz dir die sagent mære,
whatever to-thee they tell tidings,

daz sie dir der deheinez niht enliegent.»
that they to-thee of-them any not lie.»

1186 Dô muoste von in scheiden hin der bote vil hêr.
Then must from them depart away the messenger very lordly.

die ellenden frouwen frâgten dô niht mêr.
the exiled ladies asked then not more.

jâ was in mit gedanken liep unde swære,
yea was to-them with thoughts joy and heaviness,

die in dâ helfen solden, wâ daz vil werde ingesinde wære.
who them there help should, where the very worthy household were.

1187 Sie wuoschen deste seiner des tages daz gewant.
They washed the more-slowly of-the day the clothing.

sie redeten von den helden, die in dar gesant
they spoke of the heroes, whom to-them there sent

het ûz Hegelingen Hilde diu rîche.
had out-of Hegelings Hilde the rich.

der Kûdrûnen mâge erbiten diu magedîn vil angestlîche.
the Kudrun's kinsmen awaited the maidens very anxiously.

1188 Der tac der het ende; ze hûse solden gân
The day it had end; to house should go

die magedîn ellende. dâ wart in getân
the maidens exiled. there was to-them done

zornlîchez strâfen von der übelen Gêrlinde.
wrathful rebuking from the evil Gerlind.

daz liez siu vil selden, si'n zurnde mit dem edelen ingesinde.
that left she very seldom, she raged with the noble household.

1189 Siu sprach zuo den frouwen: «wer gît iu den rât,
She spoke to the ladies: «who gives to-you the counsel,

daz ir sô seine waschet die sabene und ander wât?
that you so slowly wash the linens and other clothing?

mîne wîze phelle die bleichet ir ze seine.
my white silks them bleach you too slowly.

diu ez niht behüeten welle, ich wil daz ez etelîchiu weine.»
who it not guard will, I will that it some-one weep.»

Dô sprach diu frouwe Hildeburc: «wir tuon swaz wir gemügen. 1190
Then spoke the lady Hildeburg: «we do whatever we can.

ouch sult ir iuwer zühte, frouwe, an uns gehügen.
also shall you your courtesy, lady, on us remember.

uns armez ingesinde friuset dicke sêre.
us poor household freezes often sorely.

wæren warme winde, wir wüeschen iu vil deste mêre.»
were warm winds, we would-wash for-you very the more.»

Dô sprach aber Gêrlint in übellîchen zuo: 1191
Then spoke again Gerlind to-them evilly to:

«jâ sult ir iuch niht sûmen, swie daz weter tuo,
«yea shall you yourselves not delay, however the weather do,

ir'n waschet mîne sabene fruo unde spâte.
you wash my linens early and late.

als ez betaget morgen, sô sult ir gên von mîner kemenâten.
as it dawns tomorrow, so shall you go from my chamber.

Uns nâhent hôchzîte, daz habet ir wol vernomen. 1192
To-us near feasts, that have you well heard.

der palmetac ist nâhen, uns sulen geste komen.
the Palm-Sunday is near, to-us shall guests come.

und gebet ir mînen helden wîziu niht ir kleider,
if give you my heroes white not their clothes,

so geschach nie weschen mêre in küniges
so happened never washing more in king's

selde noch zer werlde leider.»
dwelling nor in-the world worse.»

1193 Von ir sie dô giengen. sie legten von in naz
From her they then went. they laid from them wet

die wât die sie truogen; man solde ir phlegen baz.
the clothing which they wore; one should of-them take-care better.

jâ was in gar der triuwen leider dâ zerunnen;
yea was to-them wholly the faith alas there run-out;

daz mohte sie geriuwen. ir spîse was von rocken und von brunnen.
that might them rue. their food was of rye and of spring-water.

1194 Daz arme ingesinde wolde slâfen gân.
The poor household would sleep go.

ir bette was niht linde. beide truogen s' an
their bed was not soft. both wore they on

niwan zwei salwiu hemede. sus kunde sie bedenken
only two dingy shifts. thus could them provide-for

Gêrlint diu vil übele liez si âne küsse ligen ûf herten benken.
Gerlind the very evil let them without pillows lie on hard benches.

1195 Kûdrûn diu arme vil unsanfte lac.
Kudrun the poor very ungently lay.

si erbiten beide kûme, wanne ez wurde tac,
they awaited both hardly, when it became day,

und sliefen deste minner. sie wæn' dar an gedæhten,
and slept the less. they think-I there on thought,

wanne in die vogele guote ritter dar ze lande bræhten.
when to-them the birds good knights there to land brought.

Dô ez êrste tagete, an ein venster gie, 1196
When it first dawned, to a window went,

diu durch die naht unsanfte was gelegen ie,
she-who through the night ungently was lain ever,

Hildeburc diu edele von Galizen lande.
Hildeburg the noble of Galicia land.

dô was ein snê gevallen; daz was den armen leit und vil ande.
then was a snow fallen; that was to-the poor loath and very grievous.

Dô sprach diu ellende: «wir solden waschen gân. 1197
Then spoke the exile: «we should washing go.

ez'n sî daz ez got wende, daz weter ist sô getân,
unless-it be that it God avert, the weather is so made,

sul wir hiute waschen, vor âbendes stunden,
(if)-shall we today wash, before evening's hours,

alsô barfüeze, wir werden vil lîhte tôte funden.»
so barefoot, we become very easily dead found.»

Sie freute iedoch gedinge, swie'z solde geschehen, 1198
Them rejoiced yet hope, however-it should happen,

daz sie boten die Hilden des tages solden sehen.
that they messengers the Hilde's of-the day should see.

sô sie dar an gedâhten, die minniclîchen meide,
when they there on thought, the lovely maidens,

die in trôst und freude brâhten,
who them comfort and joy brought,

dô was in niht sô herzenlîchen leide.
then was to-them not so heartily loath.

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «gespil, du solt daz sagen
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «companion, thou shalt that tell

der übelen Gêrlinde, daz si uns erloube tragen
the evil Gerlind, that she us permit wear

schuohe zuo dem sêwe. siu mac daz selbe kiesen,
shoes to the sea. she may that herself perceive,

gên wir dar barfüeze, sô müeze wir ûf den tôt erfriesen.»
(if)-go we there barefoot, so must we to the death freeze.»

Sie giengen dâ sie funden den künic und ouch sîn wîp.
They went where they found the king and also his woman.

dâ het umbevangen den Ludewîges lîp
there had embraced the Ludwig's body

Gêrlint diu übele. sie sliefen dannoch beide.
Gerlind the evil. they slept still both.

si getorsten sie niht wecken; daz was der armen Kûdrûnen leide.
they dared them not wake; that was to-the poor Kudrun loath.

Klagende in ir slâfe hôrte siu sie stân.
Lamenting in her sleep heard she them stand.

sie begunde strâfen die maget wol getân.
she began to-rebuke the maid well made.

siu sprach: «nu saget, war umbe gêt ir niht zuo dem grieze
she spoke: «now say, where for go you not to the sand
und waschet wât die mîne, daz daz lûter wazzer nider vlieze?»
and wash clothing the mine, that the clear water down flow?»

Dô sprach diu ellende: «ja enweiz ich war ich gê. 1202
Then spoke the exile: «yea know-not I whither I go.
hînaht ist gevallen ein krefticlîcher snê.
tonight is fallen a mighty snow.
ir enwelt uns danne des tôdes gerne büezen,
unless-you will us then of-the death gladly spare,
wir müezen hiute sterben, tragen wir niht schuohe an den füezen.»
we must today die, (if)-wear we not shoes on the feet.»

Dô sprach diu wülpinne: «ich wæne ez niht ergê. 1203
Then spoke the she-wolf: «I think it not goes.
ir müezet alsô hinnen, iu sî sanfte od wê.
you must so hence, to-you be gentle or woe.
ir waschet vil genôte oder ich tuon iu sô leide.
you wash very eagerly or I do to-you so grievously.
waz werret ir mir tôte?» dô weinden die vil armen frouwen beide.
what trouble you me dead?» then wept the very poor ladies both.

Dô nâmen sie diu kleider und giengen alsô dan. 1204
Then took they the clothes and went so thence.
«nu gebe ez got», sprach Kûdrûn, «daz ich iuch's geman.»
«now grant it God», spoke Kudrun, «that I you-of-it remind.»
mit den baren füezen sie wuoten durch den snê.
with the bare feet they waded through the snow.
den vil edelen meiden tete ir ellende wê.
to-the very noble maidens did their exile woe.

1205 Nâch ir gewonheite giengen s' ûf den sant.
After their custom went they onto the sand.

sie stuonden unde wuoschen aber daz gewant
they stood and washed again the clothing

daz sie getragen hêten nider zuo den griezen.
which they carried had down to the sands.

ir hôhes gedingen mohten sie vil übele geniezen.
of-their high hope could they very ill profit.

1206 Sie tâten harte dicke für sich ûf den fluot
They cast very often before themselves onto the flood

senlîche blicke, wâ die boten guot
longing glances, where the messengers good

zuo in komen solden, die von ir vater lande
to them come should, whom from her father's land

diu rîche küniginne dem edelen ingesinde dar sande.
the rich queen to-the noble household there sent.

XXV. Âventiure, wie Ortwîn unde Herwîc dar kômen

XXV · KUDRUN FINDS HERWIG

Ortwin and Herwig row up and find Kudrun and Hildeburg washing in the cold, and Herwig and Kudrun know each other by their rings. Ortwin refuses to steal his sister away in secret, and Herwig vows to return before dawn with eighty thousand men. Kudrun throws Gerlind's linens into the sea and, bound for a beating, feigns consent to Hartmut, winning a bath and fine clothes for her maidens and sending his men off as messengers. Hartmut shrugs off Gerlind's warning, and Kudrun tells her women their kin come at morning.

Dô sie gewarten lange, dô sâhen s' ûf dem sê 1207
When they watched long, then saw they on the sea

zwêne in einer barken und ander niemen mê.
two in a bark and other no-one more.

dô sprach diu frouwe Hildeburc ze Kûdrûn der rîchen:
then spoke the lady Hildeburg to Kudrun the rich:

«dort sihe ich fliezen zwêne, die mugen dînen boten wol gelîchen.»
«there see I float two, they may thy messengers well resemble.»

Dô sprach diu jâmers rîche: «owê ich armiu meit! 1208
Then spoke the in-misery rich: «alas I poor maid!

mir ist inneclîche beide liep und leit.
to-me is inwardly both joy and loath.

sint ez boten die Hilden, suln mich die sus hie vinden
(if)-are they messengers the Hilde's, shall me they thus here find

waschen ûf dem grieze, daz laster kunde ich nimmer überwinden.
washing on the sand, the shame could I never overcome.

1209 Ich vil gotes armiu, ja enweiz ich waz ich tuo.
I very God's poor-one, yea know-not I what I do.

trûtgespil Hildeburc, rât mir dar zuo:
dear-companion Hildeburg, advise me there to:

sol ich hinnen wîchen od lâzen mich hie vinden
shall I hence withdraw or let me here find

in disen grôzen schanden? ê wolde ich immer heizen ingesinde.»
in these great disgraces? rather would I ever be-called household-servant.»

1210 Dô sprach diu frouwe Hildeburc: «ir sehet wol wie ez stât.
Then spoke the lady Hildeburg: «you see well how it stands.

ir sult an mich niht lâzen alsô hôhen rât.
you shall on me not leave so high counsel.

ich leiste mit iu gerne allez daz ir tuot.
I perform with you gladly all that you do.

ich wil bî iu belîben und lîden übel unde guot.»
I will with you remain and suffer ill and good.»

1211 Dô kêrten sie sich umbe und giengen beide dan.
Then turned they themselves about and went both away.

dô wâren ouch sô nâhen dise zwêne man,
then were also so near these two men,

daz sie die schœnen weschen bî dem stade sâhen.
that they the fair washerwomen by the shore saw.

sie wurden des wol innen, daz sie wolden von den kleidern gâhen.
they became of-it well aware, that they would from the clothes hasten.

1212 Sie sprungen ûz der barken und ruoften in hin nâch:
They sprang out-of the bark and called them thither after:

«ir vil schœnen weschen, war ist iu sô gâch?
«you very fair washerwomen, whither is to-you so hasty?

wir sîn fremede liute, daz muget ir an uns kiesen.
we are foreign people, that may you on us perceive.

scheidet ir von hinnen, sô muget ir die vil rîche sabene vliesen.»
(if)-part you from hence, so may you the very rich linens lose.»

Sie tâten dem gelîche sam si's niht heten vernomen. 1213
They did to-that like as-if they-it not had heard.

doch was in diu stimme wol zen ôren komen.
yet was to-them the voice well to-the ears come.

Herwîc der herre sprach ein teil ze lûte.
Herwig the lord spoke a part too loud.

er wiste niht der mære, daz er sô nâhen stüende sînem trûte.
he knew not of-the tidings, that he so near stood to-his beloved.

Dô sprach der vogt von Sêwen: «ir minniclîchiu kint, 1214
Then spoke the lord of Zealand: «you lovely children,

ir sult uns lâzen hœren, wes disiu kleider sint.
you shall us let hear, whose these clothes are.

wir biten iuch valsches âne durch aller megede êre,
we ask you of-falsehood without for all maidens' honor,

ir minniclîchen frouwen, jâ sult ir wider zuo dem stade kêren.»
you lovely ladies, yea shall you back to the shore turn.»

Dô sprach diu frouwe Kûdrûn: «sô diuhte ich mich geschant, 1215
Then spoke the lady Kudrun: «so would-seem I myself disgraced,

sît ich ein maget heize, und ir mich habet gemant
since I a maid am-called, and you me have adjured

durch aller megede êre. des müezet ir geniezen»,
by all maidens' honor. of-that must you profit»,

sprach diu frouwe hêre, «swie des müesen mîniu ougen riezen.»
spoke the lady lordly, «however for-that must my eyes stream.»

1216 Sie giengen in ir hemeden, diu wâren beidiu naz.
They went in their shifts, they were both wet.

den vil edelen frouwen was ê gewesen baz.
to-the very noble ladies was before been better.

dô bidemte von dem froste daz arme ingesinde.
then trembled from the frost the poor household.

sie wâren swacher koste; jâ wurren in die merzischen winde.
they were of-poor food; yea troubled them the March winds.

1217 Ez was in den zîten, der winter sich zerlie,
It was in the times, the winter itself broke-up,

und daz in widerstrîte die vogele wolden hie
and that in rivalry the birds would here

singen aber ir wîse nâch des merzen stunden.
sing again their melody after the March's hours.

in snêwe und ouch in îse wurden die vil armen weisen funden.
in snow and also in ice were the very poor orphans found.

1218 Mit strûbendem hâre sâhen sie sie gân.
With ruffled hair saw they them go.

swie in diu houbet wâren beiden wol getân,
however to-them the heads were both well made,

ir vahs was in zerfüeret von merzischen winden.
their hair was to-them tangled from March winds.

ez regente oder ez snîte, harte wê was den vil edelen kinden.
it rained or it snowed, very woe was to-the very noble children.

1219 Der sê allenthalben mit dem îse flôz;
The sea everywhere with the ice flowed;

daz hete sich zerlâzen. ir sorge diu was grôz.
that had itself thawed. their care it was great.

in schein durch diu hemede wîz alsam der snê
to-them shone through the shifts white like the snow
ir lîp der minniclîche. in tet diu unkünde wê.
their body the lovely. to-them did the strangeness woe.

Herwîc der edele in guoten morgen bôt, 1220
Herwig the noble them good morning offered,
den ellenden kinden. des wære in dicke nôt,
to-the exiled children. of-that were to-them often need,
wan ir meisterinne diu was vil ungehiure.
for their mistress she was very monstrous.
«guoten morgen, guoten âbent» was den minniclîchen meiden tiure.
«good morning, good evening» was to-the lovely maidens rare.

«Ir sult lâzen hœren», sprach her Ortwîn, 1221
«You shall let hear», spoke sir Ortwin,
«wes disiu rîchen kleider ûf dem sande sîn
«whose these rich clothes on the sand be
oder wem ir waschet. ir beide sît sô schœne.
or for-whom you wash. you both are so fair.
wie tuot er'z iu ze leide? daz in got von himele gehœne!
how does he-it to-you to sorrow? that him God from heaven shame!

Ir sît sô rehte schœne, ir möhtet krône tragen. 1222
You are so right fair, you might crown wear.
ob ez iu wol möhte von erbe her behagen,
if it to-you well might from inheritance hither please,

ir soldet landes frouwen sîn mit grôzer êre.
you should land's ladies be with great honor.
dem ir sô swache dienet, hât er sô
whom you so poorly serve, has he of-so
schœner weschen noch iht mêre?»
fair washerwomen still any more?»

1223 Dô sprach vil trûriclîchen daz schœne magedîn:
Then spoke very sorrowfully the fair maiden:
«er hât noch manige schœner dan wir mügen sîn.
«he has still many fairer than we may be.
nu frâget swes ir wellet. wir haben ein meisterinne,
now ask whatever you will. we have a mistress,
ez kumt uns niht vergebene, siht siu uns
it comes to-us not for-nothing, (if)-sees she us
mit iu sprechen abe der zinne.»
with you speak from the battlement.»

1224 «Lât iuch niht verdriezen und nemet unser golt.
«Let yourselves not weary and take our gold.
guoter bouge viere daz sî iuwer solt,
of-good rings four that be your pay,
daz ir, schœne frouwen, iuch niht lât betrâgen,
that you, fair ladies, yourselves not let weary,
(die geben wir iu gerne) daz ir uns
(them give we to-you gladly) that you us
saget des wir iuch wellen frâgen.»
tell what we you will ask.»

«Got lâze iu iuwer bouge beiden sælic sîn. 1225
«God let to-you your rings both blessed be.

wir nemen von iu niht miete», sprach daz magedîn.
we take from you not hire», spoke the maiden.

«nu frâget swes ir wellet: wir müezen scheiden hinnen.
«now ask whatever you will: we must part hence.

siht man uns bî iu beiden, daz ist mir leit von allen mînen sinnen.»
(if)-sees one us with you both, that is to-me loath from all my senses.»

«Wes sint disiu erbe und ditze rîche lant 1226
«Whose are these inheritances and this rich land

und ouch die guoten bürge? wie ist er genant,
and also the good castles? how is he named,

daz er iuch âne kleider lât sô swache dienen?
that he you without clothes lets so poorly serve?

wolt' er iht haben êre, sô solde im'z für guot vervâhen niemen.»
(if)-would he any have honor, so should for-him-it for good take no-one.»

Siu sprach: «der fürsten einer heizet Hartmuot: 1227
She spoke: «of-the princes one is-called Hartmut:

dem dienent lant diu wîten und veste bürge guot.
to-him serve lands the wide and strong castles good.

der ander heizet Ludewîc von Ormanîerîche.
the other is-called Ludwig of Normandy.

im dienent vil der helde; die sitzent in ir lande lobelîche.»
to-him serve many of-the heroes; they sit in their land praiseworthily.»

«Wir sæhen sie vil gerne», sprach Ortwîn. 1228
«We would-see them very gladly», spoke Ortwin.

«muget ir uns bescheiden, vil schœniu magedîn,
«can you us inform, very fair maidens,

wâ wir die fürsten beide in ir lande vinden?
where we the princes both in their land find?

wir sîn zuo in gesendet; jâ sî wir eines küniges ingesinden.»
we are to them sent; yea are we of-a king household-men.»

1229 Kûdrûn diu hêre sprach den helden zuo:
Kudrun the lordly spoke the heroes to:

«ich lie sie in der bürge hiute morgen fruo
«I left them in the castle today morning early

ligende an ir bette wol mit vierzic hundert mannen.
lying in their bed well with forty hundred men.

daz ist mir ungewizzen, sint si in der zît geriten inder dannen.»
that is to-me unknown, are they in the time ridden anywhere thence.»

1230 Dô sprach der künic Herwîc: «muget ir uns gesagen,
Then spoke the king Herwig: «can you us tell,

von wiu die küenen recken sô grôze swære tragen,
from what the bold warriors so great heaviness bear,

daz sie mit sô vil helden sitzent z'allen zîten?
that they with so many heroes sit at-all times?

het ich s' in mîner selde,
had I them in my dwelling,

ich troute wol ein küniges lant bestrîten.»
I would-trust well a king's land conquer.»

1231 «Uns ist niht kunt dar umbe», sprâchen dô diu kint.
«To-us is not known there about», spoke then the children.

«wir enwizzen welhen enden der fürsten erbe sint.
«we know-not at-which ends the princes' inheritance are.

ein lant, daz liget wîten, daz heizet Hegelinge:
a land, that lies widely, that is-called Hegelings:

die fürhtent si alle zîte, daz si in dar ûz herte vînde bringen.»
them fear they all time, that they to-them there out hard foes bring.»

Dô bidemten vor der kelde diu schœnen meidîn. 1232
Then trembled from the cold the fair maidens.

dô sprach der fürste Herwîc: «möhte daz gesîn,
then spoke the prince Herwig: «might that be,

daz ez iuch minniclîchen diuhte niht ein schande,
that it you lovely seemed not a disgrace,

ob ir, edele meide, unser mentel trüeget ûf dem sande?»
if you, noble maidens, our cloaks wore on the sand?»

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «got lâze iu sælic sîn 1233
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «God let to-you blessed be

iuwer beider mentel. an dem lîbe mîn
of-you both cloaks. on the body mine

suln nimmer iemens ougen gesehen mannes kleider.»
shall never anyone's eyes see man's clothes.»

möhten s' sich erkennen, sô wære in dicke geschehen leider.
could they themselves recognize, so would-have to-them often happened worse.

Dicke erblihte Herwîc die juncfrouwen an. 1234
Often looked Herwig the young-lady at.

siu dûhte in sô schœne und ouch sô wol getân,
she seemed to-him so fair and also so well made,

deiz im in sînem herzen harte siuften brâhte.
that-it to-him in his heart very sighing brought.

er gelîchte sie ze einer der er vil dicke güetlîch gedâhte.
he likened her to one of-whom he very often kindly thought.

1235 Dô sprach aber Ortwîn, der künic von Ortlant:
Then spoke again Ortwin, the king of Ortland:

«ich frâge iuch megede beide, ist iu iht bekant
«I ask you maidens both, is to-you aught known

umbe ein hergesinde, daz kom in ditze lant?
about a war-household, that came into this land?

einiu was dar under, diu was Kûdrûn genant.
one was there among, who was Kudrun named.

1236 Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «daz ist mir wol kunt.
Then spoke the young-lady: «that is to-me well known.

her kom ein gesinde, des ist nu langiu stunt.
hither came a household, of-that is now long time.

in starker herverte brâht' man s' in ditze rîche.
in strong campaign brought one them into this realm.

die ellenden frouwen kômen her ze lande jâmerlîche.»
the exiled ladies came hither to land miserably.»

1237 Siu sprach: «die ir dâ suochet, die hân ich wol gesehen
She spoke: «those-whom you there seek, them have I well seen

in grôzen arebeiten; des wil ich iu verjehen.»
in great toils; that will I to-you avow.»

jâ was si'z der einiu, die Hartmuot dar brâhte:
yea was she-it of-them one, whom Hartmut there brought:

ez was selbe Kûdrûn. siu wæn' der mære deste baz gedâhte.
it was herself Kudrun. she think-I of-the tidings the better thought.

Dô sprach der fürste Herwîc: «nu seht, her Ortwîn, 1238
Then spoke the prince Herwig: «now see, sir Ortwin,

sol iuwer swester Kûdrûn inder lebende sîn
(if)-shall your sister Kudrun anywhere living be

in deheinem lande ûf al dem ertrîche,
in any land on all the earth,

sô ist daz diu selbe. ich gesach ir nie deheine sô gelîche.»
so is this the same. I saw to-her never any so like.»

Dô sprach der künic Ortwîn: «siu ist vil minniclîch 1239
Then spoke the king Ortwin: «she is very lovely

und doch mîner swester ninder anelîch.
and yet to-my sister nowhere like.

von unser beider jugende gedenke ich noch der stunde,
from of-us both youth remember I still the hour,

daz man in al der werlde sô schœne maget hête ninder funden.»
that one in all the world so fair maid had nowhere found.»

Dô sich alsô nande der vil küene man, 1240
When himself so named the very bold man,

daz er Ortwîn hieze, dô sach in wider an
that he Ortwin was-called, then looked him back at

Kûdrûn diu arme. ob ez ir bruoder wære,
Kudrun the poor. if it her brother were,

daz wiste s' harte gerne: sô hête gar ein ende al ir swære.
that would-know she very gladly: so would-have wholly an end all her heaviness.

«Swie ir sît geheizen, ir sît lobelîch. 1241
«However you are called, you are praiseworthy.

einen ich erkande, dem sît ir anelîch,
one I knew, to-him are you like,

der was geheizen Herwîc und was von Sêlande.
he was called Herwig and was of Zealand.

ob der helt noch lebte, so erlôste er uns von disen starken banden.
if the hero still lived, so would-free he us from these strong bonds.

1242 Ich bin ouch der einiu, die Hartmuotes her
I am also of-them one, whom Hartmut's host

in strîte gevangen gefuorte über mer.
in battle captive led over sea.

ir suochet Kûdrûnen; daz tuot ir âne nôt.
you seek Kudrun; that do you without need.

diu maget von Hegelingen ist in arebeiten tôt.»
the maid of Hegelings is in toils dead.»

1243 Dô trähenden Ortwîne sîniu ougen lieht.
Then wept to-Ortwin his eyes bright.

ouch enliez ez Herwîc ungeweinet nieht.
also left it Herwig unwept not.

do si in gesaget hête, daz erstorben wære
when she them told had, that dead were

Kûdrûn diu schœne, dô hêten die helde grôze swære.
Kudrun the fair, then had the heroes great heaviness.

1244 Dô siu sie weinende beide vor ir sach,
When she them weeping both before her saw,

diu maget ellende zuo in siu dô sprach:
the maid exiled to them she then spoke:

«ir tuot dem gelîche und sît in der gebære,
«you do to-that like and are in the bearing,

sam diu edele Kûdrûn iu vil guoten helden sippe wære.»
as-if the noble Kudrun to-you very good heroes kin were.»

Dô sprach der fürste Herwîc: «jâ riuwet mich ir lîp 1245
Then spoke the prince Herwig: «yea rues me her life

ûf mînes lebenes ende. diu maget was mîn wîp.
until my life's end. the maid was my woman.

siu was mir bevestent mit eiden alsô stæten.
she was to-me betrothed with oaths so steadfast.

sît muoste ich sie verliesen durch des alden Ludewîges ræte.»
later must I her lose through the old Ludwig's counsels.»

«Nu wellet ir mich triegen», sprach diu arme meit. 1246
«Now will you me deceive», spoke the poor maid.

«von Herwîges tôde ist mir vil geseit.
«of Herwig's death is to-me much said.

al der werlde wünne die solde ich gewinnen,
all the world's bliss that should I gain,

wære er inder lebende: sô hête er mich gefüeret von hinnen.»
were he anywhere living: so would-have he me led from hence.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «nu seht an mîne hant, 1247
Then spoke the knight noble: «now look at my hand,

ob ir daz golt erkennet: sô bin ich genant.
if you the gold recognize: so am I named.

dâ mite ich wart gemahelet Kûdrûn ze minnen.
there with I was betrothed to-Kudrun to love.

sît ir dann' mîn frouwe, sô füere ich iuch minniclîche hinnen.»
(if)-are you then my lady, so lead I you lovingly hence.»

Siu sach im nâch der hende; ein rinc dar an erschein. 1248
She looked to-him after the hand; a ring there on appeared.

dâ lac in dem golde von Abalî der stein,
there lay in the gold from Abali the stone,

der beste den ir ougen zer werlde ie bekanden.
the best which her eyes in-the world ever knew.

den het diu frouwe Kûdrûn diu schœne ê getragen an ir handen.
it had the lady Kudrun the fair before worn on her hands.

1249 Si ersmielte in ir freuden. dô sprach daz magedîn:
She smiled in her joys. then spoke the maiden:

«daz golt ich wol erkande; hie vor dô was ez mîn.
«the gold I well knew; here before then was it mine.

nu sult ir sehen ditze, daz mir mîn friedel sande,
now shall you see this, which me my lover sent,

dô ich vil armez magedîn mit freuden was in mînes vater lande.»
when I very poor maiden with joys was in my father's land.»

1250 Er blihte ir nâch der hende. do er daz golt ersach,
He looked to-her after the hand. when he the gold saw,

Herwîc der edele ze Kûdrûnen sprach:
Herwig the noble to Kudrun spoke:

«dich truoc ouch ander niemen, ez'n wære küniges künne.
«thee bore also other no-one, unless-it were king's kin.

nu hân ich nâch manigem leide gesehen
now have I after many-a sorrow seen

mîne freude und mîne wünne.»
my joy and my bliss.»

1251 Er umbeslôz mit armen die hêrlîchen meit.
He embraced with arms the lordly maid.

in was ir beider mære liep unde leit.
to-them was of-them both tidings joy and loath.

er kuste, i'n weiz wie dicke, die küniginne rîche,
he kissed, I-not know how often, the queen rich,

sie und Hildeburgen die ellenden maget minniclîche.
her and Hildeburg the exiled maid lovingly.

Ortwîn begunde frâgen die hêrlîchen meit 1252
Ortwin began to-ask the lordly maid

(des schamte siu sich sêre, wan ir was harte leit),
(of-that shamed she herself sorely, for to-her was very loath),

ob siu niht anders kunde dienen in dem lande,
if she not otherwise could serve in the land,

niwan daz siu kleider wüesche z'allen zîten an dem sande.
but that she clothes washed at-all times on the sand.

«Nu saget mir, frou swester, wâ sint iuwer kint, 1253
«Now tell me, lady sister, where are your children,

diu ir bî Hartmuote habet getragen sint,
which you by Hartmut have borne since,

daz sie iuch eine lâzent waschen an den griezen?
that they you alone let wash on the sands?

sult ir werden künigîn, des lât man iuch hie übele geniezen.»
(if)-shall you become queen, of-that lets one you here ill profit.»

Siu sagete im weinende: «wâ solde ich nemen kint? 1254
She told to-him weeping: «where should I take children?

eist allen den wol künde, die bî Hartmuote sint,
it-is to-all those well known, who with Hartmut are,

daz er mir nie enkunde solhes iht gebieten,
that he me never could such aught command,

daz ich in minnen wolde; des muose ich
that I him love would; for-that must I

mich der arebeit sît nieten.»
myself the toil since endure.»

Dô sprach der herre Herwîc: «des muge wir wol jehen
Then spoke the lord Herwig: «of-that may we well avow

daz uns an dirre verte ist alsô wol geschehen,
that to-us on this journey is so well happened,

daz uns nimmer kunde baz dar an gelingen.
that to-us never could better there in succeed.

nu sul wir des gâhen, daz wir sie von der veste hinnen bringen.»
now shall we of-that hasten, that we her from the stronghold hence bring.»

Dô sprach der degen Ortwîn: «ich wæn' des niht ergê.
Then spoke the thane Ortwin: «I think that not goes.

und hête ich hundert swester, die lieze ich sterben ê,
and had I a-hundred sisters, them would-let I die rather,

ê daz ich mich sô starke in fremeden landen hæle,
before that I myself so strongly in foreign lands hid,

die man mir mit sturme nam,
whom one from-me with assault took,

daz ich die mînen grimmen vînden stæle.»
that I them from-my grim foes stole.»

Dô sprach der helt von Sêwen: «daz ist diu angest mîn, 1257
Then spoke the hero of Zealand: «that is the fear mine,
wirt man unser innen, daz man diu magedîn
(if)-becomes one of-us aware, that one the maidens
enphüere alsô verre (des sî wir bî in tougen),
carries-off so far (of-that are we with them secret),
man lât uns ir deheine nimmer mêr gesehen mit unsern ougen.»
one lets us of-them any never more see with our eyes.»

Dô sprach aber Ortwîn: «wie lieze wir hie 1258
Then spoke again Ortwin: «how would-leave we here
daz edele ingesinde? daz hât gebiten ie
the noble household? that has waited ever
in disem fremeden rîche deis sie mac verdriezen.
in this foreign realm that-it them may weary.
mîner swester Kûdrûn sulen alle ir meide wol geniezen.»
of-my sister Kudrun shall all her maidens well profit.»

Dô sprach der degen Herwîc: «war tuost du dînen sin? 1259
Then spoke the thane Herwig: «whither doest thou thy sense?
die mîne triutinne die wil ich füeren hin.
the my beloved her will I lead away.
werben, swie wir kunnen, über unser frouwen.»
deal, however we can, about our ladies.»
dô sprach der degen Ortwîn:
then spoke the thane Ortwin:
«ê lieze ich mich mit swerten zerhouwen.»
«rather would-let I myself with swords hew-apart.»

1260 Dô sprach diu ungemuote: «waz hân ich dir getân,
Then spoke the dispirited: «what have I thee done,

lieber bruoder Ortwîn? wan ich nie gewan
dear brother Ortwin? for I never gained

deheine die gebære, daz man mich möhte schelden.
any such bearing, that one me might blame.

i'ne weiz welher dinge du mich, edele fürste, lâst engelden.»
I-not know for-which things thou me, noble prince, lettest pay.»

1261 «Jâ tuon ich'z, liebe swester, niht durch dînen haz.
«Yea do I-it, dear sister, not for thy hatred.

dîne schœne meide genesent deste baz.
thy fair maidens survive the better.

ich kan dich niht von hinnen geziehen wan nâch êren.
I can thee not from hence draw but after honors.

du solt haben holden Herwîgen dînen friedel hêren.»
thou shalt have devoted Herwig thy lover lordly.»

1262 Sie giengen zuo dem schiffe. dô klaget' diu schœne meit.
They went to the ship. then lamented the fair maid.

siu sprach: «owê mir armen, nu ist endelôs mîn leit.
she spoke: «alas me poor-one, now is endless my sorrow.

der ich mich ie getrôste, sol ich den nu versmâhen,
in-whom I myself ever trusted, shall I to-them now displease,

daz mich ir helfe lôste? mir ist mîn gelücke vil unnâhen.»
that me their help freed? to-me is my fortune very far-off.»

1263 Den ellenthaften degenen was von dem stade gâch.
To-the valiant thanes was from the shore hasty.

Kûdrûn diu arme rief Herwîge nâch:
Kudrun the poor called Herwig after:

«ê was ich diu beste, nu hât man mich zer bœsten.
«before was I the best, now holds one me for-the worst.

wem lâst du mich arme oder wes sol ich weise mich getrœsten?»
to-whom leavest thou me poor-one or in-what shall I orphan myself comfort?»

«Du bist niht diu bœste, du muost diu beste sîn. 1264
«Thou art not the worst, thou must the best be.

vil edele küniginne, verhil die reise mîn.
very noble queen, conceal the journey mine.

ê des morgens schîne ich bin vor disen selden,
before the morning's shine I am before these dwellings,

daz habe ûf mînen triuwen, mit ahzic tûsent mîner küenen helde.»
that have upon my faith, with eighty thousand of-my bold heroes.»

Sie fuoren sô sie kunden beldiste dan. 1265
They went as they could quickest away.

dô wart ein herter scheiden von friunden getân,
then was a harder parting from friends done,

dan noch friunde tæten, daz weiz ich âne lougen.
than still friends did, that know I without denial.

so si verriste kunden, beleiten sie die boten mit den ougen.
as they farthest could, escorted they the messengers with the eyes.

Der wesche dô vergâzen diu hêrlîchen kint. 1266
The washing then forgot the lordly children.

des hete wol gegoumet diu übele Gêrlint,
of-that had well watched the evil Gerlind,

daz sie stuonden müezic dâ nidene ûf dem sande.
that they stood idle there below on the sand.

daz zurnde siu vil sêre; ez was ir an ir wesche leit und ande.
that raged she very sorely; it was to-her in her washing loath and grievous.

1267 Dô sprach diu frouwe Hildeburc, diu maget ûz Îrlant:
Then spoke the lady Hildeburg, the maid out-of Ireland:

«wes lât ir, küniginne, ligen ditz gewant,
«why let you, queen, lie this clothing,

daz ir niht enwaschet Ludwîges man diu kleider?
that you not wash Ludwig's men the clothes?

und wirt des Gêrlint innen, so getet siu
and (if)-grows of-it Gerlind aware, so did she

uns mit slegen noch nie leider.»
us with blows yet never worse.»

1268 Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «dar zuo bin ich ze hêr,
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «there to am I too lordly,

daz ich Gêrlinde wasche immer mêr.
that I for-Gerlind wash ever more.

dienest alsô swachez sol mir nu versmâhen.
service so mean shall me now displease.

mich kusten zwêne künige und ruochten
me kissed two kings and deigned

mich mit armen umbevâhen.»
me with arms embrace.»

1269 Dô sprach aber Hildeburc: «lât iu niht wesen leit.
Then spoke again Hildeburg: «let to-you not be loath.

daz ich iuch daz lêre, wir bleichen baz diu kleit,
that I you that teach, we bleach better the clothes,

daz wir siu iht sô salwiu tragen ze kemenâten.
that we them not so dingy carry to chambers.

anders wirt uns beiden der rucke mit slegen wol berâten.»
otherwise is to-us both the back with blows well provided.»

Dô sprach daz Hagenen künne: «mir gêt freude zuo, 1270
Then spoke the Hagen's kin: «to-me goes joy toward,

trôst unde wünne. der mich unz morgen fruo
comfort and bliss. who me until tomorrow early

die zît mit besemen slüege, ich trouwet' niht ersterben.
the time with rods struck, I would-trust not die.

die uns dâ tuont sô leide, der muoz etelîcher ê verderben.
who us there do so grievously, of-them must some-one first perish.

Nu wil ich disiu kleider tragen zuo der fluot. 1271
Now will I these clothes carry to the flood.

siu suln des wol geniezen», sprach diu maget guot,
they shall of-it well profit», spoke the maid good,

«daz ich mac gelîchen einer küniginne.
«that I may resemble a queen.

ich wirfe si ûf die ünde, daz siu vrîlîche vliezen hinnen.»
I throw them onto the waves, that they freely float hence.»

Swaz Hildeburc geredete, Kûdrûn truoc dan 1272
Whatever Hildeburg spoke, Kudrun carried away

die Gêrlinde sabene. zurnen siu began.
the Gerlind's linens. to-rage she began.

siu swanc sie von den handen verre zuo den ünden.
she swung them from the hands far to the waves.

sie swebeten eine wîle; i'ne weiz ob si s' immer mêre fünden.
they floated a while; I-not know if they them ever more found.

Dô nâhent' ez der nahte, daz in des tages zeran. 1273
Then neared it the night, that to-them of-the day ran-out.

Hildeburc gie swære zuo der bürge dan.
Hildeburg went heavy to the castle away.

siu truoc ander kleider und siben sabene rîche.
she carried other clothes and seven linens rich.

diu Ortwînes swester gienc bî Hildeburge ledeclîche.
the Ortwin's sister went beside Hildeburg unburdened.

1274 Ez was nu harte spâte; sie kômen hin gegân
It was now very late; they came thither walking

ze Ludewîges bürge. dâ funden s' vor stân
to Ludwig's castle. there found they before stand

Gêrlint die übelen; diu warte ir ingesinde.
Gerlind the evil; she awaited her household.

die vil edelen weschen gruozte siu mit worten harte swinden.
the very noble washerwomen greeted she with words very sharp.

1275 «Wer hât iu daz erloubet?» sprach des küniges wîp.
«Who has to-you that permitted?» spoke the king's woman.

«ez sol sêre erarnen iuwer beider lîp,
«it shall sorely pay-for of-you both body,

daz ir gêt den âbent über wert vil spâte.
that you go the evening over island very late.

ez zimt niht küniges wîbe, daz siu iuch sehe in ir kemenâten.»
it befits not king's woman, that she you see in her chambers.»

1276 Siu sprach: «nu saget mir balde, war umbe tuot ir daz?
She spoke: «now tell me quickly, where for do you that?

ir versprechet rîche künige, den sît ir gehaz,
you refuse rich kings, to-them are you hostile,

und kôset gegen âbent wider bœse knehte.
and chat toward evening with base fellows.

welt ir erwerben êre, sô enkumet ez iu niht ze rehte.»
(if)-will you win honor, so comes it to-you not to right.»

Dô sprach diu maget hêre: «wes lieget ir mich an? 1277
Then spoke the maid lordly: «why lie you me at?
wan ich vil gotes armiu den willen nie gewan,
for I very God's poor-one the will never gained,
daz iemen lebe sô tiure, mit dem ich sprechen wolde,
that anyone live so precious, with whom I speak would,
ez enwæren mîne mâge, mit den ich von rehte reden solde.»
unless-it were my kinsmen, with whom I by right speak should.»

«Nu swîc, du übele galle; du heizest liegen mich? 1278
«Now be-silent, thou evil gall; thou callest lying me?
daz sol ich hînte rechen alsô über dich,
that shall I tonight avenge so upon thee,
daz dir dîn zorn erhillet sô lûte nimmer mêre.
that to-thee thy wrath resounds so loud never more.
ê daz ich erwinde, sô gemüet ez dînen rugge sêre.»
before that I turn-back, so troubles it thy back sorely.»

«Daz wil ich widerrâten», sprach diu maget hêr, 1279
«That will I advise-against», spoke the maid lordly,
«daz ir mich mit besemen gestrâfet nimmer mêr.
«that you me with rods punish never more.
jâ bin ich verre tiurer dann' ir mit iuwern mâgen.
yea am I far more-precious than you with your kinsmen.
als ungefüeger zühte der möhte iuch vil lîhte betrâgen.»
of-such monstrous punishment of-that might you very easily weary.»

1280 Dô sprach diu wülpinne: «wâ sint die sabene mîn,
Then spoke the she-wolf: «where are the linens mine,

daz du alsô gewunden hâst die hende dîn
that thou so wound hast the hands thine

sô rehte müeziclîche in den dînen gêren?
so right idly in the thy skirts?

leb' ich deheine wîle, ich wil dich anderen dienest lêren.»
(if)-live I any while, I will thee other service teach.»

1281 Dô sprach daz Hagenen künne: «ich hân sie ligen lân
Then spoke the Hagen's kin: «I have them lie let

dâ nidene bî der flüete. dô ich sie wolde dan
there below by the flood. when I them would thence

mit mir her ze hove tragen, sie wâren mir ze swære.
with me hither to court carry, they were to-me too heavy.

beschouwet ir sie nimmer, daz ist mir ûf mîn triuwe vil unmære.»
(if)-behold you them never, that is to-me upon my faith very indifferent.»

1282 Dô sprach diu tiuvelinne: «ja geniuzest du sîn niht.
Then spoke the she-devil: «yea profitest thou of-it not.

ê daz ich entslâfe, wie leide dir geschiht!»
before that I fall-asleep, how grievously to-thee happens!»

dô hiez si ûz ziunen brechen unde besemen binden.
then bade she out-of hedges break and rods bind.

der ungefüegen zühte wolde duo frou Gêrlint niht erwinden.
from-the monstrous punishment would then lady Gerlind not turn-back.

1283 Ze einem bettestalle binden siu sie hiez.
To a bedpost bind she her bade.

in der kemenâten nieman siu bî ir liez.
in the chamber no-one she beside her let.

siu wolde ir hût die schœnen slahen von den beinen
she would her skin the fair strike from the bones

die frouwen die daz westen, die begunden krefticlîchen weinen.
the ladies who that knew, they began mightily to-weep.

Mit listen sprach dô Kûdrûn: «daz wil ich iu sagen: 1284
With wiles spoke then Kudrun: «that will I to-you tell:

wird' ich mit disem besemen hînte hie geslagen,
(if)-am I with this rod tonight here struck,

gesiht mich immer ouge gestên bî künigen rîchen,
(if)-sees me ever eye stand beside kings rich,

dâ ich trage krône, es wirt iu gelônet sicherlîchen.
where I wear crown, of-it will-be to-you repaid surely.

Dar umbe ir mich der zühte muget vil gerne erlân; 1285
There for you me of-the punishment may very gladly spare;

sô wil ich ê minnen den ich versprochen hân.
so will I rather love him-whom I refused have.

ich wil daz künicrîche ze Ormanîe bouwen.
I will the kingdom in Normandy dwell-in.

wird' ich gewaldic immer, sô tuon ich des niemen mac getrouwen.»
(if)-become I powerful ever, so do I what no-one may trust.»

Dô sprach diu frouwe Gêrlint: «sô lieze ich mînen zorn. 1286
Then spoke the lady Gerlind: «so would-leave I my wrath.

und ob du tûsent sabene hêtest mir verlorn,
and if thou a-thousand linens hadst for-me lost,

die wolde ich verkiesen. ez kœme ouch dir ze guote,
them would I overlook. it would-come also to-thee to good,

ob du von Ormanîe minnen wilt den fürsten Hartmuote.»
if thou of Normandy love wilt the prince Hartmut.»

1287 Dô sprach diu maget schœne: «jâ wil ich mich erholn.
Then spoke the maid fair: «yea will I myself recover.

dise manige quâle mag ich niht verdoln.
this much torment may I not endure.

heizet mir gewinnen den künic ûz Ormanîn.
bid for-me fetch the king out-of Normandy.

swie er mir gebiutet, sô wil ich immer mêre sîn.»
however he me commands, so will I ever more be.»

1288 Die dô die rede hôrten, die liefen balde dan.
Those-who then the speech heard, they ran quickly away.

dem snellen Hartmuote wart ez kunt getân.
to-the swift Hartmut was it known made.

bî im sâzen mêre der sînes vater manne.
beside him sat more of-the his father's men.

dô saget' im einer mære, daz er ze Kûdrûnen gienge dannen.
then told to-him one tidings, that he to Kudrun went thence.

1289 Der saget' im offenlîchen: «gebt mir daz botenbrôt.
He told to-him openly: «give me the messenger's-reward.

der schœnen Hilden tohter ir dienest iu enbôt,
the fair Hilde's daughter her service to-you sent-word,

daz ir komen ruochet zuo ir kemenâten.
that you come deign to her chambers.

siu wil iuch nimmer fremeden. siu hât sich bezzer dinge sît berâten.»
she will you never estrange. she has herself better things since counseled.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «du liugest âne nôt. 1290
Then spoke the knight noble: «thou liest without need.

wæren wâr dîn mære, ich gæbe botenbrôt
were true thy tidings, I would-give messenger's-reward

guoter bürge drîe und dar zuo huobe rîche
of-good castles three and there to hides rich

und sehzic bouge goldes. jâ wolde ich immer leben wünniclîche.»
and sixty rings of-gold. yea would I ever live blissfully.»

Dô sprach ein sîn geselle: «ich hân ez ouch vernomen. 1291
Then spoke a his companion: «I have it also heard.

die gâbe wil ich teilen. ir sult ze hove komen.
the gift will I share. you shall to court come.

ez sprach diu maget edele, daz siu iuch gerne minne;
it spoke the maid noble, that she you gladly love;

ob ir des geruochet, siu werde hie ze lande küniginne.»
if you of-it deign, she become here in land queen.»

Hartmuot der sagete dô dem boten danc. 1292
Hartmut he said then to-the messenger thanks.

wie rehte frœlîchen er von dem sedele spranc!
how right joyfully he from the seat sprang!

er wânde daz in minne hête got berâten.
he thought that him with-love had God provided.

in frœlîchem sinne gieng er zuo der meide kemenâten
in joyful mind went he to the maid's chambers

Dâ stuont in nazzem hemede daz hêrlîche kint. 1293
There stood in wet shift the lordly child.

mit weinenden ougen gruozte siu in sint.
with weeping eyes greeted she him later.

siu gieng im hin engegene und stuont im alsô nâhen,
she went to-him thither toward and stood to-him so near,

daz er mit sînen armen wolde Kûdrûnen umbevâhen.
that he with his arms would Kudrun embrace.

1294 Siu sprach: «neinâ. Hartmuot, des entuot noch niht.
She spoke: «no-no. Hartmut, that do yet not.

jâ wîzent iu'z die liute, swer sô daz ersiht.
yea blame you-for-it the people, whoever so that sees.

ich bin ein armiu wesche: ez mag iu wol versmâhen.
I am a poor washerwoman: it may to-you well displease.

ir sît ein künic rîche; wie zæme ich iu mit armen umbevâhen?
you are a king rich; how would-befit I to-you with arms embrace?

1295 Ich erloube ez iu danne vil wol, Hartmuot.
I permit it to-you then very well, Hartmut.

swann' ich stên under krône vor iwern recken guot,
whenever I stand under crown before your warriors good,

sô heize ich küniginne, sô sol i'u niht versmâhen;
so am-called I queen, so shall I-you not displease;

sô zimt ez wol uns beiden, sô sult ir mich mit armen umbevâhen.»
so befits it well us both, so shall you me with arms embrace.»

1296 In sînen grôzen zühten er stuont ûf hôher dan.
In his great courtesies he stood up further thence.

er sprach ze Kûdrûnen: «maget vil wol getân,
he spoke to Kudrun: «maid very well made,

nu du mich ruochest minnen, ich wil dich hôhe mieten.
now thou me deignest love, I will thee highly reward.

mir und mînen friunden maht du swaz du selbe wilt gebieten.»
to-me and my friends mayst thou whatever thou thyself wilt command.»

Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «mir wart sanfter nie. 1297
Then spoke the young-lady: «to-me became gentler never.

sol ich vil gotes armiu nu gebieten hie,
shall I very God's poor-one now command here,

so ist mîn gebot daz êrste nâch grôzer arebeite,
so is my command the first after great toil,

ê daz ich hînte slâfe, daz man mir ein schœnez bat bereite.
before that I tonight sleep, that one for-me a fair bath prepare.

Mîn gebot daz ander daz sol ditze sîn, 1298
My command the other that shall this be,

daz man mir balde bringe mîniu magedîn,
that one me quickly bring my maidens,

swâ sô man sie vinde under Gêrlinde wîben.
wherever so one them find among Gerlind's women.

in ir phieselgademe ensol ir deheiniu belîben.»
in her bath-chamber shall of-them none remain.»

«Daz schaffe ich williclîche», sprach her Hartmuot. 1299
«That arrange I willingly», spoke sir Hartmut.

dô suocht' man ûz dem gademe manige maget guot,
then sought one out-of the chamber many-a maid good,

die mit strûbendem hâre und in swachen kleiden
who with ruffled hair and in poor clothes

hin ze hove giengen. diu übele Gêrlint was umbescheiden.
thither to court went. the evil Gerlind was unreasonable.

Dô komen drî und sehzic dâ Hartmuot sie sach. 1300
Then came three and sixty where Hartmut them saw.

Kûdrûn diu edele gezogenlîche sprach:
Kudrun the noble courteously spoke:

«nu schouwet, künic rîche, welt ir daz hân für êre?
«now look, king rich, will you that have for honor?
wie sint erzogen die meide?» dô sprach er:
how are reared the maidens?» then spoke he:
«ez geschiht in nimmer mêre.»
«it happens to-them never more.»

1301 «Tuot mir'z ze liebe, Hartmuot», sprach daz edele kint,
«Do me-it for love, Hartmut», spoke the noble child,
«alle mîne meide, die hie verderbet sint,
«all my maidens, who here spoiled are,
daz man sie bade hînte. volget mîner ræte.
that one them bathe tonight. follow my counsels.
ir sult sie sehen selbe dâ sie stên in wünniclîcher wæte.»
you shall them see yourself where they stand in blissful clothing.»

1302 Des antwurte Hartmuot, der ritter ûz erkorn:
To-that answered Hartmut, the knight out chosen:
«liebiu mîn frou Kûdrûn, ist iht der kleider vlorn,
«dear my lady Kudrun, is any of-the clothes lost,
diu mit in her brâhten iuwer ingesinden,
which with them hither brought your household-folk,
sô gibet man in diu besten, diu man in der werlde inder vinde.
so gives one them the best, which one in the world anywhere find.

1303 Ich sol sie sehen gerne bî iu gekleidet stân.»
I shall them see gladly beside you clothed stand.»
bades vlîziclîchen gâhen man began.
of-bath diligently to-hasten one began.

Hartmuotes künnes wart maniger kamerære.
Of-Hartmut's kin became many-a chamberlain.

sie îlden alle ir dienen durch daz siu in dar nâch genædic wære.
they hastened all her to-serve through that she to-them there after gracious were.

Dô wart gebadet schône diu hêrlîche meit 1304
Then was bathed fairly the lordly maid

mit ir juncfrouwen. diu aller besten kleit,
with her young-ladies. the of-all best clothes,

diu iemen haben kunde, brâhte man in allen.
which anyone have could, brought one to-them all.

diu swacheste drunder diu möhte einem künige wol gevallen.
the poorest thereamong it might a king well please.

Dô sie gebadet wâren, dô brâhte man in wîn, 1305
When they bathed were, then brought one them wine,

daz in Ormanîe niht bezzer mohte sîn.
that in Normandy not better might be.

mete den vil guoten brâhte man den frouwen.
mead the very good brought one to-the ladies.

wie's im gedanket wurde,
how-for-it to-him thanked were,

wie solde des her Hartmuot getrouwen?
how should of-that sir Hartmut trust?

1306 In einen sal gesâzen diu minniclîchen kint.
In a hall sat the lovely children.

ir tohter Ortrûnen hiez frou Gêrlint
her daughter Ortrun bade lady Gerlind

daz siu sich dar zuo kleite mit ir juncfrouwen,
that she herself there to dressed with her young-ladies,

ob siu die Hilden tohter wolde mit ir ingesinde schouwen.
if she the Hilde's daughter would with her household see.

1307 Ortrûn diu edele kleite sich zehant.
Ortrun the noble dressed herself at-once.

siu gienc vil frœlîchen da si Kûdrûnen vant.
she went very joyfully where she Kudrun found.

dô gienc ir hin engegene des wilden Hagenen künne.
then went to-her thither toward the wild Hagen's kin.

dô sie ensamet wâren, dô sach man beide freude unde wünne.
when they together were, then saw one both joy and bliss.

1308 Sie kusten beide ein ander under rôtem golde guot;
They kissed both one another under red gold good;

dar zuo schein ir varwe. gezweiet was ir muot.
there to shone their color. divided was their mind.

liep was Ortrûnen, der küniginne rîche,
dear was to-Ortrun, the queen rich,

daz siu die edelen weschen sach gekleidet alsô wünniclîche.
that she the noble washerwomen saw clothed so blissfully.

1309 Dô frewete sich diu arme, als wir hân verjehen,
Then rejoiced herself the poor-one, as we have avowed,

daz siu ir edelez künne sô schiere solde sehen.
that she her noble kin so soon should see.

spilnde bî ein ander sâzen die vil hêren.
sparkling beside one another sat the very lordly.

swar sie dicke sæhen, ez möhte ein trûric herze freude lêren.
wherever they often looked, it might a sorrowful heart joy teach.

«Wol mich», sprach frou Ortrûn, «daz ich gelebet hân, 1310
«Well me», spoke lady Ortrun, «that I lived have,

daz du bî Hartmuote wilt alhie bestân.
that thou beside Hartmut wilt here remain.

des dînen guoten willen gibe ich dir ze lône,
of-the thy good will give I thee as reward,

die ich tragen solde, mîner muoter Gêrlinde krône.»
which I wear should, my mother Gerlind's crown.»

«Nu lôn' dir got, Ortrûn», sprach daz magedîn. 1311
«Now reward thee God, Ortrun», spoke the maiden.

«swie du mir gebiutest, sô wil ich gerne sîn.
«however thou me commandest, so will I gladly be.

du hâst beweinet dicke mînes herzen leide.
thou hast bewept often my heart's sorrows.

getriuwelîcher dienste wil ich mich nimmer tac von dir scheiden.»
of-faithful services will I myself never day from thee part.»

In kintlîchen listen sprach diu maget guot: 1312
In childlike wiles spoke the maid good:

«ir sult boten senden, mîn her Hartmuot,
«you shall messengers send, my sir Hartmut,

in Ormanîerîche, ob ez in wol gevalle,
into Normandy, if it them well please,

nâch iwern besten friunden, daz sie her ze hove komen alle.
for your best friends, that they hither to court come all.

1313 Gestênt mit fride diu erbe, daz wil ich iu sagen,
(If)-stand with peace the inheritances, that will I to-you say,

sô wil ich bî iu krône vor den helden tragen,
so will I beside you crown before the heroes wear,

daz ich daz müge erkennen, wer mîn ger ze frouwen.
that I that may know, who of-me desires as lady.

mich und mîne mâge lâze ich iuwer recken danne schouwen.»
me and my kinsmen let I your warriors then see.»

1314 Ez was ein list sô wîser. swaz er der boten vant,
It was a wile so wise. whatever he of-the messengers found,

wol hundert oder mêre wurden ûz gesant.
well a-hundred or more were out sent.

diu minner was der vînde, dô die Hegelinge
the fewer were of-the foes, when the Hegelings

suochten Hartmuoten. daz was ouch der meide gedinge.
sought Hartmut. that was also the maid's hope.

1315 Dô sprach diu frouwe Gêrlint: «liebiu tohter mîn,
Then spoke the lady Gerlind: «dear daughter mine,

nu sult ir iuch scheiden. so ez aber morgen sî,
now shall you yourselves part. when it again tomorrow be,

sô sît bî ein ander mit gezogenheite.»
so be beside one another with courtesy.»

dô neic siu Kûdrûnen unde bât got sîn ir geleite.
then bowed she to-Kudrun and bade God be her escort.

1316 Von dannen gienc dô Hartmuot. schenken man ir schuof
From thence went then Hartmut. cupbearers one for-her appointed

unde truhsæzen. dâ was vil kleiner ruof;
and stewards. there was very small cry;

man hiez dâ haben goume der stolzen meide rîche.
one bade there have care of-the proud maidens rich.

mit trinken und mit spîse phlac man der ellenden vlîziclîche.
with drink and with food tended one the exiles diligently.

Dô sprach von Hegelingen ein vil schœniu meit: 1317
Then spoke from Hegelings a very fair maid:

«sô wir dar an gedenken, sô wirt uns dicke leit,
«when we there on think, so becomes to-us often loath,

sul wir bî den belîben, die uns her brâhten,
should we with those remain, who us hither brought,

uns selben âne wünne; des wir uns doch selden ie gedâhten.»
us selves without bliss; of-which we ourselves yet seldom ever thought.»

Siu begunde weinen dâ ir frouwe saz. 1318
She began to-weep where her lady sat.

dô der kinde mêre gesehen heten daz
when of-the children more seen had that

(si gedâhten in ir sorgen ir ungemaches mêre),
(they thought in their cares of-their trouble more),

sie weinden sumelîche. des erlachte Kûdrûn diu hêre.
they wept some. at-that laughed Kudrun the lordly.

Sie wânden, daz sie solden immer dâ bestân. 1319
They thought, that they should ever there remain.

dô was der frouwen wille ninder sô getân,
then was the lady's will nowhere so made,

daz siu belibe gerne bî in tage viere.
that she remained gladly with them days four.

dô kom ez an die zîte, daz si'z Gêrlinden rûnden schiere.
then came it to the times, that they-it to-Gerlind whispered soon.

1320 Ein teil ûz ir zühten lachen siu began,
A part out-of her decorum to-laugh she began,

diu in vierzehn jâren freude nie gewan.
who in fourteen years joy never gained.

daz hete wol gehœret diu übele tiuvelinne;
that had well heard the evil she-devil;

diu wincte Ludewîge. ez was ir leit von allen ir sinnen.
she beckoned to-Ludwig. it was to-her loath from all her senses.

1321 Dô gienc siu vil schiere da si Hartmuoten vant.
Then went she very soon where she Hartmut found.

siu sprach: «sun der mîne, über allez ditze lant
she spoke: «son the mine, over all this land

müezen haben arebeit die liute dar inne.
must have toil the people there inside.

ich enweiz wes gelachet hât Kûdrûn diu schœne küniginne.
I know-not why laughed has Kudrun the fair queen.

1322 Swie'z sich habe gefüeget od swie si'z habe vernomen,
However-it itself have happened or however she-it have heard,

ir sint von ir friunden heimlîche boten komen.
to-her are from her friends secret messengers come.

dâ von solt du dich hüeten, edel ritter hêre,
there from shalt thou thyself guard, noble knight lordly,

daz du von ir friunden iht vliesest beide lîp und ouch die êre.»
that thou by her friends not losest both life and also the honor.»

1323 Er sprach: «lât ez belîben. ich gan ir harte wol,
He spoke: «let it remain. I grant her very well,

swaz siu bî ir wîben freude haben sol.
whatever she with her women joy have shall.

mir sint ir næhste mâge gesezzen alsô verre;
to-me are her nearest kinsmen settled so far;

wâ kœme ich in ir lâge?
where would-come I into their ambush?

jâ wæn' mir von in immer iht gewerre.»
yea think-I me from them ever aught trouble.»

Kûdrûn ir gesinde frâgen dô began, 1324
Kudrun her household to-ask then began,

ob ir gebettet wære; siu wolde slâfen gân.
if for-her bedded were; she would sleep go.

siu was die naht al eine gescheiden von ir swære.
she was the night all alone parted from her heaviness.

dô giengen mit der meide des künic Hartmuotes kamerære.
then went with the maid the king Hartmut's chamberlains.

Diu kint von Ormanîe diu truogen ir diu lieht, 1325
The children of Normandy they carried for-her the lights,

sie heten ir gedienet dâ vor vil selden ieht.
they had her served there before very seldom aught.

man vant dâ gerihtet wol drîzic oder mêre
one found there prepared well thirty or more

vil sûberlîcher bette, dâ solden ligen der ritter tohter hêre.
very clean beds, there should lie the knights' daughters lordly.

Dar ûfe lâgen golter dâ her von Arabê 1326
There upon lay quilts there hither from Arabia

vil maniger hande varwe, und grüene alsam der klê,
of-very many kinds color, and green like the clover,

von lîsten harte tiure diu deckelachen rîche.
of borders very precious the coverlets rich.

rôt von dem fiure schein golt ûz den sîden sûberlîche.
red from the fire shone gold out-of the silks cleanly.

1327 An den liehten phellen. von maniger vische hût
On the bright silks. of many fishes' skin

bezoge wâren drunder. Hartmuot was ir trût,
covers were thereunder. Hartmut was their beloved,

der minniclîchen meide dâ her von Hegelingen.
of-the lovely maidens there hither from Hegelings.

er weste niht der mære, waz im ir künne leides möhte bringen.
he knew not of-the tidings, what to-him their kin of-sorrow might bring.

1328 Dô sprach diu maget edele: «jâ sult ir slâfen gân,
Then spoke the maid noble: «yea shall you sleep go,

ir Hartmuotes helede. wir wellen ruowe hân,
you Hartmut's heroes. we will rest have,

ich und mîne frouwen, doch dise naht al eine.
I and my ladies, yet this night all alone.

sît wir her bekômen, sô gewunne wir mêr deheine.»
since we hither came, so gained we more none.»

1329 Swaz dâ was der fremeden, die sach man dannen gân,
Whatever there was of-the strangers, them saw one thence go,

die wîsen mit den tumben. die Hartmuotes man
the wise with the foolish. the Hartmut's men

die îlden z'ir gemache ûz der kemenâten.
they hastened to-their ease out-of the chambers.

von mete und ouch von wîne die armen wâren vlîziclîch berâten.
with mead and also with wine the poor were diligently provided.

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «besliezet mir die tür.» 1330
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «lock for-me the door.»

starker rigele viere schôz man der für.
of-strong bolts four shot one there before.

ouch was daz gâdem sô veste, swes man dâ begunde,
also was the chamber so firm, whatever one there began,

deiz ûz der kemenâten bescheidenlîchen niemen hœren kunde.
that-it out-of the chamber clearly no-one hear could.

Dô sâzen s' alrêrste und trunken guoten wîn. 1331
Then sat they first-of-all and drank good wine.

dô sprach diu aller hêrste: «frô muget ir wol sîn,
then spoke the of-all lordliest: «glad may you well be,

alle mîne frouwen, nâch starkem iwerm leide.
all my ladies, after strong your sorrow.

ich lâze iuch morgen schouwen an iwern friunden liebe ougen weide.
I let you tomorrow see in your friends dear eyes' pasture.

Ich hân geküsset hiute Herwîge mînen man 1332
I have kissed today Herwig my husband

und Ortwîn mînen bruoder. dâ sult ir denken an:
and Ortwin my brother. there shall you think on:

swelhiu wil werden rîche von mir ân' allez sorgen,
whichever will become rich from me without all care,

diu sî des genœte, daz siu uns künde nâch der naht den morgen.
she be of-that eager, that she to-us announce after the night the morning.

Ir miete wirt niht ringe. uns nâhent freuden zît. 1333
Her hire becomes not light. to-us nears joys' time.

jâ gibe ich ir ze miete guote bürge wît,
yea give I her as hire good castles wide,

dar zuo vil der huoben. die mac ich wol gewinnen,
there to many of-the hides. them may I well gain,

gelebe ich an die stunde, daz man mich nennet eine küniginne.»
(if)-live-to-see I to the hour, that one me names a queen.»

1334 Dô legten sie sich slâfen; frô was in der muot.
Then laid they themselves to-sleep; glad was to-them the mind.

sie westen daz in kœme manic ritter guot,
they knew that to-them came many-a knight good,

die in gehelfen möhten von ir grôzen sorgen.
who them help might from their great cares.

dar zuo stuont ir gedinge, daz si s'
there to stood their hope, that they them

sæhen an dem næhsten morgen.
saw on the next morning.

XXVI. Âventiure, wie Herwîc und Ortwîn wider zuo dem here kômen

XXVI · THE HOST BEFORE LUDWIG'S CASTLE

Ortwin and Herwig report that they found Kudrun and Hildeburg washing on the sand, and when the kinsmen weep, Wate, in anger, bids them dye the white clothes red and leads the host by moonlight to Ludwig's castle. At dawn a maiden sees the shields and wakes Kudrun, and Ludwig's watchman calls the alarm. Gerlind wakes Ludwig, who thinks the host are pilgrims, but Hartmut knows the ensigns of his foes.

Nu hœren wir ein mære, des habe wir niht vernomen, 1335
Now hear we a tale, of-which have we not heard,

Ortwîn unde Herwîc wâren nu komen
Ortwin and Herwig were now come

dâ sie ir recken funden noch ûf dem wilden sande.
where they their warriors found still on the wild sand.

dô liefen in engegene die helde ûzer Hegelinge lande.
then ran them toward the heroes out-of Hegelings' land.

Die boten sie wol enphiengen und bâten in daz sagen, 1336
The messengers they well received and bade them that tell,

waz sie mære bræhten; sie solden s' niht verdagen.
what they tidings brought; they should them not conceal.

Ortwîn den küenen, den man dar umbe sande,
Ortwin the bold, whom one there for sent,

sie frâgten: «lebet noch Kûdrûn in des künic Ludewîges lande?»
they asked: «lives still Kudrun in the king Ludwig's land?»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «ich mag iu niht gesagen, 1337
Then spoke the knight noble: «I may to-you not tell,

allen besunder; jâ muoz ich iuch verdagen,
all apart; yea must I from-you conceal,

unz unser beste friunde bî mir gestênt vil nâhen:
until our best friends by me stand very near:

sô lâze wir iuch hœren, waz wir vor Hartmuotes bürge sâhen.»
so let we you hear, what we before Hartmut's castle saw.»

1338 Dô sagete man'z den helden; der kom ein michel kraft.
Then told one-it to-the heroes; of-them came a great force.

dô wurden s' umbestanden mit grôzer ritterschaft.
then were they surrounded with great knighthood.

dô sprach der degen Ortwîn: «nu bringe ich iu mære,
then spoke the thane Ortwin: «now bring I to-you tidings,

möhte ez sich gefüegen, der ich mit mînen friunden gerne enbære.
might it itself happen, which I with my friends gladly would-forgo.

1339 Nu hœret michel wunder, daz hie ist geschehen.
Now hear great wonder, that here is happened.

Kûdrûn mîne swester die hân ich gesehen
Kudrun my sister her have I seen

unde Hildeburge, die maget ûz Îrrîche.»
and Hildeburg, the maid out-of Ireland.»

dô er in daz sagete, dô heten ez für lüge sumelîche.
when he them that told, then held it for lie some.

1340 Dô sprâchen sumelîche: «den spot mugt ir wol lân,
Then spoke some: «the mockery may you well leave,

wan wir nâch ir gesinnet nu lange zîte hân,
for we after her longed now long time have,

wie wir sie wider bræhten von Ludewîges lande.
how we her back brought from Ludwig's land.

Ortwîn und sîne degene die sint noch ûf
Ortwin and his thanes they are still on

dem schaden und ûf der schande.»
the harm and on the disgrace.»

«Nu frâget Herwîgen, der hât sie ouch gesehen, 1341
«Now ask Herwig, he has her also seen,

und alsô daz uns kunde leider niht geschehen.
and so that to-us could worse not happen.

nu gedenket, alle ir mâge, ob uns daz sî ein schande:
now consider, all you kinsmen, if to-us that be a disgrace:

wir funden Hildeburgen und Kûdrûnen waschen ûf dem sande.»
we found Hildeburg and Kudrun washing on the sand.»

Dô weinden alle mâge, die man dâ gesach. 1342
Then wept all kinsmen, whom one there saw.

Wate der vil alde zorniclîche sprach:
Wate the very old wrathfully spoke:

«ir gebâret alle wîben vil gelîche,
«you behave all to-women very like,

ir enwizzet niht war umbe. jâ stêt ez helden niht ze lobelîche.
you know not where for. yea stands it to-heroes not too praiseworthily.

Welt ir Kûdrûnen helfen ûz der nôt, 1343
(If)-will you Kudrun help out-of the distress,

sô sult ir nâch der wîze diu kleider machen rôt,
so shall you after the white the clothes make red,

diu dâ habent gewaschen ir vil wîze hende.
which there have washed her very white hands.

dâ mite sult ir ir dienen; sô mac siu komen ûz ir ellende.»
there with shall you her serve; so may she come out-of her exile.»

1344 Dô sprach von Tenen Fruote: «wie viengen wir daz an,
Then spoke of Denmark Frute: «how began we that on,

daz wir ze ir lande kœmen, ê Ludewîges man
that we to their land came, before Ludwig's men

und Hartmuotes helde erfunden disiu mære,
and Hartmut's heroes found-out these tidings,

daz Hilden ingesinde bî in in Ormanîerîche wære?»
that Hilde's household by them in Normandy were?»

1345 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «dâ kan ich râten wol.
Then spoke Wate the old: «there can I counsel well.

ich getrouwe iu vor der selde gedienen als ich sol,
I trust to-you before the dwelling serve as I shall,

gelebe ich noch die zîte, daz ich in kum sô nâhen.
(if)-live-to-see I still the time, that I to-them come so near.

ir helde, ir sult'z hie rûmen und sult gegen Ormanîe gâhen.
you heroes, you shall-it here leave and shall toward Normandy hasten.

1346 Der luft ist sô heiter, sô rîche und sô breit
The air is so clear, so rich and so broad

der mâne schînet hînte: des bin ich gemeit.
the moon shines tonight: of-that am I glad.

nu gâhet von dem sande, ir tiwerlîchen helde,
now hasten from the sand, you precious heroes,

ê ez tage morgen, daz wir sîn ze Ludewîges selde.»
before it dawn tomorrow, that we be at Ludwig's dwelling.»

Sie wurden harte unmuezic durch den Waten rât, 1347
They became very busy through the Wate's counsel,

ê sie zen schiffen bræhten ir ros und ir wât.
before they to-the ships brought their horses and their clothing.

sie îlden, swaz sie mohten, des nahtes zuo dem lande.
they hastened, whatever they could, of-the night to the land.

ê daz ez tagen begunde, sie wâren vor der bürge ûf dem sande.
before that it to-dawn began, they were before the castle on the sand.

Wate der bat swîgen daz here über al, 1348
Wate he bade be-silent the host over all,

daz sie sich sanfte legten den griez hin ze tal.
that they themselves gently laid the sand thither to dale.

den wazzermüeden helden den wart daz erloubet:
to-the water-weary heroes to-them was that permitted:

sie strahten nider die schilde, dar ûf legten sumelîche ir houbet.
they stretched down the shields, there upon laid some their heads.

«Swer an dem morgen früeje gerne welle sigen», 1349
«Whoever on the morning early gladly will conquer»,

sô sprach Wate der alde, «der sol sich niht verligen.
so spoke Wate the old, «he shall himself not oversleep.

jâ hân wir dirre verte erbiten harte kûme,
yea have we this journey awaited very hardly,

sô wir den morgen kiesen, daz iuch guote
when we the morning see, that you good

recken ihtes iht dann' sûme.
warriors of-aught aught then delay.

1350 Und wil iuch warnen mêre: ûf und ouch ze tal
And will you warn more: up and also to dale
swer sô hœre diezen mînes hornes schal,
whoever so hear sound my horn's blast,
daz der sich sâ ze stunde rihte gên dem strîte,
that he himself at-once at hour ready toward the battle,
künde ich iu den morgen, daz iuwer keiner dâ iht langer bîte.
(if)-announce I to-you the morning, that of-you none there at-all longer wait.

1351 So ich ander stunt geblâse, des sult ir niht lân,
When I second time blow, that shall you not leave,
iu ensî gesatelet. zen rossen sult ir gân
unless-to-you be saddled. to-the horses shall you go
und stêt dâ bereite, unz ich den tac erkiese,
and stand there ready, until I the day perceive,
ze rehter sturmes zîte daz niemen dâ sîn arebeit verliese.»
at right assault's time that no-one there his toil lose.»

1352 Sie jâhen daz si'z gerne tæten swaz er riet.
They avowed that they-it gladly would-do whatever he advised.
waz er dâ schœner frouwen von ir fröweden schiet
how-many he there of-fair ladies from their joys parted
mit verchtiefen wunden in dem herten strîte!
with life-deep wounds in the hard battle!
sie warten algemeine niewan gên des næhsten tages zîten.
they waited all-together only toward the next day's times.

1353 «So ich drî stunt geblâse, ir lieben friunde mîn,
«When I three times blow, you dear friends mine,
sô sult ir wol gewâfent ûf den rossen sîn.
so shall you well armed on the horses be.

dannoch sult ir degene mîn dâ gerne bîten,
still shall you thanes mine there gladly wait,

unz ir mich sehet gewâfent nâch der schœnen Hilden zeichen rîten.»
until you me see armed after the fair Hilde's ensign ride.»

Dô legten sich die müeden ûf den wert ze tal. 1354
Then laid themselves the weary onto the island to dale.

sie wâren dô vil nâhen vor Ludewîges sal.
they were then very near before Ludwig's hall.

swie'z bî der naht wære, den sâhen sie doch alle.
however-it by the night were, it saw they yet all.

die stolzen helden mære lâgen dâ mit wênigem schalle.
the proud heroes famous lay there with little clamor.

Nu was der morgensterne hôhe ûf gegân. 1355
Now was the morning-star high up gone.

dô kom ein maget schœne in ein venster stân.
then came a maid fair into a window stand.

siu spehete, wanne ez wære daz ez tagen solde,
she watched, when it were that it dawn should,

dâ mite siu grôze miete an froun Kûdrûnen dienen wolde.
there with she great hire from lady Kudrun earn would.

Dô kôs diu maget edele ein teil des morgens schîn. 1356
Then saw the maid noble a part of-the morning's shine.

gên des wazzers brehene, als ez solde sîn,
toward the water's gleaming, as it should be,

sach siu liuhten helme und vil der liehten schilde.
saw she shine helmets and many of-the bright shields.

diu burc was besezzen; von gewæfen lûhte al das gevilde.
the castle was besieged; with arms shone all the fields.

1357 Dô gienc siu hin widere dâ siu ir frouwen vant.
Then went she thither back where she her lady found.

«wachet, maget edele, allez ditze lant
«wake, maid noble, all this land

und disiu burc veste mit vînden ist besezzen.
and this castle strong with foes is besieged.

unser friunt dâ heime habent unser armen niht vergezzen.»
our friends there at-home have of-us poor-ones not forgotten.»

1358 Kûdrûn diu hêre ûz dem bette spranc.
Kudrun the lordly out-of the bed sprang.

gâch was ir an daz venster. siu saget' der meide danc
hasty was to-her to the window. she said to-the maid thanks

dirre boteschefte; dâ von wart siu rîche.
for-this message; there from became she rich.

von ir grôzen swære siu goumte nâch ir friunden vlîziclîche.
from her great heaviness she looked for her friends diligently.

1359 Dô sach siu rîche segele wagen ûf dem sê.
Then saw she rich sails rock on the sea.

dô sprach diu maget edele: «nu ist mir êrste wê.
then spoke the maid noble: «now is to-me first woe.

owê ich gotes armiu, deich ie den lîp gewan!
alas I God's poor-one, that-I ever the life gained!

man siht hie hiute sterben manigen wætlîchen man.»
one sees here today die many-a comely man.»

1360 Dô siu daz geredete, daz liut noch meistec slief.
When she that spoke, the people still mostly slept.

Ludwîges wahtære krefticlîchen rief:
Ludwig's watchman mightily called:

«wol ûf, ir stolzen recken! wâfen, herre, wâfen!
«well up, you proud warriors! to-arms, lord, to-arms!

her künic von Ormanîe, jâ wæne ich ir ze lange habt geslâfen.»
sir king of Normandy, yea think I you too long have slept.»

Ditze erhôrte Gêrlint, daz Ludewîges wîp. 1361
This heard Gerlind, the Ludwig's woman.

dô liez siu ligen slâfen des alden küniges lîp.
then let she lie sleeping the old king's body.

dô gâht' siu harte balde selbe in eine zinne.
then hastened she very quickly herself into a battlement.

dâ sach siu vil der geste. unmâzen leit was dô der tiuvelinne.
there saw she many of-the guests. beyond-measure loath was then to-the she-devil.

Siu îlde hin widere dâ siu den künic vant. 1362
She hastened thither back where she the king found.

«wachâ, herre Ludewîc! dîn burc und ouch dîn lant
«wake-ho, lord Ludwig! thy castle and also thy land

daz ist umbemûret von gesten ungehiure.
that is walled-round by guests monstrous.

daz lachen Kûdrûnen koufent dîne recken hiute tiure.»
the laughing of-Kudrun buy thy warriors today dearly.»

«Swîget», sprach dô Ludewîc, «ich wil sie selbe sehen. 1363
«Be-silent», spoke then Ludwig, «I will them myself see.

wir müezen's alle erbîten swaz uns nu mac geschehen.»
we must-it all await whatever to-us now may happen.»

dô gienc er harte snelle in sîn palas schouwen.
then went he very quickly into his palace to-look.

er het des tages geste, der er übele mohte getrouwen.
he had of-the day guests, whom he ill might trust.

1364 Dô sach er vanen breite vor sîner bürge wagen.
Then saw he banners broad before his castle wave.

dô sprach der künic Ludewîc: «jâ sul wir ez sagen
then spoke the king Ludwig: «yea shall we it tell

mîm' sune Hartmuote. ez sint lîhte bilgerîne
to-my son Hartmut. they are perhaps pilgrims

und ligent hie durch koufen vor der stat und vor der bürge mîne.»
and lie here for trading before the town and before the castle mine.»

1365 Man wahte Hartmuote. do ez im wart geseit,
One woke Hartmut. when it to-him was told,

dô sprach der degen guote: «lât iu niht wesen leit.
then spoke the thane good: «let to-you not be loath.

ich erkenne fürsten zeichen wol in zweinzic landen.
I know princes' ensigns well in twenty lands.

ich wæn' die vînde wellen rechen an uns ir alden anden.»
I think the foes will avenge on us their old grief.»

XXVII. Âventiure, wie Hartmuot Ludewîge nande der fürsten zeichen

XXVII · THE BATTLE BEFORE THE CASTLE

Hartmut names to Ludwig the banners of Wate, Frute, Horant, Morung, Ortwin, Herwig, and Irold, and against Gerlind's counsel to hold the castle he rides out to fight. Wate blows his horn three times and the battle joins. Hartmut wounds Ortwin and Horant. Herwig challenges Ludwig, who killed Hetel, and Ludwig strikes him so that he stumbles, until Herwig's men come to his help; on his feet again, Herwig looks up to the battlement for his beloved.

Dô liez er ligen slâfen alle sîne man. 1366
Then let he lie sleeping all his men.

Ludewîc und Hartmuot die zwêne giengen dan
Ludwig and Hartmut the two went away

schouwen in diu venster. dô sie diu here sâhen,
to-look into the windows. when they the hosts saw,

schiere sprach dô Hartmuot: «sie ligent mîner bürge ein teil ze nâhen.
soon spoke then Hartmut: «they lie to-my castle a part too near.

Ez sint niht bilgerîne, vil lieber vater mîn. 1367
They are not pilgrims, very dear father mine.

Wate und ouch die sîne mugen ez vil wol sîn,
Wate and also the his may it very well be,

der helt von Sturmlanden und der von Ortrîche.
the hero of Sturmland and he of Ortriche.

dort sihe ich wagen ein zeichen, daz mac sich dem mære wol gelîchen.
there see I wave an ensign, that may itself to-the tale well match.

1368 Ez ist ein brûner phelle dâ her von Karadê.
It is a brown silk there hither from Karade.

ê daz sich der geneige, dâ bî wirt helden wê.
before that itself it bow, there by becomes to-heroes woe.

dar inne swebet ein houbet, daz ist von rôtem golde.
there inside hovers a head, that is of red gold.

alsô küener geste ich hie ze lande gerne enbern wolde.
such bold guests I here in land gladly forgo would.

1369 Uns bringet der von Mœren wol zweinzic tûsent man.
To-us brings he of Moors well twenty thousand men.

daz sint vil küene degene, als ich gesehen kan.
they are very bold thanes, as I see can.

die wellen an uns werben mit strîte michel êre.
they will on us win with battle great honor.

noch sihe ich dort ein zeichen, dâ bî lît der helde noch mêre.
still see I there an ensign, there by lies of-the heroes still more.

1370 Der van ist Hôrandes dâ her von Tenelant.
The banner is Horant's there hither from Denmark.

dâ bî sih' ich hern Fruoten, der ist mir erkant,
there by see I sir Frute, he is to-me known,

und hern Môrungen von Wâleis dem lande.
and sir Morung of Waleis the land.

der hât uns vil der vînde gefüeret wider morgen zuo dem sande.
he has to-us many of-the foes led toward morning to the sand.

1371 Noch sihe ich ir einen mit liehten sparren rôt:
Still see I of-them one with bright chevrons red:

dâ stênt örter inne. des koment helde in nôt.
there stand points inside. of-that come heroes into distress.

der ist Ortwînes dâ her von Ortrîche,
it is Ortwin's there hither from Ortriche,

dem wir den vater sluogen; der enkumt uns niht ze friuntlîche.
whose we the father slew; he comes to-us not too friendly.

Dort sihe ich vanen einen, der'st wîzer danne ein swan. 1372
There see I banner one, it-is whiter than a swan.

guldîniu bilde muget ir kiesen dran.
golden images may you see thereon.

den hât mîn swiger Hilde gesendet über ünde.
it has my mother-in-law Hilde sent over waves.

der haz der Hegelinge wirt ê morgen âbent vil wol künde.
the hatred of-the Hegelings becomes before tomorrow evening very well known.

Noch sihe ich hie bî weiben einen vanen breit 1373
Still see I here by wave a banner broad

von wolkenblâwen sîden. daz sî iu geseit:
of cloud-blue silks. that be to-you said:

den bringet uns her Herwîc dâ her von Sêlande.
it brings us sir Herwig there hither from Zealand.

sêbleter swebent dar inne. er wil hie vaste rechen sînen anden.
sea-leaves hover there inside. he will here hard avenge his grief.

Ouch kumt uns her Îrolt, des mag ich wol jehen. 1374
Also comes to-us sir Irold, that may I well avow.

er bringet vil der Friesen, als ich mich kan versehen,
he brings many of-the Frisians, as I myself can foresee,

und ouch der Holzsæzen; daz sint ziere helde.
and also of-the Holsteiners; they are splendid heroes.

ez nâhet z'einem sturme. nu wâfent iuch, ir recken, in der selde.»
it nears to-an assault. now arm yourselves, you warriors, in the dwelling.»

1375 «Nu wol ûf», sprach Hartmuot, «alle mîne man,
«Now well up», spoke Hartmut, «all my men,

wan ich den grimmen gesten der êre niht engan,
for I to-the grim guests the honor not grant,

daz sie ze mîner bürge geriten sint sô nâhen.
that they to my castle ridden are so near.

wir suln sie vor der porten mit den swertslegen wol enphâhen.»
we shall them before the gates with the sword-blows well receive.»

1376 Dô sprungen von den betten die man noch ligende vant.
Then sprang from the beds those-whom one still lying found.

sie ruoften, daz man bræhte ir liehtez wîcgewant.
they called, that one brought their bright battle-gear.

sie wolden dem künige helfen wern daz rîche.
they would the king help defend the realm.

wol vierzic hundert degene garten sich dar inne sûberlîche.
well forty hundred thanes girded themselves there inside neatly.

1377 Dô wâfent' sich Ludewîc und ouch Hartmuot.
Then armed himself Ludwig and also Hartmut.

die frouwen ellende dûhte ez übele guot.
the ladies exiled seemed it ill good.

sie heten in der bürge ganzen trôst deheinen.
they had in the castle whole comfort none.

dô sprach ir einiu drunder: «der vert lachte,
then spoke of-them one thereamong: «who last-year laughed,

den lât hiure weinen.»
him let this-year weep.»

Vil schiere kom frou Gêrlint, daz Ludewîges wîp. 1378
Very soon came lady Gerlind, the Ludwig's woman.

«waz welt ir tuon, her Hartmuot? zwiu welt ir den lîp
«what will you do, sir Hartmut? why will you the life

selbe hie verliesen und alle dise helde?
yourself here lose and all these heroes?

jâ slahent iuch die vînde, kumt ir zuo in dar ûz den selden.»
yea slay you the foes, (if)-come you to them there out-of the dwellings.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «muoter, gêt hin dan. 1379
Then spoke the knight noble: «mother, go away thence.

ir muget niht bewîsen mich und mîne man.
you may not instruct me and my men.

râtet iwern frouwen, die mugen'z sanfte lîden,
advise your ladies, they may-it gently bear,

wie sie daz gesteine legen mit dem golde in die sîden.
how they the gems lay with the gold into the silks.

Nu sult ir», sprach Hartmuot, «waschen heizen gân 1380
Now shall you», spoke Hartmut, «washing bid go

Kûdrûn mit ir meiden, als ir ê habt getân.
Kudrun with her maidens, as you before have done.

ir wândet siu enhête niht friunt noch ingesinde.
you thought she had not friend nor household.

ir muget noch hiute schouwen, daz uns die geste gedankent swinde.»
you may still today see, that us the guests thank sharply.»

Dô sprach diu tiuvelinne: «dâ mite diende ich dir, 1381
Then spoke the she-devil: «there with served I thee,

daz ich sie wânde twingen. nu solt du volgen mir.
that I her thought to-force. now shalt thou follow me.

dîn burc ist sô veste, heiz dîniu tor besliezen;
thy castle is so strong, bid thy gates lock;

sô mugen dise geste ir reise harte lützel her geniezen.
so may these guests of-their journey very little hither profit.

1382 Du weist vil wol, Hartmuot, daz sie dir sint gehaz,
Thou knowest very well, Hartmut, that they to-thee are hostile,

den du ir mâge slüege; nu hüete dich diu baz.
whose thou their kinsmen slew; now guard thyself the better.

du hâst vor der bürge gesippen friunt deheinen.
thou hast before the castle related friend none.

die stolzen Hegelinge bringent ir ie zweinzic wider einen.
the proud Hegelings bring of-them ever twenty against one.

1383 Ir sult ouch daz bedenken, vil lieber sun mîn:
You shall also that consider, very dear son mine:

ir habt in disem hûse brôt unde wîn
you have in this house bread and wine

unde guote spîse vollen z'einem jâre.
and good food full for-a year.

swer hie wirt gevangen, jâ lâzent sie den lœsen harte undâre.»
whoever here is captured, yea let they him ransom very unreadily.»

1384 Dô riet aber dem recken daz Ludewîges wîp:
Then advised again the warrior the Ludwig's woman:

«behüetet iuwer êre, verlieset niht den lîp.
«guard your honor, lose not the life.

mit armbrusten heizet ûz den venstern schieze
with crossbows bid out-of the windows shoot

die grimmen verchwunden, daz ez ir friunt dâ heime beriezen.
the grim life-wounds, that it their friends there at-home bewail.

Antwerc diu besten heizet seilen wol 1385
Engines the best bid rope well

gegen disen gesten. diu burc ist recken vol.
against these guests. the castle is of-warriors full.

ê ich iuch mit den vînden swerte lâze brûchen,
before I you with the foes swords let use,

ich und mîne meide tragen iu die steine in wîzen stûchen.»
I and my maidens carry to-you the stones in white sleeves.»

Dô sprach in zorne Hartmuot: «frouwe, nu gêt hin. 1386
Then spoke in wrath Hartmut: «lady, now go away.

waz muget ir mir gerâten? zwiu solde mir mîn sin?
what may you me advise? why should to-me my sense?

ê man mich beslozzen in dirre bürge vinde,
before one me locked-in in this castle find,

ê wolt' ich ersterben dâ ûzen bî dem Hilden ingesinde.»
rather would I die there outside beside the Hilde's household.»

Dô sprach weinende des alden küniges wîp: 1387
Then spoke weeping the old king's woman:

«jâ tuon ich'z dar umbe, daz du dînen lîp
«yea do I-it there for, that thou thy life

deste baz behüetest. swer sich lât hiute schouwen
the better guardest. whoever himself lets today see

under dînem zeichen, der mag uns alles guotes wol getrouwen.»
under thy ensign, he may us of-all good well trust.»

«Nu wâfent iuch», sprach Gêrlint. «bî dem sune mîn 1388
«Now arm yourselves», spoke Gerlind. «beside the son mine

houwet ûz den helmen den heizen fiures schîn.
hew out-of the helmets the hot fire's shine.

ir sult bî dem recken hiute wesen nâhen.
you shall beside the warrior today be near.

jâ sult ir die geste mit den tiefen wunden wol enphâhen.»
yea shall you the guests with the deep wounds well receive.»

1389 «Mîn frouwe saget iu rehte», sprach dô Hartmuot,
«My lady tells to-you rightly», spoke then Hartmut,

«ir vil guote knehte. swer ez mit willen tuot,
«you very good squires. whoever it with will does,

und mir ez mit den vînden hiute hilfet tîchen,
and me it with the foes today helps contrive,

swaz der alden stirbet, den wil ich die weisen alle rîchen.»
whatever of-the old dies, to-them will I the orphans all enrich.»

1390 Gewâfent wart dar inne der Ludewîges man
Armed was there inside of-the Ludwig's men

tûsent unde hundert. ê daz sie füeren dan
thousand and hundred. before that they went thence

ûz des küniges porte, der bürge schuof er huote.
out-of the king's gate, for-the castle arranged he guard.

noch liezen sie dar inne wol fünf hundert snelle ritter guote.
still left they there inside well five hundred swift knights good.

1391 Dô slôz man ûf die rigele ze vieren bürge torn.
Then unlocked one open the bolts at four castle gates.

sie heten niht gebresten gên einigem sporn.
they had not lack toward any spur.

die dem jungen künige wolden helfen strîten,
who the young king would help fight,

mit helmen ûf gebunden sach man der drîzic hundert nâch im rîten.
with helmets up bound saw one of-them thirty hundred after him ride.

Nu nâhent ez dem strîte. der helt ûz Sturmlant 1392
Now nears it to-the battle. the hero out-of Sturmland

begunde ein horn blâsen, daz man'z über sant
began a horn to-blow, that one-it over sand

wol von sînen kreften hôrte drîzic mîle.
well from his strengths heard thirty miles.

die von Hegelingen begunden zuo dem Hilden zeichen îlen.
those of Hegelings began to the Hilde's ensign to-hasten.

Dô blies er ander stunde; daz tet er umbe daz, 1393
Then blew he second time; that did he about that,

daz ieclîcher recke in den satel saz
that each warrior into the saddle sat

und ir schar schihten dar sie wolden kêren.
and their troops arranged where they would turn.

man gefriesch in den strîten nie alden recken alsô hêren.
one heard-of in the battles never old warrior so lordly.

Er blies ze dritten stunden mit einer krefte grôz, 1394
He blew at third time with a strength great,

daz im der wert erwagete und im der wâc erdôz.
that to-him the island shook and to-him the wave resounded.

Ludwîges eckesteine ûz der mûre möhten rîsen.
Ludwig's cornerstones out-of the wall might fall.

dô hiez er Hôranden der schœnen Hilden zeichen dannen wîsen.
then bade he Horant the fair Hilde's ensign thence lead.

1395 Sie vorhten Waten sêre. dâ wart niemen lût.
They feared Wate sorely. there became no-one loud.

man hôrte ein ros ergrînen. daz Herwîges trût
one heard a horse whinny. the Herwig's beloved

stuont obene in der zinne. statelîche rîten
stood above in the battlement. stately ride

sach man die küenen recken, die mit Hartmuote wolden strîten.
saw one the bold warriors, who with Hartmut would fight.

1396 Nu was ouch komen Hartmuot unde sîne man,
Now was also come Hartmut and his men,

ze vlîze wol gewâfent, ûz der porten dan.
with diligence well armed, out-of the gates away.

von fremeden und von kunden durch die venstersteine
of strangers and of natives through the window-stones

erglasten in die helme. jâ enwas ouch Hartmuot dâ niht eine.
gleamed to-them the helmets. yea was also Hartmut there not alone.

1397 Der bürge in vieren enden giengen zuo die schar.
Of-the castle at four ends went toward the troops.

allez ir gewæte was nâch silber var.
all their armor was like silver colored.

dar zuo sach man schînen gespenge ab liehten schilden.
there to saw one shine clasps from bright shields.

sie vorhten Waten den alden alsam einen grimmen lewen wilden.
they feared Wate the old like a grim lion wild.

1398 Die helde von den Mœren man sunder rîten sach,
The heroes of the Moors one apart ride saw,

schiezen starke schefte. vil trunzen dâ zerbrach,
shoot strong shafts. many splinters there broke,

dô sie den strît erhuoben mit den von Ormandîne,
when they the battle raised with those of Normandy,

dô sach man ûz ir wâfen und ûz
then saw one out-of their weapons and out-of

ir brünne fiures blicke erschînen.
their mail-shirts fire's flashes appear.

Die von Tenemarke zer bürge riten dan. 1399
Those of Denmark to-the castle rode thence.

Îrolt der vil starke wîsen dô began
Irold the very strong to-lead then began

der mûre an ein ende sehs tûsent oder mêre;
of-the wall to one end six thousand or more;

daz wâren guote helde. ez schadete Ludewîge harte sêre.
they were good heroes. it harmed Ludwig very sorely.

Dô reit mit sînen mannen sunder Ortwîn. 1400
Then rode with his men apart Ortwin.

er fuorte ir ahzic hundert; daz muose schade sîn
he led of-them eighty hundred; that must harm be

dem lande z'Ormanîe und ouch den liuten drinne.
to-the land in-Normandy and also to-the people therein.

Gêrlint und Ortrûn weinende stuonden an der zinne.
Gerlind and Ortrun weeping stood on the battlement.

Dô kom ouch her Herwîc, froun Kûdrûnen man, 1401
Then came also sir Herwig, lady Kudrun's husband,

des vil manic frouwe grôzen schaden gewan,
of-whom very many-a lady great harm gained,

da er begunde strîten nâch sînes herzen trûte.
where he began to-fight for his heart's beloved.

von den starken wâfen hôrt' man die helme erdiezen harte lûte.
from the strong weapons heard one the helmets resound very loudly.

1402 Nu was ouch Wate der alde mit sînen recken komen
Now was also Wate the old with his warriors come

der helt was grimmes muotes, daz heten sie vernomen.
the hero was of-grim mind, that had they heard.

mit speren ungeneigten reit er unz an die schranken.
with spears unlowered rode he until to the barriers.

leit was ez Gêrlinde; dô mohte ab ez Kûdrûn im gedanken.
loath was it to-Gerlind; then might but it Kudrun to-him thank.

1403 Dô sach man Hartmuoten rîten vor der schar.
Then saw one Hartmut ride before the troop.

ob er ein keiser wære, sô kunde er nimmer gar
if he an emperor were, so could he never wholly

vlîziclîcher werben. ez lûhte gên der sunnen
more-diligently strive. it shone toward the sun

allez sîn gewæte. im was noch hôhes muotes unzerunnen.
all his armor. to-him was still of-high mind unspent.

1404 Dô ersach in Ortwîn, der künic von Ortlant.
Then saw him Ortwin, the king of Ortland.

er sprach: «und saget uns iemen, dem ez sî erkant,
he spoke: «and tell us anyone, to-whom it be known,

wer ist jener recke? er vert dem wol gelîche,
who is yonder warrior? he fares to-that well like,

sam er mit sîner hende an uns erdienen welle ein künicrîche.»
as-if he with his hand on us earn would a kingdom.»

Dô sprach ir einer drunder: «daz ist Hartmuot. 1405
Then spoke of-them one thereamong: «that is Hartmut.

dâ man sol helde kiesen, da ist er ein ritter guot.
where one shall heroes choose, there is he a knight good.

jâ ist ez der selbe, der dînen vater sluoc.
yea is it the same, who thy father slew.

er ist in allen strîten küene und biderbe genuoc.»
he is in all battles bold and worthy enough.»

In zorne sprach Ortwîn: «sô ist er mîn geschol. 1406
In wrath spoke Ortwin: «so is he my debtor.

er muoz mir sicherlîche hiute gelden wol.
he must me surely today repay well.

swaz wir von im verlorn hân, daz sul wir hie gewinnen.
whatever we by him lost have, that shall we here win.

des hilfet im niht Gêrlint, daz er immer lebende kome hinnen.»
in-that helps to-him not Gerlind, that he ever living come hence.»

Dô het Ortwînen Hartmuot erkorn. 1407
Then had Ortwin Hartmut chosen.

swie er sîn niht erkande, doch hiew er mit den sporn
though he him not knew, yet hewed he with the spurs

sîn ros, deiz spranc vil wîte. er reit ûf Ortwînen.
his horse, that-it sprang very wide. he rode at Ortwin.

ir sper sie neigten bêde; dâ von sach man liehte brünne erschînen.
their spears they lowered both; there from saw one bright mail-shirts appear.

Ir ietweder des andern mit stiche niht vergaz. 1408
Of-them each the other with thrust not forgot.

Ortwînes ros daz guote ûf die hehsen saz.
Ortwin's horse the good onto the hocks sat.

der künige ungemüete sie mohten niht verdoln.
the kings' grief they might not endure.

dô sach man ouch strûchen des künic Hartmuotes voln.
then saw one also stumble the king Hartmut's foal.

1409 Diu ros ûf gesprungen. dô huop sich michel klanc
The horses up sprang. then raised itself great clang

von der künige swerten. man mohte in's sagen danc,
from the kings' swords. one might them-for-it say thanks,

daz sie den strît erhuoben sô rehte ritterlîchen.
that they the battle raised so right knightly.

sie wâren beide küene; sie wolden ein ander niht entwîchen.
they were both bold; they would one another not yield.

1410 Ir beider ingesinde kom mit geneigten spern.
Of-them both household came with lowered spears.

daz geschadete manigem kinde. ein ander sach man wern
that harmed many-a child. one another saw one grant

mit hurte tiefer wunden die guoten ritter sêre.
with onset of-deep wounds the good knights sorely.

sie wâren alle biderbe unde wurben vil vaste umb' êre.
they were all worthy and strove very hard for honor.

1411 Tûsent wider tûsent der Hartmuotes man
Thousand against thousand of-the Hartmut's men

ze Waten ingesinde dringen dô began.
to Wate's household to-press then began.

der herre von den Stürmen leidet' in sô sêre:
the lord of the Sturmen grieved them so sorely:

swer im kom sô nâhen, der gedâhte dringens nimmer mêre.
whoever to-him came so near, he thought of-pressing never more.

Dô was underschüttet diu Herwîges schar 1412
Then was overrun the Herwig's troop
mit zehen tûsent mannen; die kômen zornic dar.
with ten thousand men; they came wrathful there.
ê daz sie iemen solde von dem lande trîben,
before that them anyone should from the land drive,
sie wâren in dem muote, daz sie wolden tôt dâ belîben.
they were in the mind, that they would dead there remain.

Herwîc was ein recke; wie weigerlîche er streit! 1413
Herwig was a warrior; how defiantly he fought!
er diende vlîziclîchen, daz im diu schœne meit
he served diligently, that to-him the fair maid
deste holder wære. wie im dâ gelunge,
the more-devoted were. how to-him there succeeded,
wie möhte er des getrouwen? ez sach allez Kûdrûn diu junge.
how might he of-that trust? it saw all Kudrun the young.

Dô hete sich gesamenet mit den von Tenelant 1414
Then had himself gathered against those of Denmark
Ludewîc der alde. der truog an sîner hant
Ludwig the old. he bore in his hand
ein vil starkez wâfen. er stuont alsam ein herre.
a very strong weapon. he stood like a lord.
er und sîne degene kômen für die schranken ze verre.
he and his thanes came before the barriers too far.

Mit den Holzsæzen manigen ersluoc 1415
With the Holsteiners many-a-one slew
Fruote der küene; frum was er genuoc.
Frute the bold; brave was he enough.

von Wâleis ûz dem lande Môrunc den degen jungen
from Waleis out-of the land Morung the thane young

vor Ludewîges bürge sach man die erde mit den tôten tungen.
before Ludwig's castle saw one the earth with the dead dung.

1416 Îrolt der junge was ein ritter guot.
Irold the young was a knight good.

der hiew ûz den ringen daz heize walbluot.
he hewed out-of the rings the hot battle-blood.

bî dem Hilden zeichen streit daz Waten künne.
beside the Hilde's ensign fought the Wate's kin.

man sach diu houbet bleichen; jâ tâten sie die dicken schar vil dünne.
one saw the heads pale; yea made they the thick troop very thin.

1417 Dô samende sich her Hartmuot und Ortwîn alsam ê.
Then gathered themselves sir Hartmut and Ortwin as before.

die winde wæten verre sô dicke nie den snê,
the winds blew far so thick never the snow,

sô die helde tâten diu swert an den handen.
as the heroes did the swords in the hands.

dô wart aber Hartmuot von dem künige ûz Ortlant bestanden.
then was again Hartmut by the king out-of Ortland withstood.

1418 Ortwîn der junge biderbe was genuoc.
Ortwin the young worthy was enough.

Hartmuot der starke in durch den helm sluoc,
Hartmut the strong him through the helmet struck,

daz im sîn liehtiu brünne mit bluote gar beran.
that to-him his bright mail-shirt with blood wholly ran.

daz sâhen vil ungerne des küenen Ortwînes man.
that saw very unwillingly the bold Ortwin's men.

Dô wart ein michel dringen; gemischet wart der strît. 1419
Then was a great pressing; mingled was the battle.

die sluogen durch die ringe vil manige wunden wît.
they struck through the rings very many wounds wide.

dô sach man mit den swerten geneiget maniges houbet.
then saw one with the swords bowed many-a head.

der Tôt tet dem gelîche, daz er die liute guoter friunde roubet.
the Death did to-that like, that he the people of-good friends robs.

Dô sach von Tenen Hôrant Ortwînen wunt. 1420
Then saw of Denmark Horant Ortwin wounded.

dô begunde er frâgen, wer iht ungesunt
then began he to-ask, who at-all unsound

gemachet' in dem strîte sînen lieben herren.
made in the battle his dear lord.

Hartmuot der lachte; jâ wâren s' von ein ander vil unverre.
Hartmut he laughed; yea were they from one another very not-far.

Ortwîn sagete im selbe: «daz tet her Hartmuot.» 1421
Ortwin told to-him himself: «that did sir Hartmut.»

dô gap daz Hilden zeichen von im der degen guot,
then gave the Hilde's ensign from him the thane good,

daz er wol kunde bringen nâch maniger grôzen êre
that he well could bring after many-a great honor

ze schaden sînen vînden. des drang er nâch Hartmuote sêre.
to harm to-his foes. of-that pressed he after Hartmut sorely.

1422 Hartmuot bî im hôrte ungefüegen schal.
Hartmut beside him heard monstrous clamor.

er sach daz bluot rîlîchen vliezen hin ze tal
he saw the blood richly flow thither to dale

vil manigen ûz den wunden nider zuo den füezen.
very to-many out-of the wounds down to the feet.

dô sprach der degen küene:
then spoke the thane bold:

«den schaden sol ich mînen helden büezen.»
«the harm shall I for-my heroes amend.»

1423 Dô kêrte er sich hin umbe da er Hôranden sach.
Then turned he himself thither about where he Horant saw.

von ir beider ellen balde daz geschach:
from of-them both valor quickly that happened:

daz fiwer von den ringen in drâte für diu ougen.
the fire from the rings to-them quickly before the eyes.

sich bugen swertes ecke von ir handen ûf den helmbougen.
themselves bent sword's edges from their hands on the helmet-rings.

1424 Er wundet' Hôranden, als ouch ê geschach
He wounded Horant, as also before happened

dem küenen Ortwîne, daz im ein rôter bach
to-the bold Ortwin, that to-him a red brook

flôz ûz sînen ringen von Hartmuotes handen.
flowed out-of his rings from Hartmut's hands.

er was sô rehte biderbe; wer solde muoten dô nâch sînen landen?
he was so right worthy; who should desire then for his lands?

Gescheidet wart mit strîte von ir beider man 1425
Parted was with battle from of-them both men

in angestlîcher zîte vil schilde wol getân
in anxious time many shields well made

mit den guoten swerten, diu si ûf ein ander sêre
with the good swords, which they on one another sorely

vlîziclîchen sluogen. Hartmuot werte sich nâch grôzer êre.
diligently struck. Hartmut defended himself after great honor.

Ortwîns und Hôrandes friunde huoten sît 1426
Ortwin's and Horant's friends saw-to later

daz si ûz der schar wichen, daz man ir wunden wît
that they out-of the troop withdrew, that one their wounds wide

frumte gebunden; des gâhten sie vil sêre.
had bound; of-that hastened they very sorely.

dô riten sie hin widere. von in wart gestriten sider mêre.
then rode they thither back. by them was fought since more.

Nu lâze wir sie muoten swes sie nu gezeme. 1427
Now let we them desire whatever them now befit.

wer dâ frume gewinne oder wer dâ schaden neme,
who there profit gain or who there harm take,

daz ist hie unverscheiden vor Ludewîges veste.
that is here undecided before Ludwig's stronghold.

sîn volc daz wert' sich grimme: dâ wurben wol nâch êre die geste.
his folk it defended itself grimly: there strove well for honor the guests.

Man kunde iu von in allen gelîche niht gesagen. 1428
One could to-you of them all alike not tell.

der man dâ gedenket, der wart dâ vil erslagen.
of-whom one there remembers, of-them was there many slain.

man hôrte in vieren enden der swerte vil erschellen.
one heard at four ends of-the swords many ring.

man mohte dâ zen stunden gescheiden niht
one might there at-that time part not

die trægen noch die snellen.
the slow nor the swift.

1429 Wate stuont niht müezic, daz ich gelouben wil.
Wate stood not idle, that I believe will.

er het ir vil gegrüezet des lîbes an ein zil,
he had of-them many greeted of-the life to an end,

die von sînen handen vor im verhouwen lâgen.
who by his hands before him hewn lay.

daz wolden rechen gerne ûz Ormanîn der guoten ritter mâge.
that would avenge gladly out-of Normandy the good knights' kinsmen.

1430 Nu was komen Herwîc, als uns ist geseit,
Now was come Herwig, as to-us is said,

gegen Ludewîge mit einer schar breit.
against Ludwig with a troop broad.

aldâ er sach strîten Ludwîgen den alden,
there he saw fight Ludwig the old,

dâ er und sîne degene wunder vil der guoten recken valden.
where he and his thanes very many of-the good warriors felled.

Lûte ruoft' dô Herwîc: «ist iemen daz erkant, 1431
Loudly called then Herwig: «is anyone that known,
wer ist jener alde? der hât mit sîner hant
who is yonder old-man? he has with his hand
sô vil der tiefen wunden allez hie gehouwen
so many of-the deep wounds all here hewn
von sînem starken ellen, daz ez beweinen müezen schœne frouwen.
by his strong valor, that it bewail must fair ladies.

Daz erhôrte Ludewîc, der voget ûz Ormanîn. 1432
That heard Ludwig, the lord out-of Normandy.
«wer ist der in der herte hât gefrâget mîn?
«who is he-who in the hardness has asked of-me?
ich bin geheizen Ludewîc von Ormanîerîche.
I am called Ludwig of Normandy.
möhte ich mit den vînden gestrîten, daz tæte ich sicherlîche.»
might I with the foes fight, that would-do I surely.»

Dô sprach der künic Herwîc: «du hâst verdienet daz 1433
Then spoke the king Herwig: «thou hast earned that
nu du heizest Ludewîc, daz ich dir bin gehaz,
now thou art-called Ludwig, that I to-thee am hostile,
wan du uns vil der helde slüege ûf einem sande.
for thou us many of-the heroes slewest on a sand.
von dir erstarp ouch Hetele; der was ein küener helt ze sînen handen.
by thee died also Hetel; he was a bold hero at his hands.

1434 Du tæte uns schaden mêre, ê daz du schiedest dan.
Thou didst us harm more, before that thou partedst thence.

den klage wir noch vil sêre. dâ von ich gewan
that lament we still very sorely. there from I gained

sô vil der herzen swære. du stæle mir mîn frouwen
so much of-the heart's heaviness. thou stolest from-me my lady

ûf dem Wülpensande und lieze mîner helde vil verhouwen.
on the Wulpensand and lettest of-my heroes many hew.

1435 Ich bin geheizen Herwîc: du næme mir mîn wîp;
I am called Herwig: thou tookest from-me my woman;

die muost du geben widere, ode unser eines lîp
her must thou give back, or of-us one's life

muoz dar umbe sterben, dar zuo der recken mêre.»
must there for die, there to of-the warriors more.»

dô sprach der künic Ludewîc: «du dröwest mir in mînem lant ze sêre.
then spoke the king Ludwig: «thou threatenest me in my land too sorely.

1436 Du hâst mir dîne bîhte âne nôt getân.
Thou hast me thy confession without need done.

ir ist hie noch mêre, den ich genomen hân
of-them is here still more, from-whom I taken have

ir guot und ir mâge. des solt du mir getrouwen:
their goods and their kinsmen. of-that shalt thou me trust:

ich sol ez alsô schaffen, daz du nimmer küssest dîne frouwen.»
I shall it so arrange, that thou never kissest thy lady.»

1437 Nâch dem selben worte ein ander liefen an
After the same word one another ran at

die zwêne rîche künige. swer ez dâ guot gewan,
the two rich kings. whoever it there good gained,

der holde ez unsanfte von ir jungelingen.
he fetched it ungently from their youths.

von ir beider zeichen sach man manigen guoten zuo in springen.
from of-them both ensigns saw one many-a good-one to them spring.

Herwîc was biderbe und küene genuoc. 1438
Herwig was worthy and bold enough.

der vater Hartmuotes den jungen künic sluoc,
the father of-Hartmut the young king struck,

daz er begunde strûchen vor Ludewîges handen.
that he began to-stumble before Ludwig's hands.

er wolde in hân gescheiden von sînem lîbe und von sînen landen.
he would him have parted from his life and from his lands.

Wæren niht sô nâhen die Herwîges man, 1439
Were not so near the Herwig's men,

die im mit vlîze hulfen, sô kund' er nimmer dan
who to-him with diligence helped, so could he never thence

âne sîn ende von im sîn gescheiden.
without his end from him be parted.

alsô kunde Ludewîc der alde sich den kinden bî im leiden.
so could Ludwig the old himself to-the children by him make-loath.

Die hulfen Herwîge, daz er dâ genas. 1440
They helped Herwig, that he there survived.

dô er sînes valles wider komen was,
when he from-his fall back come was,

dô blihte er harte schiere ze berge gegen der zinne,
then looked he very quickly to hill toward the battlement,

ob er inder sæhe dar inne stên sîns herzen triutinne.
if he anywhere saw there inside stand his heart's beloved.

XXVIII. Âventiure, wie Herwîc Ludewîgen sluoc

XXVIII · LUDWIG'S DEATH

Herwig slays Ludwig. Hartmut is cut off from his castle by Wate, and Gerlind offers a great reward to have Kudrun killed. Hartmut stops the man and, at Ortrun's plea, Kudrun begs Herwig to part Hartmut from Wate. Herwig tries, Wate strikes him down and his men carry him off, and Hartmut is taken captive.

1441 Er gedâhte in sînem muote: «ach wie ist mir geschehen?
He thought in his mind: «ah how is to-me happened?

ob mîn frouwe Kûdrûn ditze hât gesehen,
if my lady Kudrun this has seen,

gelebe wir daz immer deich sie sol umbevâhen,
(if)-live-to-see we that ever that-I her shall embrace,

siu tuot mir itewîze, sô ich bî mîner frouwen lige nâhen.
she does me reproach, when I beside my lady lie near.

1442 Daz mich der altgrîse hie nider hât geslagen,
That me the old-gray here down has struck,

des scham ich mich vil sêre.» sîn zeichen hiez er tragen
of-that shame I myself very sorely.» his ensign bade he carry

hin nâch Ludewîge mit den sînen mannen.
thither after Ludwig with the his men.

sie drungen nâch den vînden; sine wolden in niht lâzen dannen.
they pressed after the foes; they would them not let thence.

1443 Ludewîc der hôrte hinder im den schal.
Ludwig he heard behind him the clamor.

dô kêrte er wider umbe gegen im ze tal.
then turned he back about toward him to dale.

dô hôrte er ûf den helmen swerte vil erdiezen.
then heard he on the helmets swords many resound.

die dâ bî in wâren,
those-who there by them were,

die mohte ir beider grimmes wol verdriezen.
them might of-them both grimness well weary.

Sie sprungen zuo ein ander durch strît in daz wal, 1444
They sprang to one another for battle into the slaughter-field,

dâ herte wider herte in dem sturme ergal.
where hardness against hardness in the assault resounded.

waz dâ liute ersturbe, wer kunde's wizzen aht?
what there of-people died, who could-of-it know count?

des vlôs Ludewîc den sic, do er mit Herwîge vaht.
for-that lost Ludwig the victory, when he with Herwig fought.

Der Kûdrûnen friedel under helme über rant 1445
The Kudrun's lover under helmet over rim

erreichte Ludewîgen mit ellenthafter hant.
reached Ludwig with valiant hand.

er wundet' in sô sêre, daz er niht mohte strîten.
he wounded him so sorely, that he not could fight.

dâ von muoste Ludewîc des grimmen tôdes dâ vor im erbîten.
there from must Ludwig the grim death there before him await.

Er sluog im ander stunde einen vesten swanc, 1446
He struck to-him second time a firm swing,

daz des küniges houbet von der ahsel spranc.
that the king's head from the shoulder sprang.

er het im wol vergolden, daz er was gevallen.
he had to-him well repaid, that he was fallen.

der künic was erstorben; des muosten schœniu ougen überwallen.
the king was dead; of-that must fair eyes overflow.

1447 Die Ludewîges helde daz zeichen wolden tragen
The Ludwig's heroes the ensign would carry

wider zuo der selde, als er wart erslagen.
back to the dwelling, when he was slain.

dô wâren sie der porten komen gar ze verre.
then were they from-the gates come wholly too far.

dô nam man in daz zeichen,
then took one from-them the ensign,

ir muoste vil belîben bî ir herren.
of-them must many remain by their lord.

1448 Dô sach der bürge huote, wie er verlôs den lîp.
Then saw the castle's guard, how he lost the life.

dô hôrt' man lûte weinen man unde wîp.
then heard one loudly weep man and woman.

sie westen wol erstorben den alden künic rîchen.
they knew well dead the old king rich.

Kûdrûn und ir gesinde stuonden dâ ze hove angestlîchen.
Kudrun and her household stood there at court anxiously.

Dô weste niht der mære der degen Hartmuot, 1449
Then knew not of-the tidings the thane Hartmut,

daz erslagen wære mit manigem ritter guot
that slain were with many-a knight good

sîn vater und manic tumbe, die ir mâge wâren.
his father and many-a youth, who their kinsmen were.

dô hôrte er in der bürge schrîen lûte und angestlîch gebâren.
then heard he in the castle cry loudly and anxiously behave.

Dô sprach zuo sînen mannen Hartmuot der degen: 1450
Then spoke to his men Hartmut the thane:

«nu wendet mit mir dannen. ir ist hie vil gelegen,
«now turn with me thence. of-them is here many lain,

die uns slahen wolden in dem herten strîte.
who us slay would in the hard battle.

nu kêret zuo der bürge, unze daz wir bezzer wîle erbîten.»
now turn to the castle, until that we better while await.»

Des wolden sie im volgen; sie kêrten dâ er reit. 1451
In-that would they to-him follow; they turned where he rode.

sie heten'z überhouwen mit grôzer arebeit
they had-it hewn-through with great toil

dâ sie gewesen wâren bî grimmen vîanden.
where they been were among grim foes.

daz bluot flôz wîten nidere von Hartmuotes und sîner recken handen.
the blood flowed widely down from Hartmut's and his warriors' hands.

«Ir habt mir sô gedienet, ir mâge und mîne man, 1452
«You have me so served, you kinsmen and my men,

daz ich iu mîner erbe mit mir ze habene gan.
that I to-you of-my inheritance with me to have grant.

nu sul wir rîten ruowen zuo der veste mîn.
now shall we ride to-rest to the stronghold mine.

man tuot uns ûf die porten und schenket uns mete unde wîn.»
one does for-us open the gates and pours us mead and wine.»

1453 Sie heten vil der degene hinder in verlân.
They had many of-the thanes behind them left.

wær' daz lant ir eigen, sin' kunden'z hân getân
were the land their own, they-not could-it have done

bezzer in dem strîte. sie wolden zuo der selde.
better in the battle. they would to the dwelling.

Wate sie sûmte starke unde mit im tûsent sîner helde.
Wate them hindered strongly and with him a-thousand of-his heroes.

1454 Er was unz an die porte mit grôzer kraft gegân,
He was until to the gate with great force gone,

dâ Hartmuot hin wolde mit den sînen man.
where Hartmut thither would with the his men.

sie kunden'z niht verenden; in zoget' es harte kleine
they could-it not end; to-them moved it very little

sie sâhen abe der mûre werfen mit manigem lassteine.
they saw from the wall throw with many-a stone.

1455 Ûf Waten und sîne helde sô grimme man dâ schôz,
At Wate and his heroes so grimly one there shot,

sam von dem lufte nidere gienge ein schûr grôz.
as-if from the air down went a shower great.

wer lebete oder sturbe, daz ahte Waten ringe.
who lived or died, that heeded Wate lightly.

wie er den sic erwurbe, dar nâch stuont im aller sîn gedinge.
how he the victory won, there after stood to-him all his hope.

Dô sach in her Hartmuot vor dem bürgetor. 1456
Then saw him sir Hartmut before the castle-gate.

er sprach: «daz wir verdienet haben hie bevor,
he spoke: «what we earned have here before,

daz wil sich wærlîche hiute an uns erzeigen.
that will itself truly today on us show.

die gesunden haben sorge; jâ lît uns hie vil der rêveigen.
the sound have care; yea lies to-us here many of-the corpse-doomed.

Daz ich der starken vînde ie sô vil gewan, 1457
That I of-the strong foes ever so many gained,

daz müet mich nu vil sêre. Waten und sîne man
that troubles me now very sorely. Wate and his men

den sihe ich an dem bürgetor dort mit swerten houwen.
them see I at the castle-gate there with swords hew.

sol er sîn portenære, sô mag i'm keines guotes niht getrouwen.
shall he be porter, so may I-him of-no good at-all trust.

Ir recken, schouwet selbe: die mûre und ouch diu tor 1458
You warriors, look yourselves: the walls and also the gates

sint vaste umbezimbert; da ist vil der helde vor.
are fast built-round; there is many of-the heroes before.

in allen vieren enden bouwent sie die strâze.
at all four ends occupy they the road.

Kûdrûnen friunde werbent nâch dem sige âne mâze.
Kudrun's friends strive for the victory without measure.

Daz muget ir selbe kiesen, als ich hân gesehen. 1459
That may you yourselves see, as I have seen.

wir müezen friunde vliesen; swie daz sî geschehen,
we must friends lose; however that be happened,

vor der ûzern porten sih' ich von Môrrîchen
before the outer gates see I from Moorland

wagen des landes zeichen. daz werent mîne helde vlîziclîchen.
wave the land's ensign. that defend my heroes diligently.

1460 Dâ bî in der næhsten sih' ich die vînde mîn.
There by in the next see I the foes mine.

der wint diu örter rüeret. dâ ist her Ortwîn,
the wind the points stirs. there is sir Ortwin,

froun Kûdrûnen bruoder; der wil hie dienen frouwen.
lady Kudrun's brother; he will here serve ladies.

ê im der muot erkuolet, sô wirt mêre helme hie verhouwen.
before to-him the mind cools, so will-be more helmets here hewn.

1461 Sô sihe ich bî der dritten Herwîgen stân;
So see I by the third Herwig stand;

dem habent dar gevolget wol siben tûsent man.
him have there followed well seven thousand men.

er dienet ritterlîche nâch sînes herzen wünne.
he serves knightly for his heart's bliss.

daz siht hiute gerne frou Kûdrûn und ouch der megede künne.
that sees today gladly lady Kudrun and also the maidens' kin.

1462 Nu hât sich versûmet mînes herzen sin.
Now has itself delayed my heart's sense.

nu enweiz ich wâ ich wende mit mînen recken hin,
now know-not I where I turn with my warriors thither,

sît daz Wate der alde zer vierden porten strîtet.
since that Wate the old at-the fourth gate fights.

mîn gesinde drinne daz wæn' et sîner friunde lange bîtet.
my household therein that think-I but of-its friends long waits.

Ich mac niht gefliegen, vedere hân ich niht. 1463
I may not fly, feathers have I not.

ich enmac ouch under d'erde, swaz anders mir geschiht.
I can-not also under the-earth, whatever else to-me happens.

wir mugen ouch vor den vînden niht kêren zuo den ünden.
we may also before the foes not turn to the waves.

den besten mînen willen wil ich iu bescheidenlîchen künden.
the best my will will I to-you clearly announce.

Sîn kan niht anders werden, ir edele ritter guot. 1464
Of-it can not otherwise become, you noble knights good.

erbeizet zuo der erden und houwet heizez bluot
dismount to the earth and hew hot blood

ûz den liehten ringen; des lât iuch niht verdriezen.»
out-of the bright rings; of-that let yourselves not weary.»

sie stuonden von den satelen; diu ros sie
they stood from the saddles; the horses they

hinder sich ze rugge stiezen.
behind themselves to back pushed.

«Nu zuo, ir mæren helde», sprach dô Hartmuot. 1465
«Now to-it, you famous heroes», spoke then Hartmut.

«gêt nâher zuo der selde. ez sî übel oder guot,
«go nearer to the dwelling. it be evil or good,

ich muoz ze Waten dem alden. swie mir dâ gelinge,
I must to Wate the old. however to-me there succeed,

ich wil doch versuochen, ob ich in hôher von der porten bringe.»
I will yet try, if I him higher from the gate bring.»

1466 Mit ûf geworfen swerten begunden sie dô gân,
With up thrown swords began they then to-go,

Hartmuot der küene und ouch sîne man.
Hartmut the bold and also his men.

do bestuont er Waten den grimmen; daz was dem helde ein êre.
then withstood he Wate the grim; that was to-the hero an honor.

dô hôrt' man swert erklingen. dô starp guoter ritter deste mêre.
then heard one swords ring. then died of-good knights the more.

1467 Dô Wate Hartmuoten zuo im dringen sach
When Wate Hartmut to him press saw

(den vanen truoc her Fruote), der helt mit zorne sprach:
(the banner bore sir Frute), the hero with wrath spoke:

«jâ hœre ich zuo uns vaste vil guoter swerte erklingen.
«yea hear I toward us hard many good swords ring.

vil lieber neve Fruote, lât iuch niemen von der porten dringen.»
very dear kinsman Frute, let you no-one from the gate press.»

1468 Wate vil zorniclîchen lief Hartmuoten an.
Wate very wrathfully ran Hartmut at.

dô wolde im niht entwîchen der wætlîche man.
then would from-him not yield the comely man.

der melm gên der sunnen truobte harte sêre.
the dust toward the sun clouded very sorely.

ir kraft was unzerunnen. Hartmuot und Wate
their strength was unspent. Hartmut and Wate

wurben vaste umb' êre.
strove hard for honor.

Waz half daz man sagete, sehs und zweinzic manne kraft 1469
What helped that one said, six and twenty men's strength

hête Wate der alde? doch gab im ritterschaft
had Wate the old? yet gave to-him knighthood

Hartmuot der junge dâ her von Ormanîne.
Hartmut the young there hither from Normandy.

swie die geste tæten, er versuochte ez vaste mit den sînen.
however the guests did, he tried it hard with the his.

Er was ouch ein recke und tet in strîte wol. 1470
He was also a warrior and did in battle well.

der berc von den tôten lac allenthalben vol.
the hill of the dead lay everywhere full.

ez was ein michel wunder, daz dâ Hartmuot
it was a great wonder, that there Hartmut

von Waten niht muoste sterben; vil grimme was der gemuot.
by Wate not must die; very grim was he minded.

Er hôrte lûte erschrîen daz Ludewîges wîp. 1471
He heard loudly cry-out the Ludwig's woman.

sîn muoter Gêrlint klagete des edelen küniges lîp.
his mother Gerlind lamented the noble king's body.

siu bôt vil groze miete, daz man'z iht vertrüege;
she offered very great hire, that one-it not let-pass;

daz man Kûdrûnen mit allem ir ingesinde slüege.
that one Kudrun with all her household slew.

Dô lief ein ungetriuwer, dem was liep daz guot, 1472
Then ran a faithless-one, to-whom was dear the goods,

daz er beswârte sêre der schœnen frouwen muot,
that he burdened sorely the fair ladies' mind,

dâ bî ein ander sâzen diu kint von Hegelingen.
where by one another sat the children from Hegelings.

durch die vil hôhen miete wolt' er sie alle von dem lebene bringen.
for the very high hire would he them all from the life bring.

1473 Als diu Hilden tohter sach blôz ein wâfen tragen
When the Hilde's daughter saw bare a weapon carry

gegen ir zorniclîche, siu mohte balde klagen,
toward her wrathfully, she might quickly lament,

daz siu sô verre wære von ir friunden komen.
that she so far were from her friends come.

und sæhe ez niht her Hartmuot, ir wære ir houbet dâ benomen.
if saw it not sir Hartmut, to-her would-be her head there taken.

1474 Si vergaz ein teil ir zühte; wie lûte siu schrê,
She forgot a part of-her courtesy; how loudly she cried,

als siu ersterben solde! diu angest tet ir wê.
as-if she die should! the fear did her woe.

sam tâten d'andern frouwen, die dâ bî ir wâren
so did the-other ladies, who there beside her were

in den wîten venstern. jâ sach man sie vil übele gebâren.
in the wide windows. yea saw one them very ill behave.

1475 Si erkande bî ir stimme der recke Hartmuot.
Her recognized by her voice the warrior Hartmut.

in wundert' waz ir wære. dô sach der helt guot
him wondered what to-her were. then saw the hero good

einen ungezogenen mit dem swerte stân,
an ill-bred-one with the sword stand,

als er sie slahen wolde. der helt dô rüefen began:
as-if he her slay would. the hero then to-call began:

«Wer sît ir, zage bœse? waz twinget iuch des nôt, 1476
«Who are you, coward base? what forces you of-that need,

daz ir die juncfrouwen wellet slahen tôt?
that you the young-ladies will strike dead?

und slüeget ir ir eine, iwer leben wær' zergangen.
if slew you of-them one, your life would-be gone.

allez iuwer künne müese sicherlîchen drumbe hangen.»
all your kin must surely therefor hang.»

Jener spranc ûf hôher; er vorhte sînen zorn. 1477
That-one sprang up higher; he feared his wrath.

dô het der künic selbe nâch den lîp verlorn,
then had the king himself nearly the life lost,

daz er die gotes arme durch sîne triuwe trôste,
that he the God's poor-one through his faith comforted,

do er selbe stuont in sorge, daz er sie von dem grimmen tôde erlôste.
when he himself stood in care, that he her from the grim death freed.

Schiere kom Ortrûn von Ormanîelant 1478
Soon came Ortrun of Normandy

diu junge küniginne mit windender hant
the young queen with wringing hand

zuo froun Kûdrûnen, diu junge maget hêre.
to lady Kudrun, the young maid lordly.

siu viel ir für die füeze; siu klagete ir vater Ludewîgen sêre.
she fell to-her before the feet; she lamented her father Ludwig sorely.

Siu sprach: «lâ dich erbarmen, edelez fürsten kint, 1479
She spoke: «let thyself pity, noble prince's child,

sô vil mîner mâge, die hie erstorben sint,
so many of-my kinsmen, who here dead are,

und gedenke wie dir wære, do man sluoc den vater dînen.
and consider how to-thee were, when one slew the father thine.

edele küniginne, nu hân ich hiute vloren hie den mînen.
noble queen, now have I today lost here the mine.

1480 Nu sich, maget edele: ditz ist ein grôziu nôt.
Now see, maid noble: this is a great distress.

mîn vater und mîne mâge sint aller meiste tôt.
my father and my kinsmen are of-all most dead.

nu stêt der recke Hartmuot vor Waten in grôzer freise.
now stands the warrior Hartmut before Wate in great peril.

verliuse ich den bruoder, sô muoz ich immer mêre sîn ein weise.
(if)-lose I the brother, so must I ever more be an orphan.

1481 Und lâz mich des geniezen», sprach daz edele kint,
And let me of-that profit», spoke the noble child,

«sô dich niemen klagete aller die hie sint,
«when thee no-one lamented of-all who here are,

du hetest niht friunde mêre danne mich vil eine.
thou hadst not friend more than me very alone.

swaz dir iemen tæte, sô muoste ich z'allen zîten umb' dich weinen.»
whatever thee anyone did, so must I at-all times for thee weep.»

1482 Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «des hâst du vil getân.
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «that hast thou much done.

ich enweiz niht wie ich müge den strît understân,
I know not how I may the battle prevent,

ich enwære ein recke, daz ich wâfen trüege:
unless-I were a warrior, that I weapons bore:

sô schiede ich ez gerne, daz dir dînen bruoder niemen slüege.»
so would-part I it gladly, that thee thy brother no-one slew.»

Siu weinde angestlîche. wie tiure siu sie bat, 1483
She wept anxiously. how dearly she her begged,

unze daz frou Kûdrûn in daz venster trat.
until that lady Kudrun into the window stepped.

siu wincte mit der hende und frâgte sie der mære,
she beckoned with the hand and asked them of-the tidings,

ob von ir vater lande iemen recken dar komen wære.
if from her father's land any warriors there come were.

Des antwurte Herwîc, ein edel ritter guot: 1484
To-that answered Herwig, a noble knight good:

«wer sît ir, juncfrouwe, diu uns frâgen tuot?
«who are you, young-lady, who us ask does?

hie ist von Hegelingen nâhen bî iu niemen.
here is from Hegelings near by you no-one.

wir sîn her von Sêwen. nu saget uns, maget, waz sul wir iu dienen?»
we are hither from Sewen. now tell us, maid, what shall we to-you serve?»

Dô sprach daz küniges künne: «ich wolde iuch gerne biten, 1485
Then spoke the king's kin: «I would you gladly ask,

möhtet ir'z gescheiden (hie ist doch vil gestriten),
might you-it part (here is yet much fought),

daz wolde ich immer dienen, swer mich des getrôste,
that would I ever serve, whoever me of-that comforted,

daz er mir Hartmuoten ûz strîte von dem alten Waten erlôste.»
that he for-me Hartmut out-of battle from the old Wate freed.»

Dô sprach gezogenlîchen der helt von Sêlant: 1486
Then spoke courteously the hero of Zealand:

«nu saget mir, maget edele, wie sît ir genant?»
«now tell me, maid noble, how are you named?»

siu sprach: «ich heize Kûdrûn und bin daz Hagenen künne.
she spoke: «I am-called Kudrun and am the Hagen's kin.

swie rîche ich vor wære, sô sihe ich hie vil lützel keine wünne.»
however rich I before were, so see I here very little any bliss.»

1487 Er sprach: «sît ir'z Kûdrûn, diu liebe frouwe mîn,
He spoke: «(if)-are you-it Kudrun, the dear lady mine,

sô sol ich iu gerne immer diende sîn:
so shall I to-you gladly ever serving be:

sô bin ich'z Herwîc und kôs iuch mir ze trôste,
so am I-it Herwig and chose you for-me as comfort,

und lâze iuch daz wol schouwen,
and let you that well see,

deich iuch von allen sorgen gerne lôste.»
that-I you from all cares gladly freed.»

1488 Siu sprach: «welt ir mir dienen, ritter ûz erkorn,
She spoke: «(if)-will you me serve, knight out chosen,

sô sult ir uns vervâhen daz für deheinen zorn.
so shall you for-us take that for no wrath.

mich bitent vlîziclîche hie die schœnen meide,
me ask diligently here the fair maidens,

daz man Hartmuoten ûz strîte von dem alden Waten scheide.»
that one Hartmut out-of battle from the old Wate part.»

1489 «Daz sol ich gerne leisten, vil liebiu frouwe mîn.»
«That shall I gladly perform, very dear lady mine.»

lûte ruoft' dô Herwîc zuo den recken sîn:
loudly called then Herwig to the warriors his:

«nu bringet mîniu zeichen Waten hin engegene.»
«now bring my ensigns Wate thither toward.»

dô sach man sêre dringen Herwîge und alle sîne degene.
then saw one sorely press Herwig and all his thanes.

Ein herter frouwen dienest wart von im getân. 1490
A hard ladies' service was by him done.

Herwîc ruoft' dô lûte den alden Waten an.
Herwig called then loudly the old Wate on.

er sprach: «Wate, lieber friunt, gunnet daz man scheide
he spoke: «Wate, dear friend, grant that one part

disen strît vil swinden; des bitent iuch die minniclîche meide.»
this battle very fierce; of-that ask you the lovely maidens.»

Wate sprach mit zorne: «her Herwîc, nu gêt hin! 1491
Wate spoke with wrath: «sir Herwig, now go away!

solt' ich frouwen volgen, war tæte ich mînen sin?
should I ladies follow, whither would-do I my sense?

solde ich sparn die vînde, daz tæte ich ûf mich selben.
should I spare the foes, that would-do I upon me self.

des volge ich iu nimmer. Hartmuot muoz sîner frevele engelden.»
in-that follow I to-you never. Hartmut must for-his outrage pay.»

Durch Kûdrûnen liebe zuo in beiden spranc 1492
For Kudrun's love to them both sprang

Herwîc der küene. der swerte vil erklanc.
Herwig the bold. of-the swords many rang.

Wate was erzürnet; er kunde daz wol leiden,
Wate was angered; he could that well make-loath,

daz in strîte niemen in von sînen vînden torste scheiden.
that in battle no-one him from his foes dared part.

1493 Dô sluog er Herwîge einen tiuren slac,
Then struck he Herwig a costly blow,

der dâ wolde scheiden, daz er vor im lac.
who there would part, that he before him lay.

dar sprungen sîne recken und hulfen im von dannen.
there sprang his warriors and helped to-him from thence.

genomen wart dô Hartmuot vor Herwîge und
taken was then Hartmut before Herwig and

vor allen sînen mannen.
before all his men.

XXIX. Âventiure, wie Hartmuot gevangen wart

XXIX · THE FALL OF LUDWIG'S CASTLE

Wate storms the castle, where even children in their cradles are slain. Kudrun shelters Ortrun and her maidens, but Wate drags Gerlind from beside her and beheads her, and Hergart too. Frute keeps the castle from the fire, the Hegelings break and burn the land's other castles, and Horant and Morung are left to hold Normandy. Wate would kill Hartmut, but Ortwin will bring him to Hilde, and the host loads its ships with Hartmut, Ortrun, the hostages, and the treasure.

1494 Wate tobete sêre; dô gieng er für den sal
Wate raged sorely; then went he before the hall

gegen der porten hôher. manigen enden schal
toward the gate higher. at-many ends clamor

hôrte man von weinen und von swerte klingen.
heard one of weeping and of sword ringing.

Hartmuot was gevangen. dô muoste ouch sînen helden misselingen.
Hartmut was captive. then must also to-his heroes fail.

Dô vienc man bî dem künige ahzic ritter guot. 1495
Then seized one with the king eighty knights good.

die andern sluoc man alle. dô wart Hartmuot
the others slew one all. then was Hartmut

ûf ir schif gefüeret und beslozzen sêre.
onto their ship led and locked sorely.

ez hete noch niht ende; sie muosten lîden arbeit dannoch mêre.
it had yet not end; they must suffer toil still more.

Swie dicke man sie schiede von der bürge dan 1496
However often one them parted from the castle away

mit würfen und mit schüzzen, Wate doch gewan
with throws and with shots, Wate yet gained

die burc mit grimmen stürmen. sît wurden ûf gehouwen
the castle with grim assaults. later were up hewn

die rigele ûz der mûre. daz beweinden dô die schœnen frouwen.
the bolts out-of the wall. that bewailed then the fair ladies.

Hôrant von Tenemarke daz Hilden zeichen truoc. 1497
Horant of Denmark the Hilde's ensign bore.

im volgte vil der recken (der het er dâ genuoc)
to-him followed many of-the warriors (of-them had he there enough)

für einen palas wîten ûf den turn aller besten,
before a palace wide onto the tower of-all best,

den die Hegelinge in der bürge inder dâ westen.
which the Hegelings in the castle anywhere there knew.

Diu burc was gewunnen, als ich iu hân geseit. 1498
The castle was won, as I to-you have said.

die sie dâ inne funden, den was grimme leit.
whom they there inside found, to-them was grimly loath.

dô sach man nâch gewinne dringen vil der recken.
then saw one for gain press many of-the warriors.

dô sprach Wate der grimme: «wâ sint nu die knehte mit den secken?»
then spoke Wate the grim: «where are now the squires with the sacks?»

1499 Dô wart ûf gehouwen vil manic rîchez gadem.
Then was up hewn very many-a rich chamber.

dô hôrte man dar inne vil ungefüegen kradem.
then heard one there inside very monstrous crashing.

joch wâren dâ die geste niht in einem muote.
yet were there the guests not in one mind.

genuoge sluogen wunden, die andern wurben vaste nâch dem guote.
many struck wounds, the others strove hard for the goods.

1500 Sie fuorten ûz der bürge, sô wir hœren sagen,
They carried out-of the castle, as we hear say,

daz ez zwêne kiele kunden niht getragen,
that it two keels could not bear,

von phelle und ouch von sîden, von silber und von golde,
of silk and also of silk, of silver and of gold,

der ûf tiefer flüete sîniu schef dâ mite laden wolde.
whoever on deep flood his ships there with load would.

1501 In der bürge niemen deheiner freude zam.
In the castle no-one any joy befitted.

daz volc von dem lande grôzen schaden nam.
the folk of the land great harm took.

dô sluoc man dar inne man unde wîp.
then slew one there inside man and woman.

der kindel in den wiegen verlôs dâ manigez sînen lîp.
of-the infants in the cradles lost there many-a-one his life.

Îrolt der starke ruofte Waten an: 1502
Irold the strong called Wate on:

«jâ habent iu den tiuvel diu jungen kint getân.
«yea have to-you the devil the young children done.

sie habent an unsern mâgen deheiner slahte schulde.
they have toward our kinsmen of-no kind guilt.

durch die gotes êre sô lât die armen weisen haben hulde.»
for the God's honor so let the poor orphans have grace.»

Dô sprach Wate der alde: «du hâst kindes muot. 1503
Then spoke Wate the old: «thou hast child's mind.

die in den wiegen weinent, diuhte dich daz guot,
who in the cradles weep, seemed to-thee that good,

daz ich sie leben lieze? solden die erwahsen,
that I them live let? should they grow-up,

sô wolde ich in niht mêre getrouwen danne einem wilden Sahsen.»
so would I them not more trust than a wild Saxon.»

Bluot in manigen ende ûz den gademen flôz. 1504
Blood at many ends out-of the chambers flowed.

ir friunde die daz sâhen, wie sêre si's verdrôz!
their friends who that saw, how sorely them-of-it wearied!

dô kom vil sorclîche Ortrûn diu hêre
then came very anxiously Ortrun the lordly

dâ siu sach Kûdrûnen. jâ vorhte siu des schaden dannoch mêre.
where she saw Kudrun. yea feared she of-the harm still more.

1505 Dô neigte siu ir houbet für die schœnen meit.
Then bowed she her head before the fair maid.

siu sprach: «mîn frou Kûdrûn, lâz dir wesen leit
she spoke: «my lady Kudrun, let to-thee be loath

mînen starken jâmer und lâ mich niht verderben.
my strong misery and let me not perish.

ez'n stê an dînen tugenden,
unless-it stand in thy virtues,

ich muoz von dînen friunden hie ersterben.»
I must by thy friends here die.»

1506 «Ich wil dich neren gerne, ob ich mit rehte kan,
«I will thee save gladly, if I with right can,

wan ich dir aller êren und alles guotes gan.
for I thee of-all honors and of-all good grant.

ich wil dir fride gewinnen; du maht wol belîben.
I will for-thee peace win; thou mayst well remain.

sô stant mir deste nâher her mit dînen meiden unde wîben.»
so stand to-me the nearer hither with thy maidens and women.»

1507 «Daz tuon ich harte gerne», sprach Ortrûn daz kint.
«That do I very gladly», spoke Ortrun the child.

mit drî und drîzic meiden ernerte siu sie sint.
with three and thirty maidens saved she them since.

zwêne und sehzic degene stuonden bî den frouwen.
two and sixty thanes stood by the ladies.

wæren die entwichen, sie wæren von den gesten gar verhouwen.
were they withdrawn, they would-be by the guests wholly hewn.

Dô kom ouch dar gegâhet diu übele Gêrlint. 1508
Then came also there hastening the evil Gerlind.

diu bôt sich für eigen für daz Hilden kint:
she offered herself as own before the Hilde's child:

«nu ner uns, küniginne, vor Waten und sînen mannen.
«now save us, queen, from Wate and his men.

ez'n stê an dir alleine, ich wæne ez sî umbe mich ergangen.»
unless-it stand in thee alone, I think it be about me gone.»

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «nu hœre ich iuch gern, 1509
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «now hear I you gladly,

daz ich iu sî genædic. wie möhte ich iuch gewern?
that I to-you be gracious. how might I you grant?

ich bat iuch nie zer werlde des ir mir woldet volgen.
I asked you never in-the world of-what you me would follow.

ir wârt mir ungenædic; des muoz ich
you were to-me ungracious; for-that must I

iu von herzen sîn erbolgen.»
to-you from heart be angered.»

Dô wart ir Wate der alde in der zît gewar. 1510
Then became her Wate the old in the time aware.

mit grisgramenden zenden huop er sich dar,
with gnashing teeth raised he himself there,

mit schînenden ougen, mit ellenbreitem barte.
with shining eyes, with ell-broad beard.

alle die dâ wâren vorhten den helt von Stürmen harte.
all who there were feared the hero of Sturmen hard.

1511 Mit bluote er was berunnen, naz was sîn wât.
With blood he was run-over, wet was his clothing.

swie gerne in sæhe Kûdrûn, doch hête siu des rât,
however gladly him saw Kudrun, yet would-have she of-that riddance,

daz er sô tobelîche gegen ir iht gienge.
that he so ragingly toward her not went.

jâ wæn' ich ir deheiniu vor vorhten
yea think I of-them none for fears

in iht minniclîche enphienge.
him at-all lovingly received.

1512 Wan Kûdrûn diu frouwe gienc dâ siu Waten sach.
But Kudrun the lady went where she Wate saw.

diu reine Hilden tohter sorgende sprach:
the pure Hilde's daughter anxiously spoke:

«nu wis willekomen, Wate! wie gerne ich dich sæhe,
«now be welcome, Wate! how gladly I thee would-see,

ob sô vil der diete hie niht leide von dir geschæhe.»
if so much of-the people here not sorrow from thee happened.»

1513 «Genâde, maget edele! sît ir daz Hilden kint?
«Thanks, maid noble! are you the Hilde's child?

wer sint dise frouwen, die iu sô nâhen sint?»
who are these ladies, who to-you so near are?»

dô sprach diu frouwe Kûdrûn: «deist Ortrûn diu hêre;
then spoke the lady Kudrun: «this-is Ortrun the lordly;

der soltu, Wate, schônen. jâ fürhtent dich die frouwen harte sêre.
her shalt-thou, Wate, spare. yea fear thee the ladies very sorely.

Daz ander sint die armen, die mit mir über mer 1514
The other are the poor, whom with me over sea
von Hegelingen brâhte daz Ludewîges her.
from Hegelings brought the Ludwig's host.
ir sît von bluote sweizic; nu gêt uns niht sô nâhen.
you are with blood sweaty; now go to-us not so near.
swaz ir uns dann' gedienet, daz lâze wir uns armen niht versmâhen.»
whatever you us then serve, that let we us poor not displease.»

Wate gienc ûf hôher, da er Herwîgen vant 1515
Wate went up higher, where he Herwig found
und ouch Ortwînen, den künic von Ortlant.
and also Ortwin, the king of Ortland.
Îrolde und Môrungen und von Tenen Fruoten.
Irold and Morung and of Denmark Frute.
die wâren vil unmüezic; sie sluogen dô vil manigen ritter guoten.
they were very busy; they slew then very many-a knight good.

Vil schiere kom Hergart, diu junge herzogîn. 1516
Very soon came Hergart, the young duchess.
«Kûdrûn vil edele, du solt genædic sîn
«Kudrun very noble, thou shalt gracious be
mir vil armen wîbe. gedenke, daz wir hiezen
to-me very poor woman. consider, that we were-called
und sîn noch dîn gesinde; des lâz mich, edele frouwe, geniezen.»
and are still thy household; of-that let me, noble lady, profit.»

In zorne sprach frou Kûdrûn: «ir sult ûf hôher stân. 1517
In wrath spoke lady Kudrun: «you shall up higher stand.
allez daz uns armen leides wart getân,
all that to-us poor of-sorrow was done,

daz klagetet ir vil kleine und ahte ez iuch ringe.
that lamented you very little and heeded it to-you lightly.

nu ist ouch mir unmære, ob iu übele oder wol gelinge.
now is also to-me indifferent, if to-you ill or well succeed.

1518 Iedoch stêt mir dar nâher under diu magedîn.»
Yet stand to-me there nearer among the maidens.»

noch suochte Wate der alde die widerwarten sîn,
still sought Wate the old the adversaries his,

wâ er vinden solde die übelen Gêrlinde.
where he find should the evil Gerlind.

bî froun Kûdrûnen was diu tiuvelinne mit ir ingesinde.
beside lady Kudrun was the she-devil with her household.

1519 Wate grimmiclîche gienc hin für den sal.
Wate grimly went thither before the hall.

er sprach: «mîn frou Kûdrûn, gebt mir her ze tal
he spoke: «my lady Kudrun, give me hither to dale

Gêrlint mit ir friunden, die iuch der wesche nôten,
Gerlind with her friends, who you to-the washing forced,

und der selben künne, die uns dâ heime manigen recken tôten.»
and of-the same kin, who to-us there at-home many-a warrior killed.»

1520 Dô sprach diu minniclîche: «der ist deheiniu hie.»
Then spoke the lovely: «of-them is none here.»

Wate in sînem zorne dô dar nâher gie.
Wate in his wrath then there nearer went.

er sprach: «welt ir niht balde mir die rehten zeigen,
he spoke: «(if)-will you not quickly me the right-ones show,

die fremeden zuo den friunden müezen alle wesen hie die veigen.»
the strangers as-well-as the friends must all be here the doomed.»

Er zurnde harte sêre, des wurden sie gewar. 1521
He raged very sorely, of-that became they aware.

im wincte ein maget schœne mit den ougen dar.
to-him beckoned a maid fair with the eyes there.

dâ von er bekande die übelen tiuvelinne.
there from he recognized the evil she-devil.

«saget mir, frou Gêrlint, welt ir der weschen mêre gewinnen?»
«tell me, lady Gerlind, will you of-the washerwomen more gain?»

Er vienc sie bî der hende und zôch sie von in dan. 1522
He seized her by the hand and drew her from them away.

Gêrlint diu übele trûren dô began.
Gerlind the evil to-mourn then began.

er sprach in tobeheite: «küniginne hêre,
he spoke in rage: «queen lordly,

iu sol mîn juncfrouwe iuwer kleider waschen nimmer mêre.»
to-you shall my young-lady your clothes wash never more.»

Als er sie wæne bræhte für des sales tür, 1523
When he her think-I brought before the hall's door,

wes er mit ir gedæhte, des goumten sie hin für.
what he with her intended, of-that looked they thither forth.

er vienc sie bî dem hâre. wer het im daz erloubet?
he seized her by the hair. who had to-him that permitted?

sîn zürnen was vil swære; er sluoc der küniginne abe daz houbet.
his raging was very heavy; he struck the queen off the head.

Die frouwen schrirn alle; des twanc sie michel sêr. 1524
The ladies cried all; of-that forced them great pain.

dô gienc er hin widere. er sprach: «wâ ist ir mêr,
then went he thither back. he spoke: «where is of-them more,

die ir dâ heizent sippe? die sult ir mir zeigen.
whom you there call kin? them shall you me show.

ir deheiniu ist sô tiure, i'ne getürre ir houbet wol geneigen.»
of-them none is so precious, I-not dare her head well bow.»

1525 Dô sprach weinende daz Hetelen kint:
Then spoke weeping the Hetel's child:

«nu lât mîn geniezen die durch fride sint
«now let me profit those-who for peace are

her ze mir gegangen und bî mir gestanden.
hither to me gone and beside me stood.

deist Ortrûn diu edele und ir gesinde ûz Ormanîelande.»
this-is Ortrun the noble and her household out-of Normandy.»

1526 Den siu het fride gewunnen, die hiez man hôher stân.
To-whom she had peace won, them bade one higher stand.

Wate ungüetlîche frâgen began:
Wate unkindly to-ask began:

«wâ ist mîn frou Hergart, diu junge herzoginne,
«where is my lady Hergart, the young duchess,

diu in disem lande des küniges schenken nam durch hôhe minne?»
who in this land the king's cupbearer took for high love?»

1527 Sie wolden sie niht zeigen; dô trat er aber dar.
They would her not show; then stepped he again there.

er sprach: «ob ir für eigen hetet diu rîche gar,
he spoke: «if you as own had the realms wholly,

solher hôchverte, wer möhte iu der getrouwen?
of-such pride, who might to-you of-it trust?

ir habet gedienet kleine in disem lande Kûdrûn iuwer frouwen.»
you have served little in this land Kudrun your lady.»

Sie ruoften algemeine: «lât sie noch genesen.» 1528
They called all-together: «let her yet survive.»

dô sprach Wate der alde: «des enmac niht wesen.
then spoke Wate the old: «that may not be.

ich bin kamerære; sus kan ich frouwen ziehen.»
I am chamberlain; thus can I ladies rear.»

er sluog ir abe daz houbet; si begunden hinder Kûdrûnen fliehen.
he struck her off the head; they began behind Kudrun to-flee.

Sie heten nu gemuozet des strîtes über al. 1529
They had now rested from-the battle over all.

dô kom der künic Herwîc ze Ludewîges sal
then came the king Herwig to Ludwig's hall

mit sînen walgenôzen nâch bluote var gegangen.
with his battle-comrades like blood colored walking.

als in ersach frou Kûdrûn,
when him saw lady Kudrun,

dô wart er von ir minneclîche enphangen.
then was he by her lovingly received.

Sîn swert der degen schiere von der sîten bant. 1530
His sword the thane soon from the side unbound.

dô schutte er sîn gewæfen in des schildes rant.
then shook he his armor onto the shield's rim.

dô gie er îsenvarwer dâ stên zuo der frouwen.
then went he iron-colored there stand to the lady.

er hete durch ir liebe daz wal des tages dicke durchhouwen.
he had for her love the field of-the day often hewn-through.

1531 Dô kom ouch her Ortwîn, der künic von Ortlant.
Then came also sir Ortwin, the king of Ortland.

Îrolt unde Môrunc diu zugen ab ir gewant,
Irold and Morung they drew off their clothing,

durch daz sie erkuolten ûzerhalp der ringe.
for that they cooled outside the rings.

sie wolden zuo den frouwen; die helde heten des vil guot gedinge.
they would to the ladies; the heroes had of-that very good hope.

1532 Dô sich erhouwen hêten die helde ûz Tenelant,
When themselves hewn-out had the heroes out-of Denmark,

ir schilde und ouch ir wâfen legten s' ûz der hant.
their shields and also their weapons laid they out-of the hand.

ir helme si abe gebunden und giengen zuo den meiden.
their helmets they off unbound and went to the maidens.

ein gruoz vil minneclîcher wart von Kûdrûnen in beiden.
a greeting very loving was from Kudrun to-them both.

1533 Îrolt unde Môrunc nigen sâ zehant
Irold and Morung bowed at-once forthwith

der minniclîchen meide. wie schiere man bevant,
to-the lovely maiden. how soon one perceived,

daz siu gerne sæhe daz edele ingesinde!
that she gladly saw the noble household!

dô was wol ze muote ûz Hegelinge lant dem Hilden kinde.
then was well to mind out-of Hegelings' land to-the Hilde's child.

1534 Dô wurden des ze râte die herren und ir man,
Then became of-that to counsel the lords and their men,

sît man Kassîâne die guoten burc gewan,
since one Kassiane the good castle won,

dâ mite betwungen wæren die bürge zuo den landen.
there with forced were the castles to the lands.

dô riet Wate der alde, daz man türne unde palas brande.
then advised Wate the old, that one towers and palaces burned.

Dô sprach von Tenen Fruote: «des enmac niht sîn. 1535
Then spoke of Denmark Frute: «that may not be.

hie inne muoz belîben diu liebe frouwe mîn.
here inside must remain the dear lady mine.

nu heizet ir die tôten tragen ûz den selden.
now bid you the dead carry out-of the dwellings.

es mac diu min gewerren hie ze lande allen disen helden.
it may the less trouble here in land all these heroes.

Diu burc ist vil veste, wît unde guot. 1536
The castle is very strong, wide and good.

heizet abe den wenden waschen daz bluot,
bid off the walls wash the blood,

daz iht verdrieze hinne die minniclîchen frouwen.
that-it not weary inside the lovely ladies.

daz Hartmuotes erbe sul wir baz mit herverte schouwen.»
the Hartmut's inheritance shall we better with campaign view.»

Des wart gevolget Fruoten; wîse er was genuoc. 1537
In-that was followed Frute; wise he was enough.

vil manigen ritter guoten man ûz der bürge truoc
very many-a knight good one out-of the castle carried

sêre verhouwen mit tiefen verchwunden.
sorely hewn with deep life-wounds.

dô fuorten s' zuo den ünden die sie erslagen vor der porten funden.
then carried they to the waves whom they slain before the gate found.

1538 Der bevulhen sie dem wâge vier tûsent oder baz.
Of-them committed they to-the wave four thousand or better.

daz was ein ungenâde; Fruote riet in daz.
that was a mercilessness; Frute advised them that.

des sie phlegen solden, daz was noch unergangen.
what they do should, that was still undone.

in Ludewîges bürge wart Ortrûn diu künigîn gevangen,
in Ludwig's castle was Ortrun the queen captured,

1539 Mit zwein und sehzic degenen und drîzic meidîn;
With two and sixty thanes and thirty maidens;

die wurden mit ir gîsel. dô sprach diu künigîn:
they became with her hostages. then spoke the queen:

«der meide wil ich hüeten; sie nâmen fride den mînen.
«the maidens will I guard; they took peace the mine.

nu tuo et, swaz er welle, Wate mit den gîselen sînen.»
now do but, whatever he will, Wate with the hostages his.»

1540 Der künic von den Mœren der wart enphangen wol,
The king of the Moors he was received well,

als man guote recken nâch arebeite sol.
as one good warriors after toil shall.

gedanket von den frouwen wart dô dem guoten herren,
thanked by the ladies was then the good lord,

daz er von Karadîne het gehervertet alsô verre.
that he from Karadie had campaigned so far.

1541 Do bevalch man Hôrande, dem helde ûz Tenelant,
Then commended one to-Horant, the hero out-of Denmark,

swaz man dâ der gîsel ze Kassîâne vant.
whatever one there of-the hostages at Kassiane found.

man bevalch im Kûdrûnen, sie und alle ir frouwen.
one commended to-him Kudrun, her and all her ladies.

er was ir næhstez künne; man mohte ime deste baz getrouwen.
he was her nearest kin; one might him the better trust.

Man hiez in wesen meister vierzic türne guot 1542
One bade him be master of-forty towers good

und sehs sale wîter, die stuonden bî der fluot,
and six halls wide, which stood by the flood,

und drî palas rîche. ein herre er was dar inne.
and three palaces rich. a lord he was there inside.

dâ muoste noch belîben bî im frou Kûdrûn diu küniginne.
there must still remain with him lady Kudrun the queen.

Dô hiez man schaffen huote den schiffen bî der fluot. 1543
Then bade one make guard for-the ships by the flood.

hin wider wart gefüeret der degen Hartmuot
thither back was led the thane Hartmut

ûfe Kassîâne zuo andern sînen mâgen,
up-to Kassiane to other his kinsmen,

dâ die schœnen frouwen ouch bî den helden dô gevangen lâgen.
where the fair ladies also by the heroes then captive lay.

Man hiez ir alsô hüeten, daz niemen in entran, 1544
One bade them so guard, that no-one from-them escaped,

und liez ouch dâ belîben tûsent küener man,
and let also there remain a-thousand bold men,

die mit dem Tenemarken huoten dâ der frouwen.
who with the Dane guarded there the ladies.

Wate und der küene Fruote wolden noch der schilde mêr verhouwen.
Wate and the bold Frute would still of-the shields more hew.

1545 Dô schihten s' ir reise mit drîzic tûsent man.
Then arranged they their journey with thirty thousand men.

daz fiwer allenthalben hiez man werfen an.
the fire everywhere bade one throw on.

dô begunde ir erbe an manigen enden brinnen.
then began their inheritance at many ends to-burn.

dem edelen Hartmuote wart êrste leit von allen sînen sinnen.
to-the noble Hartmut became first loath from all his senses.

1546 Die helde von den Stürmen und die von Tenelant,
The heroes of the Sturmen and those of Denmark,

die brâchen guote bürge, swaz man der dâ vant.
they broke good castles, whatever one of-them there found.

sie nâmen roup den meisten, den iemen möhte bringen.
they took booty the most, which anyone might bring.

vil manic schœniu frouwe wart dô gevangen von den Hegelingen.
very many-a fair lady was then captured by the Hegelings.

1547 Ê daz die Hilden friunde ir reise kêrten wider,
Before that the Hilde's friends their journey turned back,

sehs und zweinzic bürge brâchen sie der nider.
six and twenty castles broke they of-them down.

sie wâren ir urliuges stolz unde hêre.
they were of-their war proud and lordly.

sît brâhten sie froun Hilden tûsent gîsel oder dannoch mêre.
later brought they lady Hilde a-thousand hostages or still more.

1548 Man sach daz Hilden zeichen durch Ormanîelant
One saw the Hilde's ensign through Normandy

füeren unverirret hin wider ûf den sant,
carry unhindered thither back onto the sand,

dâ sie heten lâzen die edelen maget hêre.
where they had left the noble maid lordly.

sie wolden dannen scheiden; sie muoten dâ ze wesene niht mêre.
they would thence depart; they wished there to be not more.

Die sie dâ heten lâzen in Hartmuotes sal, 1549
Those-whom they there had left in Hartmut's hall,

die riten gên ir friunden ûz der burc ze tal.
they rode toward their friends out-of the castle to dale.

sie gruozten williclîche die alden zuo den jungen.
they greeted willingly the old as-well-as the young.

dô sprâchen die von Tenelant:
then spoke those of Denmark:

«wie ist iu jungelingen dort gelungen?»
«how is to-you youths there succeeded?»

Dô sprach der künic Ortwîn: «daz ist die mâze wol, 1550
Then spoke the king Ortwin: «that is the measure well,

daz ich's mînen friunden immer danken sol.
that I-it to-my friends ever thank shall.

wir haben in vergolden mit strîte alsô sêre:
we have them repaid with battle so sorely:

swaz sie uns ie getâten,
whatever they us ever did,

wir nâmen in wol tûsent stunde mêre.»
we took from-them well a-thousand times more.»

1551 Dô sprach Wate der alde: «wen wellen wir hie lân,
Then spoke Wate the old: «whom will we here leave,

der uns phlege der lande? nu heizet abe gân
who for-us tend the lands? now bid off go

die schœnen Kûdrûnen. wir suln gên Hegelingen
the fair Kudrun. we shall toward Hegelings

und lâzen dâ froun Hilden sehen waz wir ir ze lande bringen.»
and let there lady Hilde see what we her to land bring.»

1552 Dô sprâchen s' algemeine alt unde junc:
Then spoke they all-together old and young:

«daz tuon die Tene Hôrant unde Môrunc.
«that do the Danes Horant and Morung.

die suln hie belîben mit tûsent küener manne.»
they shall here remain with a-thousand bold men.»

dô muosten sie in volgen. die herren fuorten manigen gîsel dannen.
then must they them follow. the lords led many-a hostage thence.

1553 Dô sie ze Hegelingen der verte heten muot,
When they to Hegelings of-the journey had mind,

sie brâhten zuo den schiffen maniger slahte guot,
they brought to the ships many kinds-of goods,

daz sie genomen hêten, und daz was ir eigen.
which they taken had, and that was their own.

die fremedez gerne brâhten, die mohten ez dâ heime vil wol zeigen.
who foreign gladly brought, they might it there at-home very well show.

1554 Dô hiez man Hartmuoten ûz dem sale gân,
Then bade one Hartmut out-of the hall go,

den recken vil guoten, mit fünf hundert man,
the warrior very good, with five hundred men,

die alle gîsel hiezen und wâren dâ gevangen.
who all hostages were-called and were there captive.

sie gewunnen bî ir vînden sider manigen zæhen tac vil langen.
they gained among their foes since many-a tough day very long.

Man brâhte ouch Ortrûnen, die hêrlîchen meit, 1555
One brought also Ortrun, the lordly maid,

mit ir ingesinde ze grôzer arebeit.
with her household to great toil.

dô sie von dem lande und von friunden muosten scheiden,
when they from the land and from friends must part,

dô mohten s' wol gelouben wie Kûdrûnen wære und al ir meiden.
then might they well believe how to-Kudrun were and all her maidens.

Die gevangen liute fuorten sie dan. 1556
The captive people led they thence.

die gewunnen bürge wurden undertân
the won castles were subject

Môrunge und Hôrande. dô sie fuoren dannen,
to-Morung and to-Horant. when they went thence,

si beliben in Ormanîe wol mit tûsent ir vil küenen manne.
they remained in Normandy well with a-thousand of-their very bold men.

«Nu bæte ich iuch gerne», sprach dô Hartmuot, 1557
«Now would-ask I you gladly», spoke then Hartmut,

«dar umbe wolde ich setzen lîp unde guot,
«there for would I stake life and goods,

daz ir mich ledic liezet in mînes vater rîche.»
that you me free let in my father's realm.»

dô sprach Wate der alde: «jâ behalden wir iuch selben vlîziclîche.
then spoke Wate the old: «yea keep we you yourself diligently.

1558 I'ne weiz von welhen schulden ez mîn neve tuot,
I-not know from which cause it my kinsman does,

der im gerne næme lîp unde guot,
who from-him gladly would-take life and goods,

daz er den heizet füeren heim ze sînem lande.
that he him bids lead home to his land.

wolt' er, ich schüefe ez schiere,
(if)-would he, I would-make it soon,

daz er gesorgte nimmer in den banden.»
that he cared never in the bonds.»

1559 «Waz hulfe, ob ir sie alle», sprach her Ortwîn,
«What would-help, if you them all», spoke sir Ortwin,

«hie ze tôde slüeget in dem lande sîn?
«here to death slew in the land his?

Hartmuot und sîn gesinde die suln baz gedingen.
Hartmut and his household they shall better hope.

ich wil sie lobelîche ze lande mîner muoter Hilden bringen.»
I will them praiseworthily to land of-my mother Hilde's bring.»

1560 Sie brâhten zuo den schiffen den kreftigen rât,
They brought to the ships the mighty store,

mit golde und mit gesteine ros unde wât.
with gold and with gems horses and clothing.

des sie gedingen hêten, dar an was in gelungen.
of-what they hope had, there in was to-them succeeded.

die vor vil harte klageten, man hôrte daz sie sumelîche sungen.
those-who before very hard lamented, one heard that they some sang.

XXX. Âventiure, wie sie Hilden boten sanden

XXX · RECONCILIATION

The host returns to Matelane, where Hilde welcomes her daughter and, at Kudrun's plea, kisses Ortrun and greets Hildeburg. When Kudrun, Ortwin, Ortrun, and the maidens plead, she has Hartmut and his men loosed from their bonds on their oath. Hilde keeps Herwig at Matelane so that Kudrun may be crowned there. Kudrun counsels Ortwin to wed Ortrun, and Hartmut takes Hildeburg; Herwig's sister is fetched from his land to wed Siegfried of Moorland, and four kings' daughters are crowned.

Sich huop mit freuden widere daz Hegelinge her. 1561
Itself raised with joys back the Hegelings' host.

die sie mit in hêten gefüeret über mer,
whom they with them had led over sea,

der muoste dâ belîben, tôter unde wunder,
of-them must there remain, of-dead and of-wounded,

driu tûsent unde mêre. sie klagten ir friunde besunder.
three thousand and more. they lamented their friends apart.

Ir schif giengen ebene, ir winde wâren guot. 1562
Their ships went smoothly, their winds were good.

die den roup dâ brâhten, die wâren hôchgemuot.
who the booty there brought, they were high-spirited.

swie sie daz gefuogten, ir boten sie für sanden.
however they that arranged, their messengers they forth sent.

die brâhten disiu mære den frouwen heim ze Hegelinge lande.
they brought these tidings to-the ladies home to Hegelings' land.

1563 Sie gâhten swaz sie mohten, daz wil ich iu sagen.
They hastened whatever they could, that will I to-you tell.
sie kômen heim ze lande in neizwie manigen tagen.
they came home to land in I-know-not-how many days.
ir gehôrte frou Hilde nie sô liebiu mære,
of-them heard lady Hilde never so dear tidings,
dô sie ir daz sagten, der künic Ludewîc erslagen wære.
when they her that told, the king Ludwig slain were.

1564 Siu sprach: «wie lebet mîn tohter und ir magedîn?»
She spoke: «how lives my daughter and her maidens?»
«dâ bringet iu her Herwîc die triutinne sîn.
«there brings to-you sir Herwig the beloved his.
ez darf niht baz gelingen helden alsô guoten.
it need not better succeed to-heroes so good.
sie bringent Ortrûnen gevangen und ir bruoder Hartmuoten.»
they bring Ortrun captive and her brother Hartmut.»

1565 «Daz sint mir liebiu mære», sprach daz edele wîp.
«Those are to-me dear tidings», spoke the noble woman.
«ez was von in bekumbert mîn herze und ouch mîn lîp.
«it was by them troubled my heart and also my body.
ich sol in'z itewizzen, gesehent sie mîn ougen.
I shall them-it reproach, (if)-see them my eyes.
michel ungemüete leit ich offenlîchen unde tougen.
great grief suffered I openly and secretly.

1566 Ir boten, ich sol iu lônen, daz ir mir habt geseit
You messengers, I shall to-you reward, that you me have told
dâ von mir ist entwichen mîn ungefüegez leit.
there from to-me is departed my monstrous sorrow.

ich gibe iu golt daz mîne und tuon daz billîchen.»
I give to-you gold the mine and do that rightly.»

sie sprâchen: «frouwe hêre, jâ muget ir uns sanfte gerîchen.
they spoke: «lady lordly, yea may you us easily enrich.

Daz wir dâ hân geroubet, des bringen wir sô vil. 1567
What we there have robbed, of-that bring we so much.

wir tuon'z niht durch versmâhen, swer'z iuwer niht enwil.
we do-it not for scorn, whoever-it of-yours not wants.

jâ sint unser kocken von liehtem golde swære.
yea are our cogs with bright gold heavy.

wir haben ûf unser verte lâzen vil guote kamerære.»
we have on our journey left very good chamberlains.»

Frou Hilde hiez bereiten, sô si'z het vernomen, 1568
Lady Hilde bade prepare, when she-it had heard,

gên ir vil lieben gesten, die ir dâ solden komen,
toward her very dear guests, who to-her there should come,

trinken unde spîse, stüele zuo den benken,
drink and food, seats to the benches,

dâ sie dâ sitzen solden. jâ kunde si'z nâch êren wol bedenken.
where they there sit should. yea could she-it after honors well consider.

Die ze Matelâne unmüezic man dô vant. 1569
Those at Matelane busy one then found.

dâ nidene ûf dem plâne und ouch ûf dem sant
there below on the meadow and also on the sand

schuof man zimberliute; die îlden des vil sêre,
set one carpenters; they hastened of-that very sorely,

wie dâ nâch êren sæze Herwîc und Kûdrûn diu hêre.
how there after honors sat Herwig and Kudrun the lordly.

1570 Ich kan iu niht bescheiden, ob sie ûf dem mer
I can to-you not inform, if they on the sea

heten iht der leide. daz Ortwînes her
had aught of-the sorrow. the Ortwin's host

was in sehs wochen hin ze Matelâne.
was in six weeks thither to Matelane.

sie brâhten dar die frouwen unde manige maget wol getâne.
they brought there the ladies and many-a maid well made.

1571 Dô sie nu komen wâren (daz saget man uns für wâr),
When they now come were (that tells one us for true),

dô het ir herverten geweret wol ein jâr.
then had their campaign lasted well a year.

ez was in einem meien, dô sie ir gîsel brâhten.
it was in a May, when they their hostages brought.

nu fuoren sie mit schalle, swie sie maniger arebeit gedâhten.
now went they with clamor, though they of-many-a toil thought.

1572 Dô man in ir kocken vor Matelâne sach,
When one in their cogs before Matelane saw,

von trumben und pûsûnen hôrt' man manigen krach,
from drums and trumpets heard one many-a crash,

floiten unde blâsen, ûf sumber sêre bôzen.
flutes and blowing, on kettledrums sorely beat.

Waten schif des alden wâren nû in eine habe gestôzen.
Wate's ships the old's were now into a harbor pushed.

Dô kômen ouch die degene ûzer Ortlant. 1573
Then came also the thanes out-of Ortland.

dô reit in hin engegene nider ûf den sant
then rode them thither toward down onto the sand

frou Hilde und ir gesinde ûz der burc ze Matelâne.
lady Hilde and her household out-of the castle at Matelane.

dô was ouch komen Kûdrûn; dâ sach man
then was also come Kudrun; there saw one

vor ir frouwen wol getâne.
before her ladies well made.

Sie wâren von den rossen gestanden ûf den sant, 1574
They were from the horses stood onto the sand,

frou Hilde und ir gesinde. dô fuorte an sîner hant
lady Hilde and her household. then led by his hand

die schœnen Kûdrûnen Îrolt der mære.
the fair Kudrun Irold the famous.

swie sie Hilde erkande, siu weste niht wer ir deheiniu wære.
though them Hilde knew, she knew not who of-them any were.

Siu sach mit ir gesinde wol hundert frouwen gân. 1575
She saw with her household well a-hundred ladies go.

«nu enweiz ich», sprach frou Hilde, «wen ich sol enphân
«now know-not I», spoke lady Hilde, «whom I shall receive

für mîne lieben tohter; die ist mir gar unkünde.
for my dear daughter; she is to-me wholly unknown.

willekomen sîn mîn friunde, die getreten sint abe der ünde.»
welcome be my friends, who stepped are off the wave.»

1576 «Daz ist iuwer tohter», sprach Îrolt der degen.
«That is your daughter», spoke Irold the thane.

dô gienc siu ir dar nâher. wer möhte in widerwegen
then went she to-her there nearer. who might to-them outweigh

mit guote dise freude, die sie dô gewunnen,
with goods this joy, which they then gained,

dô sie ein ander kusten? dô was in ir leides zerunnen.
when they one another kissed? then was to-them of-their sorrow run-out.

1577 Frou Hilde enphienc Îrolden und alle sîne man.
Lady Hilde received Irold and all his men.

Waten siu vil tiefe nîgen began:
to-Wate she very deeply to-bow began:

«willekomen, helt von Stürmen! du hâst gedienet schône.
«welcome, hero of Sturmen! thou hast served fairly.

wer möhte dich versolden, man engebe dir lant und eine krône?»
who might thee repay, unless-one give thee land and a crown?»

1578 Dô sprach er zuo der frouwen: «swa ich iu gedienen mac,
Then spoke he to the lady: «wherever I to-you serve may,

des bin ich iu vil willic unz an den lesten tac.»
of-that am I to-you very willing until to the last day.»

dô kuste si in vor liebe; sam tet siu Ortwînen.
then kissed she him for love; so did she Ortwin.

dô was ouch komen Herwîc mit den stolzen werden recken sînen.
then was also come Herwig with the proud worthy warriors his.

1579 Der fuorte an sîner hende Ortrûn daz kint.
He led by his hand Ortrun the child.

Kûdrûn bat ir muoter güetlîchen sint:
Kudrun bade her mother kindly later:

«nu küsset, liebiu frouwe, dise maget hêre.
«now kiss, dear lady, this maid lordly.

in mînem ellende bôt siu mir manigen dienest und êre.»
in my exile offered she me many-a service and honor.»

«Ich wil hie niemen küssen, er'n sî mir bekant. 1580
«I will here no-one kiss, unless-he be to-me known.

wer sint der frouwen mâge, oder wie ist sie genant,
who are the lady's kinsmen, or how is she named,

die du mich heizest küssen sô rehte friuntlîche?»
whom thou me biddest kiss so right friendly?»

siu sprach: «ez ist Ortrûn, diu junge maget von Ormanîerîche.»
she spoke: «it is Ortrun, the young maid of Normandy.»

«Ich sol ir niht küssen; zwiu rætest du mir daz? 1581
«I shall her not kiss; why advisest thou me that?

daz ich sie hieze tœten, daz zæme mir vil baz.
that I her bade kill, that befitted me very better.

jâ habent mir ir mâge getân sô vil der leide.
yea have me her kinsmen done so much of-the sorrow.

swaz ich hân her geweinet,
whatever I have hither wept,

daz was ir kunden bestiu ougen weide.»
that was to-her kin best eyes' pasture.»

«Frouwe, dir riet selden disiu schœne meit», 1582
«Lady, thee advised seldom this fair maid»,

sô sprach aber Kûtrûn, «dehein herzen leit.
so spoke again Kudrun, «any heart's sorrow.

gedenke, liebiu muoter, waz ich des hiete schulde,
consider, dear mother, what I of-that had guilt,

swen slüegen mîne mâge. lâz die armen haben dîne hulde.»
whom slew my kinsmen. let the poor-one have thy goodwill.»

1583 Siu wolde es ir niht volgen. weinende allez an
She would of-it her not follow. weeping ever on

Kûdrûn ir muoter flêhen dô began.
Kudrun her mother to-entreat then began.

siu sprach: «ich wil dich langer niht sehen alsô riezen.
she spoke: «I will thee longer not see so stream.

hât siu dir iht gedienet, des muoz si in disem lande geniezen.»
(if)-has she thee aught served, of-that must she in this land profit.»

1584 Dô kust' diu schœne Hilde daz Ludewîges kint.
Then kissed the fair Hilde the Ludwig's child.

siu gruozte ouch mêr der frouwen durch Kûdrûnen sint.
she greeted also more of-the ladies for Kudrun later.

dô kom ouch frou Hildeburc ûzer fremeden landen,
then came also lady Hildeburg out-of foreign lands,

diu mit ir het gewaschen; die fuorte her Fruote an sîner hande.
who with her had washed; her led sir Frute by his hand.

1585 Dô sprach aber Kûdrûn: «vil liebiu muoter mîn,
Then spoke again Kudrun: «very dear mother mine,

nu grüezet Hildeburgen. möhte iht bezzer sîn,
now greet Hildeburg. might aught better be,

dan friuntlîchiu triuwe? golt oder gesteine,
than friendly faith? gold or gems,

swaz des ein rîche hête, daz solt' man Hildeburgen geben eine.»
whatever of-that a realm had, that should one Hildeburg give alone.»

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «ez ist mir wol geseit, 1586
Then spoke the queen: «it is to-me well told,

wie siu mit dir getragen hât liep unde leit.
how she with thee borne has joy and sorrow.

ich gesitze nimmer frœlîch under krône,
I sit never joyfully under crown,

des siu dir hât gedienet, unze ich ir's mit triuwen gelône.»
for-what she thee has served, until I her-for-it with faith reward.»

Dô siu die maget kuste (die andern tet siu sam), 1587
When she the maid kissed (the others did she likewise),

frou Hilde sprach ze Fruoten: «daz ist mir âne scham,
lady Hilde spoke to Frute: «that is to-me without shame,

daz ich dir gienc engegene und dînen wîganden.
that I thee went toward and thy warriors.

sît willekomen ir degene alle her ze Hegelinge lande.»
be welcome you thanes all hither to Hegelings' land.»

Sie nigen ir vlîziclîchen. dô ir gruoz geschach, 1588
They bowed to-her diligently. when their greeting happened,

den künic von den Mœren komen man dô sach
the king of the Moors come one then saw

mit den sînen recken ûf den griez mit schalle.
with the his warriors onto the sand with clamor.

ein wîse von Arâbe sungen dô die bezzisten alle.
a melody from Arabia sang then the best all.

Frou Hilde dô gebeite, daz er zem stade gie. 1589
Lady Hilde then waited, that he to-the shore went.

den voget von Karadîe siu vlîziclîch enphie:
the lord of Karadie she diligently received:

«sît willekomen, her Sîfrit, ein künic ûz Môrlande.
«be welcome, sir Siegfried, a king out-of Moorland.

ich sol ez immer dienen, daz ir hulfet rechen mînen anden.
I shall it ever serve, that you helped avenge my grief.

1590 «Frouwe, ich tuon ez gerne, swa ich iu gedienen mac.
«Lady, I do it gladly, wherever I to-you serve may.

sô ich in diu lant nu kume, diu mîn vil manigen tac
when I into the lands now come, which mine very many-a day

sint her gewesen von jugende, sît ich begunde rîten
are hither been from youth, since I began to-ride

ûf schaden Herwîges, nu wil ich nimmer mêr mit im gestrîten.»
on harm of-Herwig, now will I never more with him fight.»

1591 Do entluoden sie die kocken und truogen ûf den sant
Then unloaded they the cogs and carried onto the sand

vil dinges, des sie brâhten mit in in daz lant.
many things, which they brought with them into the land.

do ez begunde kuolen vor âbende nâhen,
when it began to-cool before evening near,

sie biten dâ niht langer; man sach sie gegen herberge gâhen.
they waited there not longer; one saw them toward lodging hasten.

1592 Frou Hilde mit ir gesten reit ûf daz velt.
Lady Hilde with her guests rode onto the field.

man sach vor Matelâne hütten und gezelt
one saw before Matelane huts and tents

von golde gezieret; manic sedel rîche
with gold adorned; many-a seat rich

heten sie dâ funden. dar inne phlac man ir vlîziclîche.
had they there found. there inside tended one them diligently.

Frou Hilde hete heizen füeren in ir lant, 1593
Lady Hilde had bidden lead into her land,

daz sie dâ niht liezen ir bürgen noch ir phant.
that they there not left their pledges nor their pawn.

ez wart in allen rîchen ein wirt nie sô guoter
there was in all realms a host never so good

sam diu edele witewe. ir geste gulden weder wîn noch fuoter.
as the noble widow. her guests paid neither wine nor fodder.

Dâ ruoweten die müeden unz an den fünften tac. 1594
There rested the weary until to the fifth day.

swie wol man doch ir aller mit handelunge phlac,
however well one yet them all with entertainment tended,

dar under wart Hartmuot mit sorgen doch berâten.
there among was Hartmut with cares yet provided.

unz daz die schœnen meide froun Hilden umb' einen fride bâten.
until that the fair maidens lady Hilde for a peace asked.

Ir tohter und Ortwîn giengen dâ siu saz. 1595
Her daughter and Ortwin went where she sat.

siu sprach: «vil liebiu muoter, gedenket an daz,
she spoke: «very dear mother, think on that,

daz niemen sol mit übele deheines hazzes lônen.
that no-one shall with evil any hatred repay.

ir sult iuwer tugende an dem künic Hartmuote schônen.»
you shall of-your virtue on the king Hartmut spare.»

Siu sprach: «vil liebiu tohter, des solt du mich niht biten. 1596
She spoke: «very dear daughter, of-that shalt thou me not ask.

ich hân von sînen schulden grôzen schaden erliten.
I have from his guilt great harm suffered.

im sol mîn kerkære sîns übermuotes büezen.»
to-him shall my dungeon his arrogance atone.»

wol mit sehzic meiden vielen ir die frouwen dô zen füezen.
well with sixty maidens fell to-her the ladies then at-the feet.

1597 Dô sprach diu frouwe Ortrûn: «lât et in genesen;
Then spoke the lady Ortrun: «let but him survive;

daz er iu gerne diene, des wil ich bürge wesen.
that he to-you gladly serve, of-that will I surety be.

ir sult genædiclîchen mînen bruoder halden.
you shall graciously my brother hold.

ez kumt iu z'allen êren, sol er noch der sîner krône walden.»
it comes to-you to-all honors, (if)-shall he yet of-the his crown rule.»

1598 Sie weinden algemeine daz er gevangen saz
They wept all-together that he captive sat

in vil starken banden. ir ougen wurden naz
in very strong bonds. their eyes became wet

umbe Hartmuoten, den künic von Ormandîne.
about Hartmut, the king of Normandy.

die vil grôzen boien lâgen an im und an den sînen.
the very great fetters lay on him and on the his.

1599 Dô sprach diu küniginne: «ir sult daz weinen lân.
Then spoke the queen: «you shall the weeping leave.

ich wil sie ungebunden ze hove lâzen gân.
I will them unbound to court let go.

sie müezen mir erstæten, daz sie uns niht entrinnen,
they must to-me pledge, that they us not escape,

und müezen swern eide, daz si âne mîn gebot iht rîten hinnen.»
and must swear oaths, that they without my command aught ride hence.»

Die vil edele gîsel man ûz den banden liez. 1600
The very noble hostages one out-of the bonds let.

Kûdrûn die helde tougen baden hiez
Kudrun the heroes secretly bathe bade

unde schône kleiden und hin ze hove bringen.
and fairly clothe and thither to court bring.

sie wâren guote degene; des muoste in deste baz dâ gelingen.
they were good thanes; for-that must to-them the better there succeed.

Dô man Hartmuoten sach bî den recken stân, 1601
When one Hartmut saw beside the warriors stand,

man vant wætlîcher nie deheinen man.
one found more-comely never any man.

in allen sînen sorgen stuont er in der gebære,
in all his cares stood he in the bearing,

als er mit einem pensel an ein permint wol entworfen wære.
as-if he with a pencil on a parchment well drawn were.

Dô sâhen in die frouwen güetlîchen an; 1602
Then looked him the ladies kindly at;

dâ von er heimlîche bezzer sît gewan.
there from he secretly better later gained.

mit vollen wart versüenet der haz, den sie dâ truogen,
with fullness was reconciled the hatred, which they there bore,

daz sie des gar vergâzen, daz ir recken ê ein ander sluogen.
that they of-it wholly forgot, that their warriors before one another slew.

1603 Herwîc dô gedâhte, wie er Hegelinge lant
Herwig then considered, how he Hegelings' land

mit êren möhte rûmen. wâfen und gewant
with honors might leave. weapons and clothing

hiez er zen rossen bringen. man luot sîne soume.
bade he to-the horses bring. one loaded his pack-horses.

daz gefriesch frou Hilde; siu werte in der reise harte koume.
that heard lady Hilde; she hindered him of-the journey very scarcely.

1604 Siu sprach: «mîn her Herwîc, ir sult hie bestân.
She spoke: «my sir Herwig, you shall here remain.

mir ist sô vil der liebe von iuwer schult getân,
to-me is so much of-the joy by your doing done,

daz ich'z immer diene. jâ sult ir ninder rîten.
that I-it ever serve. yea shall you nowhere ride.

ê sich die geste scheiden. ich wil mit mînen friunden hôchzîten.»
before themselves the guests part. I will with my friends feast.»

1605 Dô sprach der fürste Herwîc: «frouwe, ez ist wol erkant,
Then spoke the prince Herwig: «lady, it is well known,

die ir mâge sendent in ander künige lant,
those-who their kinsmen send into other kings' land,

daz ir eteslîcher die sîne gerne sæhe.
that of-them some the his gladly saw.

si erbeitent des vil kûme,
they await of-that very hardly,

wann' unser widervart hin heim geschæhe.»
when our return thither home happened.»

Dô sprach aber Hilde: «ir sult mir gunnen hie 1606
Then spoke again Hilde: «you shall me grant here
der êren und der freude; sô wart mir sanfter nie.
of-the honors and of-the joy; so was to-me gentler never.
vil edel künic Herwîc, nu gebet mir daz ze lône,
very noble king Herwig, now give me that as reward,
daz mîn liebiu tohter bî mir armen frouwen trage krône.»
that my dear daughter beside me poor lady wear crown.»

Er volgte's ungerne. siu bat und ouch gebôt; 1607
He followed-it ungladly. she asked and also commanded;
dâ mite die ellenden kômen sît ûz nôt.
there with the exiles came later out-of distress.
do er verjehen hête, daz er'z gerne tæte,
when he avowed had, that he-it gladly did,
dô wart diu frouwe Hilde in ir hôhen freuden harte stæte.
then became the lady Hilde in her high joys very steadfast.

Den helden hiez siu sidelen ie baz unde baz 1608
For-the heroes bade she seat ever better and better
dâ sît vil manic recke mit êren bî ir saz
where later very many-a warrior with honors beside her sat
ze einer hôchzîte, die erkande man sît verre
at a feast, which knew one later far
die schœnen Kûdrûnen hiez dô krœnen Herwîc der herre.
the fair Kudrun bade then crown Herwig the lord.

Die mit in komen wâren, der schiet ê niemen dan, 1609
Those-who with them come were, of-them parted before no-one thence,
unz man vor Matelâne der hôchzît began.
until one before Matelane the feast began.

dar zuo kleidet' Hilde wol sehzic oder mêre
there to clothed Hilde well sixty or more

minniclîcher meide. vil liep was ir ir lop und ouch ir êre.
lovely maidens. very dear was to-her her praise and also her honor.

1610 Wol hundert schœnen wîben gap man guot gewant.
Well to-a-hundred fair women gave one good clothing.

man liez der niht belîben, die man in daz lant
one let of-them none remain, whom one into the land

dar ze gîsel brâhte; die kleidet' man besunder.
there as hostage brought; them clothed one apart.

diu vil schœne Hilde tete mit ir gâbe michel wunder.
the very fair Hilde did with her gift great wonder.

1611 Îrolt wart kamerære; der degen in ir lant
Irold became chamberlain; the thane into her land

muoste komen gæhes. vil schiere man den vant.
must come hastily. very soon one him found.

Wate wart trûhsæze, der helt von Sturmlande.
Wate became steward, the hero of Sturmland.

nâch dem starken Fruoten von Tenemarke man dô schiere sande.
for the strong Frute of Denmark one then soon sent.

1612 Man hiez in wesen schenke. der helt sprach ir zuo:
One bade him be cupbearer. the hero spoke her to:

«ich leiste ez gerne, frouwe, welt ir daz ich'z tuo.
«I perform it gladly, lady, (if)-will you that I-it do.

diu lêhen sult ir lîhen mit zwelf vanen rîchen;
the fiefs shall you grant with twelve banners rich;

sô wirde ich herre in Tenelant.»
so become I lord in Denmark.»

des lachte dô frou Hilde minneclîchen.
at-that laughed then lady Hilde lovingly.

Dô sprach diu küniginne: «des mac niht gesîn. 1613
Then spoke the queen: «that may not be.

in Tenelant ist herre Hôrant der neve dîn.
in Denmark is lord Horant the kinsman thine.

du solt in friundes mâze an sîner stat schenken.
thou shalt in friend's measure in his place pour.

swie er sî z'Ormanîe, sô solt du doch hie heime in bedenken.»
though he be in-Normandy, so shalt thou yet here at-home him remember.»

Daz liut hiez man berihten. wes sie solden phlegen. 1614
The people bade one instruct. what they do should.

frou Hilde hiez zerfüeren, daz lange was gelegen
lady Hilde bade lay-out, what long was lain

in kisten und in kameren, manigen phelle rîchen.
in chests and in chambers, many-a silk rich.

die truogen kamerære; die teilde man den gesten williclîchen.
them carried chamberlains; them shared one to-the guests willingly.

Dâ was sô swacher niemen, man gæbe im guot gewant. 1615
There was so lowly no-one, one gave to-him good clothing.

ob sie noch fremeder iemen brâhten in daz lant,
if they still of-strangers anyone brought into the land,

daz ist mir ungewizzen, wes sie dâ mite gedâhten.
that is to-me unknown, what they there with intended.

der was wol drîzic tûsent die sie von Ormanîe dar brâhten.
of-them was well thirty thousand whom they from Normandy there brought.

1616 Der si alle wolde kleiden, wâ solde er daz hân?
Who them all would clothe, where should he that have?

ob z'Arâbî daz rîche im wære undertân,
if in-Arabia the realm to-him were subject,

sô wæne ich drinne niemen funde bezzer wæte,
so think I therein no-one would-find better clothing,

dan man dâ gap den gesten. daz wâren ouch froun Kûdrûnen ræte.
than one there gave to-the guests. that were also lady Kudrun's counsels.

1617 Dô diu vil minniclîche bî den gesten saz,
When the very lovely beside the guests sat,

nâch Ortwîn siu sande. dar umbe tet siu daz,
for Ortwin she sent. there for did she that,

daz siu im râten wolde nâch Ortrûnen minne.
that she to-him advise would toward Ortrun's love.

diu Ludewîges tohter saz bî Kûdrûnen ouch dar inne.
the Ludwig's daughter sat beside Kudrun also there inside.

1618 Der helt von Nortrîche z'ir kemenâten gie.
The hero of Nortriche to-her chambers went.

Ortwînen vlîziclîche vil manec maget enphie.
Ortwin diligently very many-a maid received.

sîn swester stuont von sedele und nam in bî der hende.
his sister stood from seat and took him by the hand.

Kûdrûn diu edele gie mit im des hoves an ein ende.
Kudrun the noble went with him of-the court to an end.

Siu sprach: «vil lieber bruoder, nu solt du volgen mir. 1619
She spoke: «very dear brother, now shalt thou follow me.

mit vil rehten triuwen sô wil ich râten dir.
with very right faith so will I advise thee.

wilt du bî dînem lebene freuden iht gewinnen.
(if)-wilt thou by thy life of-joys aught gain.

swie du daz gefüegest, sô solt du Hartmuotes swester minnen.»
however thou that arrangest, so shalt thou Hartmut's sister love.»

Dô sprach der ritter küene: «diuhte dich daz guot? 1620
Then spoke the knight bold: «seemed to-thee that good?

wir sîn niht sô gefriunde, ich und Hartmuot.
we are not so befriended, I and Hartmut.

wir sluogen Ludewîgen. sô siu dar an gedæhte,
we slew Ludwig. when she there on thought,

und siu bî mir læge, ir wæn' ez under wîlen siuften bræhte.»
and she beside me lay, to-her think-I it at whiles sighing brought.»

«Dâ solt du daz verdienen, daz siu des niht entuo. 1621
«There shalt thou that earn, that she of-it not do.

an mînen besten triuwen sô râte ich dir dar zuo,
on my best faith so advise I thee there to,

die ich zer werlde z'iemen bî mîner zît gewünne.
which I in-the world to-anyone in my time gained.

sol siu dir ze frouwen werden, du hâst mit ir wünne.»
(if)-shall she to-thee as lady become, thou hast with her bliss.»

Dô sprach der ritter edele: «ist siu dir sô bekant, 1622
Then spoke the knight noble: «(if)-is she to-thee so known,

daz ir sulen dienen liute unde lant,
that her shall serve people and land,

weist du s' in den zühten, ich wil sie gerne minnen.»
knowest thou her in the courtesies, I will her gladly love.»

dô sprach aber Kûdrûn: «jane kanst du bî ir leiden tac gewinnen.»
then spoke again Kudrun: «yea-not canst thou with her hateful day gain.»

1623 Er sagete ez sînen friunden. frou Hilde ez widersprach,
He told it to-his friends. lady Hilde it gainsaid,

unz er sîn Herwîge dem recken ouch verjach.
until he of-it to-Herwig the warrior also avowed.

der riet ez im mit triuwen. ouch sagete er ez Fruoten.
he advised it to-him with faith. also told he it to-Frute.

der sprach: «du solt sie minnen;
he spoke: «thou shalt her love;

du hâst von ir manigen recken guoten.
thou hast from her many-a warrior good.

1624 Man sol den haz versüenen, den wir hân getragen.
One shall the hatred reconcile, which we have borne.

mit wie getânen dingen, daz wil ich dir sagen.»
with what manner-of things, that will I thee tell.»

alsô redete ûz Tenelant der snelle degen Fruote.
so spoke out-of Denmark the swift thane Frute.

«dâ sul wir Hildeburge gemahelen dem künic Hartmuote.»
«there shall we Hildeburg betroth to-the king Hartmut.»

1625 Herwîc der biderbe mit triuwen sprach dar zuo:
Herwig the worthy with faith spoke there to:

«ich wil ez gerne râten daz ez diu maget tuo.
«I will it gladly advise that it the maid do.

vor Hartmuotes lande ist siu frouwe rîche.
before Hartmut's land is she lady rich.

under sînen handen hât er wol tûsent bürge hêrlîche.»
under his hands has he well a-thousand castles lordly.»

Kûdrûn diu schœne in heimlîche sprach 1626
Kudrun the fair in secret spoke

die edelen Hildeburgen, siu fuogte ir gemach.
to-the noble Hildeburg, she arranged her ease.

siu sprach: «trûtgespile mîn, wilt du daz ich dir lône
she spoke: «dear-companion mine, (if)-wilt thou that I thee reward

des du mir hâst gedienet,
for-what thou me hast served,

sô wirt dir z'Ormanîe ein rîchiu krône.»
so becomes to-thee in-Normandy a rich crown.»

Dô sprach diu schœne Hildeburc: «unsanfte mir daz tuot, 1627
Then spoke the fair Hildeburg: «ungently to-me that does,

sol ich einen minnen, der herze noch den muot
(if)-shall I one love, whose heart nor the mind

nie an mich gewande zuo deheinen stunden.
never to me turned at any hours.

sol ich mit im alden, wir werden etewenne in zorne funden.»
(if)-shall I with him grow-old, we become sometimes in wrath found.»

Dô sprach diu frouwe Kûdrun: «daz solt du understên. 1628
Then spoke the lady Kudrun: «that shalt thou prevent.

ich wil nâch Hartmuote balde heizen gên,
I will for Hartmut quickly bid go,

ob im daz gevalle, daz ich in ûz banden
if to-him that please, that I him out-of bonds

lœse mit den recken, und in sende heim ze sînen landen.
free with the warriors, and him send home to his lands.

1629 Sô saget er mir genâde; zehant râte ich daz,
So says he me thanks; at-once advise I that,

daz er'z immer gerne diene deste baz;
that he-it ever gladly serve the better;

sô wil ich in frâgen, ob er welle minnen,
so will I him ask, if he will love,

dâ mite er mîne mâge unde mich ze friunde gewinne.»
there with he my kinsmen and me as friend gain.»

1630 Man brâhte Hartmuoten den künic von Normandîn.
One brought Hartmut the king of Normandy.

mit im gie dô Fruote dâ stolziu magedîn
with him went then Frute where proud maidens

vor der Hilden tohter ze kemenâten sâzen,
before the Hilde's daughter in chambers sat,

die sît vil maniges leides von der frouwen râte vergâzen.
who later very many sorrows by the lady's counsel forgot.

1631 Dô sun der Ludewîges durch den palas gie,
When son the Ludwig's through the palace went,

diu beste noch diu bœste deheiniu daz verlie,
the best nor the worst none that omitted,

sie tâten'z im ze liebe und stuonden von dem sedele.
they did-it to-him for love and stood from the seat.

er was bevollen küene; dar zuo was er beide rîch und edele.
he was fully bold; there to was he both rich and noble.

Dô bat in sitzen Kûdrûn diu minniclîche meit. 1632
Then bade him sit Kudrun the lovely maid.

ez hete niht ir grüezen deheiniu im verseit.
there had not of-them greeting any to-him refused.

dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «zuo der gespilen mînen
then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «beside the companion mine

solt du sitzen, Hartmuot, diu ê mit
shalt thou sit, Hartmut, who before with

mir wuosch den helden dînen.»
me washed for-the heroes thine.»

«Ir welt mir'z itewizzen, küniginne hêr. 1633
«You will me-it reproach, queen lordly.

swaz man iu tet ze leide, daz wâren mîniu sêr.
whatever one to-you did to sorrow, that were my pains.

jâ hiez mich'z alle zîte heln diu frouwe mîne,
yea bade me-it all time conceal the lady mine,

daz ich'z iht erfunde noch mîn vater und al die helde sîne.»
that I-it aught found-out nor my father and all the heroes his.»

Dô sprach diu juncfrouwe: «ich kan des niht verlân; 1634
Then spoke the young-lady: «I can of-it not leave;

ich muoz mit iu, Hartmuot, sundersprâchen gân.
I must with you, Hartmut, private-speech go.

daz sol niemen hœren wan ich und ir eine.»
that shall no-one hear but I and you alone.»

dô gedâhte im Hartmuot: «nu gebiete ir got
then thought to-himself Hartmut: «now command her God

daz si'z mit triuwen meine.»
that she-it with faith mean.»

1635 Dar zuo hiez siu niemen niwan Fruoten gân.
There to bade she no-one but Frute go.

dô sprach zuo dem künige diu maget wol getân:
then spoke to the king the maid well made:

«welt ir des volgen, Hartmuot, alsô ich iuch lêre,
«(if)-will you of-it follow, Hartmut, as I you teach,

tuot ir daz williclîche, sô scheidet ir von aller hande sêre.»
(if)-do you that willingly, so part you from all kinds-of pain.»

1636 «Ich weiz iuch in den tugenden», sprach dô Hartmuot,
«I know you in the virtues», spoke then Hartmut,

«daz ir mir niht enrâtet wan êre unde guot.
«that you me not advise but honor and good.

ich weiz in mînem herzen niht alsölher sinne,
I know in my heart not such senses,

i'ne tuo swaz ir mir râtet harte gerne, edele küniginne.»
unless-I do whatever you me advise very gladly, noble queen.»

1637 Siu sprach: «sô râte ich gerne dir fristen dînen lîp.
She spoke: «so advise I gladly thee spare thy life.

ich und mîne mâge wir geben dir ein wîp,
I and my kinsmen we give thee a woman,

dâ mite wirt behalden dîn lant und ouch dîn êre,
there with is kept thy land and also thy honor,

und ouch der vîentschefte wirt dâ von gewähenet nimmer mêre.»
and also of-the enmity is there from mentioned never more.»

1638 «Sô lât mich wizzen, frouwe, wen welt ir mir geben?
«So let me know, lady, whom will you me give?

ê daz ich alsô minnet', ê lieze ich mîn leben,
before that I so loved, rather would-let I my life,

daz ez mîne mâge dâ heime diuhte smæhe:
that it my kinsmen there at-home seemed contemptible:

sô wolde ich wærlîche, daz man mich ê veigen gesæhe.»
so would I truly, that one me rather doomed saw.»

«Dâ wil ich Ortrûnen, die schœnen swester dîn, 1639
«There will I Ortrun, the fair sister thine,

geben hie ze wîbe dem lieben bruoder mîn.
give here as woman to-the dear brother mine.

sô nim du Hildeburgen, die edelen küniginne.
so take thou Hildeburg, the noble queen.

du kanst in der werlde tiurer maget ninder gewinnen.»
thou canst in the world more-precious maid nowhere gain.»

«Muget ir daz gefüegen, als ir mir habt geseit, 1640
«(if)-can you that arrange, as you me have said,

daz iuwer bruoder Ortwîn Ortrûn die schœnen meit
that your brother Ortwin Ortrun the fair maid

nimet wærlîchen hie ze einem wîbe,
takes truly here as a woman,

sô nim ich Hildeburgen, daz ez immer âne haz belîbe.»
so take I Hildeburg, that it ever without hatred remain.»

Siu sprach: «ich hân'z gefüeget, daz er'z gelobet hât. 1641
She spoke: «I have-it arranged, that he-it vowed has.

ob dich des genüeget, daz er dir wider lât
if thee of-that suffices, that he to-thee back leaves

dîn lant und dîn erbe und ouch die bürge drinne,
thy land and thy inheritance and also the castles therein,

sô mac dich des wol lusten daz Hildeburc dâ werde küniginne.»
so may thee of-that well please that Hildeburg there become queen.»

1642 Er sprach: «daz lobe ich gerne», und lobete ez an ir hant.
He spoke: «that vow I gladly», and vowed it into her hand.

«swie schiere sô mîn swester bî dem von Ortlant
«however soon so my sister beside him of Ortland

stêt under krône, sô wil ich niht verzîhen
stands under crown, so will I not refuse

die schœnen Hildeburge, si enmüeze mit mir geben unde lîhen.»
the fair Hildeburg, unless-she must with me give and grant.»

1643 Do er'z gelobet hête, dô sprach diu maget hêr:
When he-it vowed had, then spoke the maid lordly:

«ich wil der friuntschefte gerne machen mêr,
«I will of-the friendship gladly make more,

daz siu mit uns stæte immer mêr belîbe.
that she with us steadfast ever more remain.

wir geben ouch dem von Karadê Herwîges swester z'einem wîbe.»
we give also to-him of Karade Herwig's sister as-a woman.»

1644 Ich wæne als grôziu süene nie wart als tet daz kint.
I think as great reconciliation never was as did the child.

die tiure helde küene zesamene kômen sint.
the precious heroes bold together come are.

daz riet allez Fruote ûzer Tenelande,
that advised all Frute out-of Denmark,

daz man nâch Ortwîne unde nâch der Mœre künige sande.
that one for Ortwin and for the Moors' king sent.

1645 Ze hove sie dô giengen und truogen guot gewant.
To court they then went and wore good clothing.

dô schuof daz frou Kûdrûn, daz ez Wate ervant.
then arranged that lady Kudrun, that it Wate learned.

man hiez ouch Îrolde sagen diu selben mære.
one bade also to-Irold tell the same tidings.

sie giengen sundersprâchen; dô wart der helde rât vil lobebære.
they went private-speech; then was the heroes' counsel very praiseworthy.

Dô sprach Wate der alde: «wer möhte ez süenen ê, 1646
Then spoke Wate the old: «who might it reconcile before,

unz Ortrûn und Hartmuot für froun Hilden gê
until Ortrun and Hartmut before lady Hilde go

und biete sich ze füezen der edelen küniginne.
and offer themselves at feet to-the noble queen.

wande lobet si'z eine, sô muge wir s' alle wol ze hulden bringen.»
for (if)-vows she-it alone, so may we them all well to goodwill bring.»

Dô sprach diu edele Kûdrûn: «daz wil ich iu sagen: 1647
Then spoke the noble Kudrun: «that will I to-you tell:

si ist in niht ungenædic. nu sehet ir sie doch tragen
she is to-them not ungracious. now see you them yet wear

diu kleider, diu mîn muoter gap mir und mînen frouwen.
the clothes, which my mother gave me and my ladies.

ich wil ez gerne süenen; des mugen die ellenden mir getrouwen.»
I will it gladly reconcile; of-that may the exiles me trust.»

Dô hiez man Ortrûnen zuo dem ringe gân 1648
Then bade one Ortrun to the ring go

und ouch Hildeburge, die maget wol getân.
and also Hildeburg, the maid well made.

Ortwîn und Hartmuot die nâmen sie ze wîbe.
Ortwin and Hartmut they took them as woman.

«nu wil ich», sprach frou Hilde, «daz ez immer mit fride belîbe.»
«now will I», spoke lady Hilde, «that it ever with peace remain.»

1649 Ortwîn von dem ringe ze im daz magedîn
Ortwin from the ring to him the maiden
zuhte minniclîchen. ein guldîn vingerlîn
drew lovingly. a golden finger-ring
gab er der küniginne in ir vil wîzen hende.
gave he the queen into her very white hand.
dâ mite was verdrungen gar von ir daz michel ellende.
there with was driven wholly from her the great exile.

1650 Dô umbeslôz ouch Hartmuot die meit ûz Îrlant.
Then embraced also Hartmut the maid out-of Ireland.
ir ietweder dem andern daz golt stiez an die hant.
of-them each the other the gold pushed onto the hand.
siu hete niht untugende, diu sich im mehte leiden.
she had not unvirtue, which itself to-him might make-loath.
Hartmuot und Hildeburc die wâren sît mit triuwen ungescheiden.
Hartmut and Hildeburg they were later with faith unparted.

1651 Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «Herwîc, herre mîn,
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «Herwig, lord mine,
mugen dîniu erbe hie sô nâhen sîn,
may thy inheritances here so near be,
daz man dîne swester, swie man daz bedæhte,
that one thy sister, however one that considered,
dem künige ûz Karadîe her ze mîner muoter lande bræhte?»
to-the king out-of Karadie hither to my mother's land brought?»

1652 Dô sprach der künic Herwîc: «daz wil ich dir sagen.
Then spoke the king Herwig: «that will I thee tell.
der sîn wolde gâhen, ez geschæhe in zwelf tagen.
who of-it would hasten, it would-happen in twelve days.

der die maget junge bræhte her ze lande
who the maid young brought hither to land

er müeste es hân arebeit, ê ich ir mîn geleite dar sande.»
he must of-it have toil, before I her my escort there sent.»

Dô sprach diu Hilden tohter: «wie gerne ich's biten wil! 1653
Then spoke the Hilde's daughter: «how gladly I-it ask will!

sô brüevet ir iu selben maniger hande spil.
so arrange you for-you selves many kinds-of play.

dar zuo gît iu mîn muoter kleider unde spîse.
there to gives to-you my mother clothes and food.

nu bringet uns die frouwen, daz ich iu'z mit rehten triuwen prîse.»
now bring us the lady, that I you-it with right faith praise.»

Dô sprach der fürste Herwîc: «wâ næme siu gewant? 1654
Then spoke the prince Herwig: «where would-take she clothing?

der von Karadîe wuoste mir mîn lant
he of Karadie wasted me my land

und brande mîne bürge. dô vlôs ich ir gewæte.»
and burned my castles. then lost I her clothing.»

dô sprach der künic von Mœren,
then spoke the king of Moors,

daz er ir wan in einem hemede bæte.
that he her but in a shift would-ask.

Herwîc hundert recken nâch ir sande dan. 1655
Herwig a-hundred warriors for her sent thence.

dô hiez er ûf der verte gâhen sîne man.
then bade he on the journey hasten his men.

Waten er mit in rîten bat und den snellen Fruoten.
Wate he with them ride bade and the swift Frute.

daz was in ein arebeit; iedoch werten sie den degen guoten.
that was to-them a toil; yet granted they the thane good.

1656 Sie strichen, swaz sie kunden, die tage zuo der naht.
They swept, whatever they could, the days to the night.

dô sie die maget funden, daz Wate dô niht vaht,
when they the maid found, that Wate then not fought,

daz understuonden kûme die Herwîges helde.
that prevented hardly the Herwig's heroes.

mit vier und zweinzic frouwen brâhten sie die recken von der selde.
with four and twenty ladies brought they the warriors from the dwelling.

1657 Wate was ir geleite von der bürge unz ûf den sant,
Wate was her escort from the castle until onto the sand,

dâ er zwô galeide und zwêne kocken vant.
where he two galleys and two cogs found.

der nâmen sie den einen; sie begunden îlen.
of-them took they the one; they began to-hasten.

des hulfen in die winde. sie kômen wider in zwelf tagewîlen.
in-that helped them the winds. they came back in twelve days.

Dô sie die maget brâhten ze Hegelinge lant, 1658
When they the maid brought to Hegelings' land,

die ritter des gedâhten, wie sie über sant
the knights of-that thought, how they over sand

îlden gên der schœnen. mit banieren sie fuoren.
hastened toward the fair. with banners they went.

si behielden wol ir eide,
they kept well their oaths,

die nâch der edelen frouwen minnen swuoren.
who for the noble lady's love swore.

Wie möhte ein gruoz iht schœner von edelen kinden sin? 1659
How might a greeting aught fairer from noble children be?

ir fuoren hin engegene diu schœnen magedîn
her went thither toward the fair maidens

und Hilde diu edele mit frouwen vil gemeine.
and Hilde the noble with ladies very in-common.

swie ir lant verbrennet wære, Herwîges swester fuor niht eine.
though her land burned were, Herwig's sister went not alone.

Ir volget' ûz dem hûse wol driu hundert man. 1660
Her followed out-of the house well three hundred men.

do ir der künic Herwîc nâhen nu began,
when to-her the king Herwig to-near now began,

manigen puneiz rîchen reit er durch ir êre.
many-a charge rich rode he for her honor.

sam tâten d'andern alle; man hôrte schilde stôzen helde sêre.
so did the-others all; one heard shields push heroes sorely.

1661 Die vier künige rîche ir hin engegene riten.
The four kings rich her thither toward rode.

dô sie zesamene kômen, von helden wart gestriten
when they together came, by heroes was disputed

umbe ir aller schœne, wer diu beste wære.
about of-them all beauty, who the best were.

man lobte ir aller tugende. hie mite sô gestuonden disiu mære.
one praised of-them all virtues. here with so ended these tidings.

1662 Dô kuste sie frou Kûdrûn und d'andern al zehant.
Then kissed her lady Kudrun and the-others all forthwith.

sie giengen ûf dem grieze dâ man ein hütte vant
they went on the sand where one a hut found

von vil rîchen sîden, dâ sie gestuonden under.
of very rich silks, where they stood under.

wes man dâ phlegen wolde, des nam Herwîges swester wunder.
what one there do would, at-that took Herwig's sister wonder.

1663 Den künic von Karadîe hiez man dar gân.
The king of Karadie bade one there go.

sie sprâchen zuo der frouwen: «welt ir disen man?
they spoke to the lady: «will you this man?

der machet iuch gewaldic niwen künicrîche.»
he makes you powerful of-nine kingdoms.»

bî dem sach siu salwen stên vil manigen ritter lobelîchen.
beside him saw she dark stand very many-a knight praiseworthy.

1664 Sîn vater und sîn muoter die wâren niht enein.
His father and his mother they were not alike.

sîn varwe kristenlîche an dem helde schein.
his color Christian-like on the hero shone.

sîn hâr lac ûf dem houbte als ein golt gespunnen.
his hair lay on the head as a gold spun.

siu wære gar unwîse, solde s' im ir minne niht engunnen.
she were wholly unwise, (if)-should she to-him her love not grant.

Doch lobete siu in trâge, als dicke ein maget tuot. 1665
Yet vowed she him slowly, as often a maid does.

dô bôt man im ir minne; dô sprach der degen guot:
then offered one to-him her love; then spoke the thane good:

«si behaget mir in der mâze, daz ich niht erwinde,
«she pleases me in the measure, that I not turn-back,

i'n gediene sô der frouwen, daz man mich
unless-I serve so the lady, that one me

an der schœnen bette vinde.»
in the fair's bed find.»

Dô lobeten sie ein ander der ritter und daz kint. 1666
Then vowed they one another the knight and the child.

si erbiten alle kûme der naht des tages sint.
they awaited all hardly the night of-the day later.

ir aller heimlîche fuogt' sich alsô schône.
of-them all intimacy arranged itself so fairly.

vierer künige tohter die wîht' man vor den helden zuo der krône.
four kings' daughters them consecrated one before the heroes to the crown.

XXXI. Âventiure, wie die vier künige in Hilden lande hôchzîten

XXXI · THE WEDDING FEAST

The four kings are wed, five hundred or more are knighted, and the feast is held at Matelane in Hilde's land, with jousting before the stands while a hundred maidens watch beside the four brides. Herwig, Ortwin, the men of Moorland, Hartmut, Kudrun, and Wate vie in giving, Wate in a robe netted with gems. Hartmut makes his peace and takes his leave, and Irold escorts the Normans home, where Horant yields Hartmut his land and hastens back to Denmark.

1667 Dô wâren ouch die künige gewîhet nâch ir ê.
Then were also the kings consecrated after their law.
dâ wurden swertdegene fünf hundert oder mê.
there became sword-thanes five hundred or more.
diu werde hôchzîte geschach in Hilden lande.
the worthy feast happened in Hilde's land.
ez was ze Matelâne vor der bürge dâ ûf dem sande.
it was at Matelane before the castle there on the sand.

1668 Dô gap diu schœne Hilde al ir gesten kleit.
Then gave the fair Hilde all her guests clothes.
hei wie vor dem gesidele der alde Wate reit,
hey how before the seats the old Wate rode,
Îrolt unde Fruote, die helde ûz Tenelande!
Irold and Frute, the heroes out-of Denmark!
vil schefte hôrt' man brechen, die dâ die
many shafts heard one break, which there the
recken neigten mit ir handen.
warriors lowered with their hands.

Swie lützel windes wæte, der stoup wart sam diu naht. 1669
However little wind blew, the dust became like the night.

die helde lobebære heten's lützel aht,
the heroes praiseworthy had-of-it little heed,

ob dâ an schœnen frouwen iht salwet' guoter wæte.
if there on fair ladies aught soiled of-good clothing.

sie nâmen bûhurt manigen vor dem gesidele in Matelâne stæte.
they took bohort many-a before the seats in Matelane constantly.

Man wolde dâ niht lâzen belîben dô diu kint. 1670
One would there not let remain then the children.

mit der schœnen Hilden brâhte man sie sint
with the fair Hilde brought one them later

in diu wîten venster den recken z'ougen weide.
into the wide windows to-the warriors as-eyes' pasture.

dô sach man bî den vieren wol
then saw one beside the four well

hundert megede in wünniclîchem kleide.
a-hundred maidens in blissful clothing.

Der varnden kunst muoste schînen den tac. 1671
The minstrels' art must shine the day.

swaz ieclîcher kunde, wie gerne er des phlac!
whatever each could, how gladly he of-it practiced!

an dem andern morgen, nâch fruomesse zîte,
on the other morning, after early-mass time,

dô dâ wart gote gedienet, dô sâhen s' aber die swertdegene rîten.
when there was God served, then saw they again the sword-thanes ride.

1672 Waz möhte dâ sîn mêre dan freude unde schal?
What might there be more than joy and clamor?

von maniger hande dône der palas dicke erhal.
from many kinds-of tune the palace often resounded.

daz werte volliclîche unz an den vierden tac.
that lasted fully until to the fourth day.

daz edele ingesinde selden müezic dâ gelac.
the noble household seldom idle there lay.

1673 Dô was der milden einer hin ze hove komen.
Then was of-the generous one thither to court come.

der hete von den varnden daz vil wol vernomen,
he had from the minstrels that very well heard,

daz si alle wurden rîche, dar nâch stüend' ir gedinge.
that they all became rich, there after stood their hope.

do erhuob er'z williclîche, daz in möhte deste baz gelingen.
then began he-it willingly, that to-them might the better succeed.

1674 Ez was der voget von Sêwen, der die êrste gâbe swanc
It was the lord of Zealand, who the first gift swung

sô williclîch von hende, daz im des sagten danc
so willingly from hand, that to-him for-it said thanks

alle die ez sâhen unde sît erfunden.
all who it saw and later found-out.

des sînen rôten goldes gap dâ her Herwîc wol ze tûsent phunden.
of-the his red gold gave there sir Herwig well to a-thousand pounds.

1675 Dar zuo gâben kleider sîn mâge und sîne man.
There to gave clothes his kinsmen and his men.

ros mit guoten satelen maniger dô gewan,
horses with good saddles many-a-one then gained,

der sie selden hête geriten vor den zîten.
who them seldom had ridden before the times.

dô daz sach Ortwîn, sie begunden mit der milde strîten.
when that saw Ortwin, they began with the generosity to-vie.

Der künic von Ortlande gap sô rîche wât, 1676
The king of Ortland gave so rich clothing,

ob iemen bezzer keine sît getragen hât,
if anyone better any since worn has,

des wizzen wir niht mære noch haben's niht erfunden.
of-it know we not tale nor have-it not found-out.

er und sîne degene gestuonden kleider blôz in kurzen stunden.
he and his thanes stood of-clothes bare in short hours.

Ez kunde erahten niemen, wie manige rîche wât 1677
It could reckon no-one, how much rich clothing

die von Môrlande, als man uns gesaget hât
those of Moorland, as one us told has

liezen dâ belîben zuo rossen den vil guoten.
let there remain to horses the very good.

den sie dâ geben wolden, die dorften dâ hœhers niht enmuoten.
whom they there give would, they needed there higher not desire.

Die jungen zuo den alden die wurden guotes rîch. 1678
The young as-well-as the old they became of-goods rich.

dô sach man Hartmuoten; der tet dem wol gelîch,
then saw one Hartmut; he did to-that well like,

als niht verheret wære der junge künic hêre.
as-if not ravaged were the young king lordly.

den wiste man sô milden, daz deheiner hête niht gegeben mêre.
him knew one so generous, that any had not given more.

1679 Er und sîne friunde, die im volgten dan,
He and his friends, who to-him followed thence,

die dâ gîsel hiezen, wie sanfte man gewan
who there hostages were-called, how easily one gained

swaz sie haben mohten und iemen an sie gerte!
whatever they have could and anyone of them desired!

Hartmuot mit den sînen die liute des güetlîchen werte.
Hartmut with the his the people of-it kindly granted.

1680 Kûdrûn diu schœne diu was holt genuoc
Kudrun the fair she was devoted enough

Hiltburge ûz Îrlande, diu dicke mit ir truoc
to-Hildeburg out-of Ireland, who often with her carried

diu kleider zuo dem grieze, dâ sie waschen solden.
the clothes to the sand, where they wash should.

siu wæn' des ouch niht lieze,
she think-I of-that also not left,

sine gewünne ir Hartmuoten holden.
unless-she gained her Hartmut devoted.

1681 Dem hiez siu von ir kameren der mâze guotes tragen,
To-him bade she from her chambers of-the measure goods carry,

swem siu daz geben wolde, daz man daz möhte sagen,
to-whom she that give would, that one that might say,

dem diu küniginne sô guotes willen wære,
to-whom the queen so of-good will were,

daz siu ze gebene hête silber unde wât und golt daz swære.
that she to give had silver and clothing and gold the heavy.

Man sach den von den Stürmen von dem sedele stân 1682
One saw him of the Sturmen from the seat stand

in sô guoter wæte, daz künic noch küniges man
in so good clothing, that king nor king's man

bezzer nie getruogen in deheinen zîten.
better never wore in any times.

die dâ ir gâbe wolden, die liezen sie dar nâch niht langer bîten.
who there their gift would, them let they there after not longer wait.

Wate der gap eine alsô guot gewant, 1683
Wate he gave alone so good clothing,

daz man an küniges lîbe bezzer nie bevant.
that one on king's body better never found.

von golde und von gesteine was ez überhangen
with gold and with gems was it overhung

mit einem netze rîche. dâ mite kom der helt ze hove gegangen.
with a net rich. there with came the hero to court walking.

In ieclîchem stricke lac ein edel stein, 1684
In each mesh lay a noble stone,

swie sîn name hieze. dâ bî daz wol schein,
however its name was-called. there by that well shone,

daz sie verslozzen wâren ze Abalî dem lande.
that they set were in Abali the land.

Waten und sîne holden nâmen dô die helde bî ir handen.
Wate and his devoted-ones took then the heroes by their hands.

Sie muosten algelîche, die'z heten dâ gesehen, 1685
They must all-alike, who-it had there seen,

Waten dem küenen degene der wârheite jehen,
to-Wate the bold thane of-the truth avow,

daz für küniges gâbe sîn gâbe reichte verre.
that before king's gift his gift reached far.

dem siu dâ kom ze handen,
to-whom she there came to hands,

der was von hôhem guote lange ein herre.
he was of high goods long a lord.

1686 Îrolt der liez schouwen willic sînen muot,
Irold he let see willing his mind,

daz im niht erbarmte deheiner slahte guot.
that to-him not pitied of-any kind goods.

von Tenemarke Fruote was Hilden kamerære.
of Denmark Frute was Hilde's chamberlain.

er diende sîner frouwen, daz man dâ von lange sagte mære.
he served his lady, that one there from long told tales.

1687 Dô wolden sie sich scheiden; diu hôchzît ende nam.
Then would they themselves part; the feast end took.

dô liez man Hartmuoten die mâze als im gezam
then let one Hartmut the measure as to-him befitted

gedingen mit den vînden in fride sîner frouwen.
bargain with the foes in peace of-his lady.

sie kômen sît ze lande baz danne es iemen mohte getrouwen.
they came later to land better than it anyone might trust.

Frou Hilte minniclîchen sie scheiden von ir lie. 1688
Lady Hilde lovingly them part from her let.

siu und ir tohter mit Hildeburge gie
she and her daughter with Hildeburg went

und allez daz gesinde von der bürge verre.
and all the household from the castle far.

dô sie dannen wolden, urloup nam dô Hartmuot der herre.
when they thence would, leave took then Hartmut the lord.

Frou Hilde in gap geleite ûf erde und ûf dem mer. 1689
Lady Hilde them gave escort on earth and on the sea.

sie gewunnen sunder ein sûberlîchez her,
they gained apart a cleanly host,

die Ortwîn und her Herwîc hin wider mit in sanden.
whom Ortwin and sir Herwig thither back with them sent.

die ir gesinde hiezen, der brâhten sie wol tûsent zuo den landen.
who their household were-called, of-them brought they well a-thousand to the lands.

Küssen manigen enden man sich die frouwen sach. 1690
Kissing at-many ends one themselves the ladies saw.

ir sumelîcher scheiden alsô dâ geschach,
of-them some parting so there happened,

daz sie dar nâch gesâhen ein ander selden mêre.
that they there after saw one another seldom more.

si beleite unz ûf ir kocken Ortwîn und Herwîc der hêre.
them escorted until onto their cogs Ortwin and Herwig the lordly.

1691 Ir geleite muoste werden Îrolt unz an ir lant.
Their escort must become Irold until to their land.

den hiez der künic sô werben, daz er ez tæte erkant
him bade the king so deal, that he it made known

Hôrande ûz Tenemarke, wie sie gescheiden wæren.
to-Horant out-of Denmark, how they parted were.

sît fuorte er ze lande mit im heim vil manigen degen mære.
later led he to land with him home very many-a thane famous.

1692 I'ne weiz in welher zîte, spâte oder fruo,
I-not know at which time, late or early,

daz sie begunden segelen Kassîânen zuo.
that they began to-sail Kassiane toward.

sich freuten williclîche alle die diete.
themselves rejoiced willingly all the people.

ich wæn' nâch arebeite got vil manigen freuden dô beriete.
I think after toil God very many to-joys then provided.

1693 Îrolt saget' Hôrande in Normanîelant,
Irold told Horant in Normandy,

wie in die künige hêten mit in dar gesant.
how him the kings had with them there sent.

er sprach: «sô ist ez billîch daz man'z den recken rûme.
he spoke: «so is it right that one-it to-the warriors yield.

sie sint hie heime gerne; so erbîte ouch ich ze mînen landen kûme.»
they are here at-home gladly; so await also I to my lands hardly.»

1694 Si enphiengen Hartmuoten und rûmten im sîn lant.
They received Hartmut and yielded to-him his land.

wie er der lande phlæge, daz ist mir unbekant.
how he the lands tended, that is to-me unknown.

Hôrant und sîne friunde gâhten des vil starke,
Horant and his friends hastened of-that very hard,

dô sie dannen schieden, daz sie kœmen schiere in Tenemarke.
when they thence parted, that they came soon into Denmark.

Ir vart wir lân belîben und wellen ahten daz, 1695
Their journey we let remain and will consider that,

daz von hôchgezîte nie geschieden baz
that from feast never parted better

recken al deheine noch deheine ir mâge.
warriors at-all any nor any their kinsmen.

dannoch hôchverte die von Karadê dem lande phlagen.
still pride those of Karade the land practiced.

XXXII. Âventiure, wie die andern ze lande fuoren

XXXII · THE FAREWELL

Herwig's sister is led away toward Alzabe with rejoicing, and Hilde sends Herwig's men off with gifts. Kudrun comforts her mother over the dead; Hilde asks to see her messengers three times a year, and Kudrun promises, then leaves Matelane with her maidens, laughing and weeping. Ortrun thanks Kudrun for Hartmut's Normandy and Hilde for her crown beside Ortwin, which Hilde gladly grants. Ortwin and Herwig swear lasting faith and to destroy whoever would harm them.

Dâ ze Hegelingen biten sie niht mê. 1696
There at Hegelings waited they not more.

Herwîges swester gegen Alzabê
Herwig's sister toward Alzabe

fuorten sie mit schalle. in was dâ wol gelungen.
led they with clamor. to-them was there well succeeded.

dô si ûf der strâze wâren, die stolzen ritter frœlîchen sungen.
when they on the road were, the proud knights joyfully sang.

1697 Frou Hilte liez sie alle minniclîchen dan.
Lady Hilde let them all lovingly away.

swie rîche sie ir kœmen, Herwîges man,
however rich they to-her came, Herwig's men,

siu liez sie âne ir gâbe dannoch niht belîben.
she let them without her gift still not remain.

der nu sô milde wære, jâ müeste man im'z für ein wunder schrîben.
who now so generous were, yea must one to-him-it as a wonder write.

1698 Frou Kûdrûn sprach z'ir muoter: «nu solt du sælic sîn.
Lady Kudrun spoke to-her mother: «now shalt thou blessed be.

getrœste dich der veigen. ich und der herre mîn
comfort thyself of-the doomed. I and the lord mine

suln dir alsô dienen, daz selden dîn gemüete
shall thee so serve, that seldom thy mind

belîbe in keiner swære. du solt geniezen Herwîges güete.»
remain in any heaviness. thou shalt profit of-Herwig's goodness.»

1699 Dô sprach diu küniginne: «vil liebiu tohter mîn,
Then spoke the queen: «very dear daughter mine,

wil du mir sîn genædic, mich suln die boten dîn
(if)-wilt thou to-me be gracious, me shall the messengers thine

drî stunt sehen des jâres hie zen Hegelingen.
three times see of-the year here at-the Hegelings.

ân' michel ungemüete getrouwe ich sus nimmer hie gedingen.»
without great grief trust I thus never here to-hope.»

Dô sprach diu edele Kûdrûn: «muoter, daz sol sîn.» 1700
Then spoke the noble Kudrun: «mother, that shall be.»

mit lachen und mit weinen siu und ir magedîn
with laughing and with weeping she and her maidens

verwendiclîche giengen ûzer Matelâne.
looking-back went out-of Matelane.

ir sorge hete nu ende. man gesach nie niht sô wol getânes.
their care had now end. one saw never aught so well made.

Dô brâhte man gesatelet, diu solden tragen dan 1701
Then brought one saddled, which should carry thence

sie und ouch ir meide, diu ros vil wol getân
her and also her maidens, the horses very well made

mit goltrôten zoumen, mit smalen fürbüegen.
with gold-red bridles, with narrow breast-straps.

langer dâ ze wesene ich wæn' die frouwen dô iht gewüegen.
longer there to be I think the ladies then aught mentioned.

Die ir ungebunden under golde riten bî, 1702
Who to-her unbound under gold rode beside,

ich wæne die des hazzes iht beliben frî,
I think they of-the hatred aught remained free,

duo sie von Ortrûnen schieden und ir meiden.
when they from Ortrun parted and her maidens.

ob iemen schôner lebete, daz wære Kûdrûn der frouwen leide.
if anyone fairer lived, that were to-Kudrun the lady loath.

1703 Diu triutinne Ortwînes danken dô began
The beloved of-Ortwin to-thank then began

der edelen Kûtrûnen, daz von ir schult gewan
the noble Kudrun, that by her doing gained

Hartmuot ir bruoder daz lant ze Normandîe.
Hartmut her brother the land in Normandy.

«des lôn' dir got, Kûdrûn; des bin ich immer mêr diu sorgen frîe.»
«for-that reward thee God, Kudrun; of-that am I ever more of-the cares free.»

1704 Des begunde s' ouch genâde ir muoter Hilden sagen,
Of-that began she also thanks to-her mother Hilde to-say,

daz siu ze Nortlande krône solde tragen
that she in Nortland crown should wear

bî Ortwîn dem künige, daz siu dâ frouwe hieze.
beside Ortwin the king, that she there lady were-called.

dô sprach diu küniginne, daz si'z immer ungeniten lieze.
then spoke the queen, that she-it ever unbegrudged let.

1705 Ortwîn und Herwîc die swuoren beide samt
Ortwin and Herwig they swore both together

mit triuwen stæte ein ander, daz sie ir fürsten amt
with faith steadfast to-one another, that they their princely office

nâch ir hôhen êren vil lobelîche trüegen;
after their high honors very praiseworthily bore;

swelhe in schaden wolden, daz sie die beide viengen unde slüegen.
whoever them harm would, that they them both seized and slew.